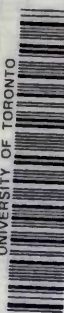


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00305882 3



THE
HISTORIANS OF SCOTLAND.

VOL. III.

Edinburgh : Printed by Thomas and Archibald Constable,

FOR

EDMONSTON AND DOUGLAS.

LONDON	HAMILTON, ADAMS, AND CO.
CAMBRIDGE	MACMILLAN AND CO.
GLASGOW	JAMES MACLEHOSE.

~~1873~~

THE

HISTORIANS OF SCOTLAND

VOL. III.

Andrew of Wyntoun's
Orygynale Cronykil
of Scotland.

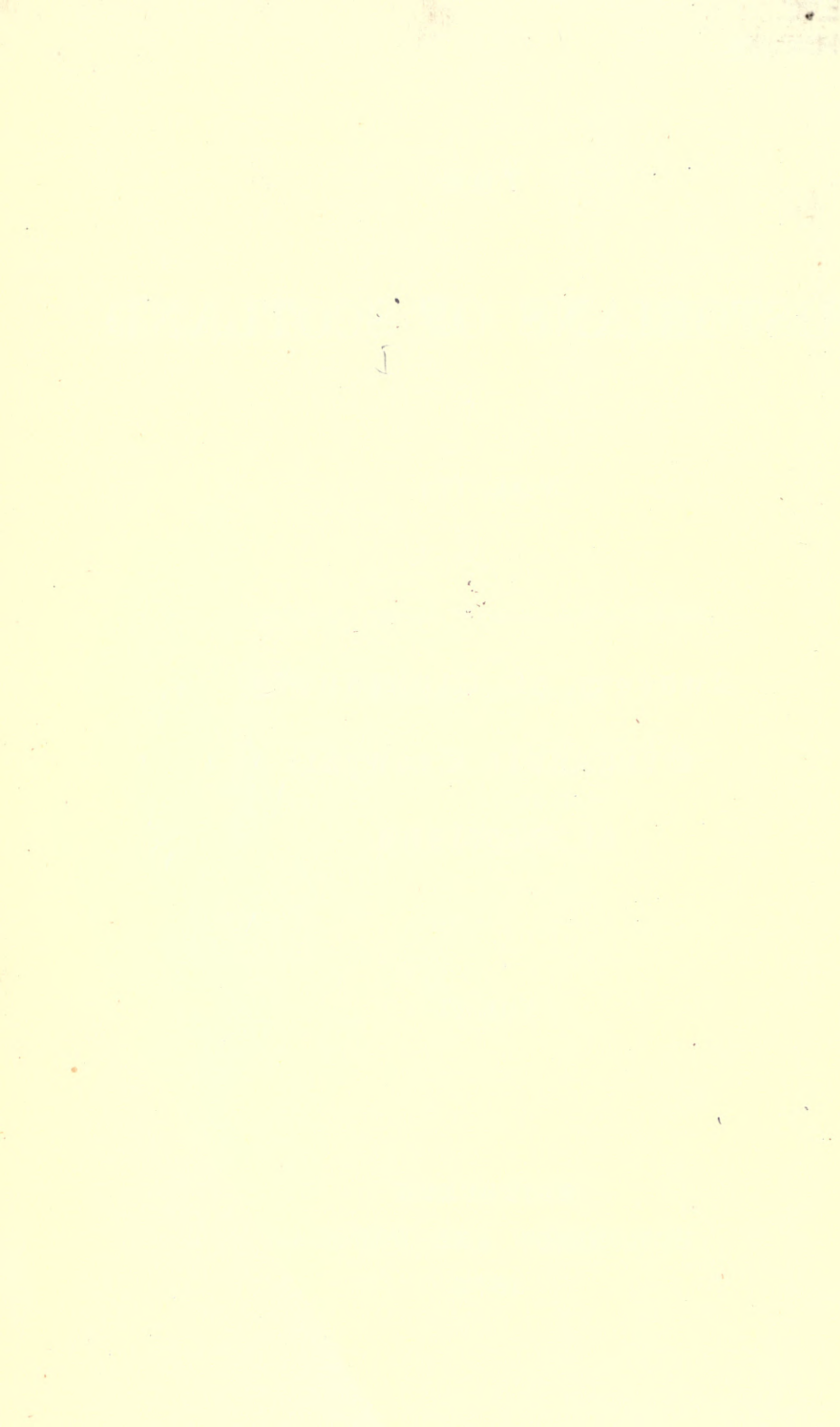
33061
21/3/94

VOL. II.

EDINBURGH

EDMONSTON AND DOUGLAS

1872.



The Orgygnale
Cronykil
Of Scotland.

BY ANDROW OF WYNTOUN.

EDITED BY

DAVID LAING.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

EDINBURGH

EDMONSTON AND DOUGLAS

1872.

DA
779
AS
v 2

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

THE ORYGYNAL CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND :—

	PAGE
THE FYFT BUKE,—CONTINUED,	1
THE SEXT BUKE,	59
THE SEVYNDE BUKE,	149
THE AUCHTAND BUKE,	267

THE FYFT BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF SCOTLAND.

(CONTINUED.)

THE FYFT BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF SCOTLAND.

CHAP. XII.

When fyrst Innocent the Se hade,
And off the Empryowre Schyr Archade.

A.D.
407.

FOUR hundyr wyntyre and thare-tyll sevyne
Efftyre that borne wes God off Hewyn,
The fyrst Innocent Pape off Rome,
And kepare off all Crystyndome,
Fyftene yhere and twa dayis
Held that se, as Frere Martyne sayis.
The pax that tyme ordanyd he
At all Mess to gyvyn be
Ilk[a] day, bot quhen the Mes
Swngyn for Crystyn sawlys wes :
He ordanyd als quhen men suld de
Anoynted wyth haly oyhle to be :
He ordanyd to fast the Settyrday,
Syne in hys graff Cryst that tyme lay.

4030

The Empryowre that tyme, Schyr Archad,
To wyff a wykkyd woman had,
Scho callyd wes Ewxodia ;
Off hyr-selff than gert scho ma

Ane ymage, all lyk hyr propyrly
 In till all fassowne off [hyr] body ; 4040
 The doytyd qwennys off that land,
 And damysellys yhong and awenand,
 Befor that ymage ilk[a] day,
 Scho gert cum to dawns and play.
 Quhen Jhon Crysostome, the gret clerk,
 In hys prechyng cald that werk
 A foule wyce off mawmentry,
 Scho gert that cunnand clerk, for-thi,
 Off Constantynopyllys cyté,
 Quhare-off byschope that tyme wes he, 4050
 Be put owte and banysyde qwYTE,
 In till gret ire and in dyspyte ;
 And for Archad gave his assent
 To that, this Pape Innocent
 This Empryowr in till gret hy
 He cwrsyd hym solemply,
 For that he tholyd that haly man
 Fra hys se be banysyd than.
 Jowys and Hethin that tyme he
 Gert condampne and banysyd be. 4060
 Befor Mychalmes alsua
 Ordyrys he bade the byschapys ma.
 Quhen this Innocent wes dede
 Zozimus sat in that stede
 Aucht moneth and twa yhere
 And fywe and twenty dayis clere.
 Clerkkys that tyme forbade he
 Tavernaris fra theyne to be.
 In to that tyme Honorius
 And yhongare Teodosius 4070
 Stude Empryowrys fyftene yhere ;

In Rome regnand the Gotys were.
 This Empryowr Honoryus
 Till gud Teodosius
 All lyk wertwus in governale,
 And off his tresore liberal,
 Till ilk man famylyere,
 In all apert he couth hym bere.
 Quhen it wes gyvyn hym to consell
 Thame to sla that wes rebell 4080
 Till hym and his state agayne,
 He sayd he wald be blyth and fayne,
 Ony man gyff that he mycht
 Rays be powere or be slycht
 Fra dede to lywe, and hald thame swa,
 And na man efftyr that to sla.
 Pelagys borne in to Brettane,
 A clerk was and a wykkyd man,
 Proponyd that tyme heyly
 Conclusyownys off gret heresy. 4090
 Off hys conclusyownys ane this was,
 Man mycht be sauff, but Goddys gras,
 Off propyr will man mycht in mede
 In alkyn rychtwysnes procede,
 He sayd, and barnys abortywe,
 And barnys borne yhong hawand lywe,
 Wes all fre qwyt and hale
 Fra the auld syne orygynalle;
 Na the baptyse, he sayd, in dede,
 Dyd noucht bot ekyd thame thaire mede. 4100
 On this a Cownsall gret wes sene,
 Thre hundyr byschopys and threttene
 In Cartage gadryd; that tyme thare
 Thir heresyis all condampnyt ware.

Than deid this Pape Zozimus ;
 Neyst hym Bonifacius
 Succedyt Pape, and twa yhere,
 And to that aucht moneth clere.
 Quhen he wes deyde than dayis nyne
 That se wakyd, than Celestyne
 Pape off Rome wes aucht yhere
 And ane and twenty dayis clere.

4110

Judica me Deus ay

He ordan[yd] the prest for to say
 Revestyd to the Mes, before
 Or thai begyne *Confiteor*
 Saynt Jerome that time the Doctore
 Than deyde in Bethleem wyth honore.
 Saynt Austyne alsua in tha days

4120

Deyde, as the story sayis,
 That wes byschope off Yppone.
 That tyme wes ordanyd to be done
 Off Saynct Petyr the fest alsua
 F. 112. That we now call *ad vincula* ;
 Ilk[a] yhere that fallys ay
 Ewÿne apon the Lammes day.

A.D.
 423.

FOURE hundyr twenty yhere and thre
 Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté
 This Celestyne Pape off Rome
 And kepare off all Crystyndome
 Send Saynt Patryk in Irland,
 And Saynt Pallady in Scotland,
 In thai landis for to preche,
 And men in Crystyne fay to teche.

4130

Than yhowngare Teodosius,

Quhen deid wes gud Honoryus,
 Wes to this pape contemporane,
 And wyth hym Valentynyane,
 Empryowrys ware twenty yhere
 And sevyn oure to rekyn clere. 4140

In the Ile that time off Creté,
 That lysis wythin the Mekill Se,
 [Bot] now that Ile is cald Candy,
 The devyll apperyd thare bodyly
 Till the Jowys, and sayd he wes
 That haly man thai callyd Moyses,
 And gert thame trowe that tyme that he
 Sauff suld bryng thame oure the Se,
 And all thaire gate to mak thame dry ;
 In that dyssayt wes tynt mony, 4150
 For all that folowyd hym that tyme thare,
 In [to] that depe se drownyd ware.

Off Constantynopolys cyté than
 The byschope wes a wykyd man,
 Nestorius cald he wes be name.
 Off oure Lady this deffame
 He set, and sayd that werraly
 Scho bare noucht God off hyr body,
 Bot he sayde that sympylly than
 Off hir body scho bare bot man. 4160
 Twa hundyr byschopys than onone
 Gadryd in till Ephesone
 Befor this Celestyne, in hy
 Condampnyd this fals heresy,
 And Otheotocos thai ordandyd all
 Oure Lady haly kyrk to call :
 That is the modyr propyrly
 Off God and man bath werraly.

- Quhen dede wes this Pape Celestyne,
 Aucht yhere and dayis nyne 4170
 Syxt the Thrid held that stede :
 And effyre that, quhen he wes dede,
 Leo wes mad Pape off Rome,
 And byschope off all Crystyndome,
 Twa moneth and thretty yhere
 And sevyn and twenty dayis clere.
 He wes a solempne clerk,
 F. 112. b. And dyd mony a clerklyk werk.
 Tyll the empyowre Marcyane
 That wes till [him] contemporane, 4180
 And till hys wyff the gret Emprys,
 He wrate and send full fayre tretys,
 To draw thare hart to Crystyne fay,
 And thare-in to be stedfast ay.
 And off Crystys natyvyté
 Solempne sermownys sere mad he.
 Quhill this Pape Leo wes
 Syngand on Pask day hys Mes,
 A fayr woman at the offerand
 Wyth othir come and kyssyd hys hand ; 4190
 Off that kys all suddanly
 Thare ras a lust off hys body.
 He feld off that temptatyowne
 Hys hand was the occasyowne ;
 He gert stryk off that hand, for-thi,
 Qwyte fra [the] arme off hys body.
 Swa efftyr that gret murmwr wes
 That he oysyd nought to say his Mes ;
 For that deffame devoutly
 Prayer he mad till oure Lady, 4200
 Wyth gret [walkyng] and fastyng,

For till relewe hym in tyll sum thyng,
 And tyll sauff hym fra that deffame
 That he sustenyd noucht swylk schame.
 Than Mary myld, oure Lady fre,
 Apperyd till hym that he mycht se,
 And till hys stwmp scho set a hand,
 Ewynly mete and rycht gaynand,
 And abyll hym mad till say his Mes.
 Restoryd thus till hele he wes, 4210
 And prechyd efftyr hely[ly]
 This myrakill off oure swete Lady,
 And lowyd hyr [on] mony wys
 And oblysyd hym till hyr serwys.
 For the gud dedys he oysed to wyrk
 He is yhit lowyd in haly kyrk;
 On Petyr and Paulys evyn ay
 Ilk[a] yhere [is] hys fest day.

The Sleparys sevyn than ryssyn were
 That slepand lay thre hundyr yhere 4220
 And sevynty yhere thare-till and twa
 Ekyd thare-till ware alsua.

Fra the decys off Decyus
 Till yhoungare Teodosius
 Till Leo this Pape contemporane,
 Valentyne and Martyane,
 Off the empyre held the state
 Sevyn yhere, as Frere Martyne wrate.

The Saxony off Duche-land
 Arrywyde that tyme in Inland. 4230
 Merlyne alsua mystyly
 That tyme made hys Prophecy.
 How Vortygerne wytth hys falshede
 Off Brettane made the kyngis dede;

How Utere and Awrelius,
 Till surname cald Ambrosius,
 Off Ingland passyt prewaly than,
 And efftyr bad in Less-Brettan ;
 And the Saxonys wyth thare slycht
 In Yngland come, and ay thare mycht 4240
 Wes ekyd, that [in] multitude
 Thare wes slayne downe the Brettis blud ;
 And Ingland thare-efftyre ay
 Thai haŵe yhit haldyn to this day,
 The Brwte tellys opynly :
 Thare-for I leŵe now that story.

The Saxonys in Ingland ware,
 Quhen Teodosius the yhoungare
 Off the empyre held the state,
 As in the buk befor I wrate. 4250

Quhen this Leo the Pape wes dede,
 Saynt Hylare sat in to that stede
 Thre moneth and sex yhere
 And ten dayis oure-passyt clere.
 Efftyr hym Simplicius,
 The thryd Felix, and Gelasius
 Off Rome war Papys successyŵe,
 Ilkane till othir in thare lyve :
 Sevyn and twenty [yhere] thir thre
 In Rome held the Papys se. 4260
 Quhen thir Papys thre were than
 To the empyrowre contemporane,
 The Empyrowre [the] fyrst Leo,
 Till [hym] succedyt Schyr Zeno.
 Thir twa in to thare lyŵe
 Held the empyre successyŵe
 Thretty yhere full and ma ;

[And] Anastasius efftyre tha
 Twenty thre yhere lord and syre
 Held the state off the empyre. 4270

And quhen this Leo wes Empryowre,
 Kyng off Brettane wes Arthowre,
 That wan all Frawns, and Lumbardy,
 Gyane, Gaskoyn, and Normandy,
 Burgoyne, Flawndrys, and Braband,
 Henawnd, Holand, and Gotland,
 Swes, Swethryk, and Norway,
 Denmark, Irland, and Orknay ;
 And all the Ilys in the Se
 Subject ware till hys powsté : 4280

F. 113. b.

And all thir landis everilkane
 To the Crowne off Gret Brettane
 He ekyd hale, and mad thame fré
 Bot subdyt till hys rywawté,
 Wyth-owte serwys, or homage,
 Or ony payment off trewage
 Mad, to Rome as befor thai
 Lang tyme oysyd for to pay.

Quharefor the state off the empyre
 Hely movyt in to gret ire 4290
 The hawtane message till hym send,
 That wryttyn in the Brwte is kend :
 And Huchown off the Awle Ryale
 In till hys Gest Hystorialle
 Has tretim this mar cwnnandly,
 Than suffycyand to pronowns am I.

As in oure matere we procede,
 Sum man may fall this buk to rede,
 Sall call the Autour to rekles,
 Or argwe perchans hys cunnandnes ; 4300

Syne Huchowne off the Awle Ryale
 In till hys Gest Hystoryalle
 Cauld Lucius Hiberius empyoure,
 Quhen Kyng off Brettane was Arthoure.
 Huchowne bath and the Autore
 Gyltles ar off gret errore.
 For the Autor [is] fyrst to say,
 The storyis quha that will assay.
 Off Iber, Frere Martyne, and Vincens
 Storyis to cwn dyd diligens,

4310

And Orosius, all foure,
 That mony storys had sene oure,
 Cald noucht this Lucyus Empryoure,
 Quhen Kyng off Brettane wes Arthoure.
 Bot off the Brwte the story sayis,
 That Lucyus Hiberius in hys dayis
 Wes off the hey state Procurature,
 Nowthir cald Kyng, na Empryowre.
 Fra blame than is the Autore qwyte,
 As befor hym [he] fand, to wryte ;

4320

And men off gud dyscretiowne
 Suld excuse, and love Huchowne,
 That cunnand wes in literature.
 He made the gret Gest off Arthure,
 And the Awntyre off Gawane,
 The Pystyll als off Swete Swsane.
 He wes curyws in hys style,
 Fayre off facund, and subtille,
 And ay to plesans and delyte
 Made in metyre mete his dyte,

4330

Waverand fra the suthfastnes.
 Had he cald Lucyus Procurature,

Quhare that he cald hym Empyrowre,
 That had mare grevyd the cadens,
 Than had relevyd the sentens.
 Ane empyroure in propyrté
 A comawndoure suld callyd be :
 Lucyus swylk mycht have bene kend
 F. 114. Be the message that he send. 4340
 Here suffycyand excusatyownys
 For wyfull defamatyownys.
 He mon be war in mony thyng
 That will hym kepe fra mysdemyng.
 Off Arthowris gret douchtynes,
 Hys wurschype and hys prys proues,
 His conqwest, and hys ryalle state,
 As in this Buk befor I wrate,
 How he held in till hys yherys
 Hys Tabyll Rownd wyth hys Dowchsperys ; 4350
 How that he tuk syne hys wayage,
 Fra Lucyus had send hym the message,
 Till Ytaly wyth hey mychtys
 Off kyngys, lordys, and off knyghtys,
 And discumfyte the Empyrowre,
 And wan gret wurschype and honoure
 Off Frawns nere the bordwrys sete,
 In were as thai togyddyr mete ;
 And off tresowne till hyme done
 Be Modred hys systyr sone, 4360
 Quharfor in hast he come agayne,
 And wyth hym fawcht in till Brettayne,
 Quhare he and hys Rownd Tabyll qwyte
 Wes wndone, and discumfyte ;
 Huchown has tetryd curyowsly
 In Gest off Broyttys auld story.

Bot off hys dede and hys last end,
 I fand na wryt, couth mak that kend:
 Syne I fand nane, that thare off wrate,
 I wyll say na mare, than I wate. 4370
 Bot quhen that he hade fowychtyn fast,
 Efftyre in till an Ile he past
 Sare woundyt, to be lechyd thare,
 And efftyre he wes se[yn] na mare.
 Bot in hys tyme Schyr Constantyne
 Schyr Cadorys sown, hys awyne cusyne,
 That wes Duk off Cornwale,
 He wes made Kyng off Brettane hale,
 And set apon hys hevvd the crowne,
 And gave hym full possessyowne. 4380

A.D.
522.

FRA the byrth off our Lorde dere
 Fyve hundyr twa and twenty yhere.
 In this tyme I tauld off thus
 The Pape off Rome, Gelasius,
 In tyll hys devotyonys
 Ympnys mad and wrysownys,
 And the preface off the Mes,
 That syne for comoune oysyd wes.
 The byschope Mamert of Vyen
 The thre dayis gert be fastyd then, 4390
 And haldyne the processyowne
 Before the Ascensiowne,
 That now mony natyownys
 Callys the Rogatyownys,
 For gret erddyn and felowne
 Strak howssys and gret towrys downe.
 Wytht-in the cyté of Wÿen

F. 114. b.

The wolwys wylde than werryd men :
 For this caus that tyme he
 Gert prayerys and this fastyng be, 4400
 As yhe may yhit ilké yhere
 Se the oys and the manere.

A comowne woman in pwtry,
 That lyvyd in Rome than lustely,
 Sevyn barnys bayre at anys,
 Quyk in fleysch, [and] blud, and banys.
 By a stank at a gate syde,
 Quhare that men oysyd [for] till ryde,
 Scho layd [thir] barnys prewaly ;
 Swa fell the kyng off Lumbardy 4410

Come wyth hys court off cas rydand,
 Quhare thai barnys thai saw sprewland,
 Wyth hys spere he turnyd ane,
 That chyld than wyth hys hand has tane
 That spere, and held it wychtly ;
 The kyng than luch, and sayd heyly,
 " May this chyld lyve, he sall, but drede,
 Cum till gret state and manhede."
 He gert that chyld be takyn than
 And fostryd wp quhill he grew man, 4420
 And wes hys ayre off Lumbardy,
 Kyng and led it rychtwysly.

Quhen Leo the fyrst wes dede,
 Empryowre in to that sted
 Leo [the] Secund, hys sone, ras,
 And Empryowre than bot a yhere was.
 And efftyre hym off the empyre
 Zeno was full lord and syre,
 And stude in to that state sevyntene yhere,
 And made in that tyme lawys sere. 4430

He set hym thraly, wyth a trayne,
 Yhong Leoys sone for till have slayne,
 For caus he thought he wald defere
 As ayre the state off the empire
 The modyre off this barne, for-thi,
 Set tyll dyssayve hym hyr study.
 Ane othire barne in hys figure
 Scho gert gyve to the empyowre,
 And that barne wyth-owt remede
 He gert in hy be put to dede. 4440
 Schyr Leoys sone all prewaly
 The modyr at seule held off clergy,
 Quhill that Justyne, lord and syre,
 Ras to the state off the empyre.

Teodoryk, a mychty kyng,
 That Gotland had in governyng,
 Till this Zeno made homage,
 And gave hym hys sone in hostage,
 F. 115. That callyd wes till hys fadyr lyk
 In propr name Teodoryk. 4450
 That chylde bade wyth the empyowre,
 Haldyn in till gret honowre,
 Till he wes auchtene yhere auld,
 That he mycht wappyn and armys wald.
 This Zeno send hym till Ytaly
 Wyth hys awyne Gottys mychtyly,
 For a tyrawnd, Odonater,
 Held all that land tyll hym off were
 Agayne the mycht off the empyre.
 Zeno thare-for in till gret ire 4460
 Gert this chylde pas, as I haue sayde,
 Wyth banare in hys oyst displayde,
 Fra Constantinopill throwch Bulgary

And on swa furth throwch Pannony ;
 And swa furth wyth hys ost he past,
 Quhill nere Rome he come at the last.
 Swa quhare he lay apon a nycht,
 Odonater come wyth hys mycht,
 And fawcht wyth hym thare stalwartly
 And [he] defens mad manlyly. 4470
 Odonater in to that fycht
 Discumfyte wes, and tuk the flycht
 To Rome, bot thare, na way mycht he
 Till succoure sauff resayvyd be ;
 Quharfore he sped hym till Wyen
 And thare wes he ressayvyd then,
 Quhare this Teodoryk off were
 Assegyd hym wyth hys powere,
 And wan hym syne wyth-oute remed
 And hym thare put till schemfull dede. 4480
 Till Rome syne wyth gret reawté
 He pas[si]t, and ressayvyd wes he,
 And haldyn in till gret honowre,
 Lutenand to the Empryoure.

Thus fyrst the Gottys cummyn were
 In till Rome wyth thaire powere.
 Bot the [king] Teodoryk
 Gret tyrand wes and herytyk :
 Boece, mast off the senatowrys,
 That than wes lywand in hys flowrys, 4490
 Becaus that in all tyme he
 Agayne stud hys inyqwYTE,
 Haldand fowrme off rychtwysnes,
 Off crymys fals accusyd wes ;
 Throwch tyrandy in to that quhille
 He put off Rome [was] in hard exile,

And in the cyté off Pawy,
 Off comfort off phylosophy,
 He wrat thare the bukys fyve
 To rewle men in to stedfast lyve. 4500

F. 115. b.

Tyll the Pape Gelasius,
 The secund Anastasius
 Succedyt, and twa yhere he
 Held in Rome the Papys Se,
 And as this Pape callyd was
 The Empryoure wes Anastasias
 Callyd, the neyst successowre
 Till Zeno before Empryowre.
 Herys he favoryd ay
 And supprysyd [the] Crystyne fay ; 4510
 The Pape Anastas for-thi
 Cursyd hym [full] solempnely.
 That empryowre this Anastas,
 But hape or grace swa lyvand was,
 That na tyme off hys innymyis
 He wes worth to wyn victoryis,
 Bot wes at wndyre throwch thame ay
 In dowl and dule tyll hys enday.

Off Cartage than Olimpius
 The byschape held off Arryus 4520
 In all hys tyme the fals fay ;
 Swa in hys [berthe] apone a day,
 Wyth dyspytws wordys he
 Deffamyd the Haly Trinyté :
 Ane angyle in to flammand fyre
 Wes send schwtand a dart off ire,
 And slwe that herytyk in hy
 Wyth that scharpe schot suddanly.
 Ane othire Arryane than was,

A byschape callyd Barrabas, 4530

As he baptysyd a man

Thir ware the wordys he sayd than,

*Baptizat te Barrabas per Filium in nomine
Patris et Spiritu Sancto.*

For he dyd noucht the sacrament

Wyth detfull wordys and intent,

The wattyr off the fownt for-thi

Qwynt wes away rycht suddanly ;

And he that baptyzyde suld have bene

This myrakyll fra he had sene,

Off ane othir in gud intende

[He] tuk that haly sacrament. 4540

The Pape Hormysda tyll hym sowne

Legatys send, quhen this was downe,

Till monest hym awfully

For till leve hys heresy :

Till thame wald he noucht appere,

Na nathyng off thare message here ;

This herytyk than certainly

Wes brynt wyth fyrflawcht suddanly.

Quhen Anastas the Pape wes dede,

Symacus sat in [til] that sted 4550

Fyftene yhere and monethys sevyn

And twenty dayis to mak all ewyn,

Gloria in Excelsis he

Ordanyd in hys tyme to be

F. 116. Sayd or swngyn at the Mes,

As syne than the manere wes.

The Almayhnys that tyme off were

Come in Frawns wyth gret powere.

Godoveus that tyme kyng,

That Frawns all hade in governyng, 4560

Come wyth his ost in gud aray
 Agayne the Almayhnys on a day,
 And aŵowyd devoutly
 To God thare, for the w̄yctory,
 For to becummyn Crystyn man,
 And lelly to serwe God fra than.
 Wyth that the Almayhnys tuke the flycht,
 The kyng than wan the feld in fycht,
 And syne tuk baptysme devoutly
 Off the byschop Saynt Remy ;
 Saynt Leonard, as sayis oure buke,
 Syne off that kyng the baptysme tuke,
 And off the byschope Saynt Remy,
 That browcht hym wp syne tendyrly.

4570

In Symacus electyowne
 Thare ras gret dissentyowne,
 The ta part chesyd Symacus,
 The tothir part Laurentius,
 The pupill and the clergy
 In this discordyd vylaussy.
 Before Teodoryke the kyng,
 That Rome than had in governyng,
 In to the cyté off Raven
 The Romanys all assemblyd then ;
 Thare this Symacus gert he
 Chosyn and confermyd be.
 Bot Symacus efftyre this
 Defamyd wes off gret crimys,
 All off fallsed and inw̄y ;
 Be that Laurentius wes prewaly
 Intrusyd in the papys se,
 And thare-in wes defendyt he ;
 Swa the folk and the clergy

4580

4590

Agayne discordyt wylaussy.
 A Senyhe solempne than was sene,
 Twa hundyr byschopys and fyftene,
 Off all thir crymys mare and less,
 This Symacus thare purgyd wes,
 And wyth honowre syne wes he
 Agayne restoryd till hys Se, 4600
 And Lawrens wyth hys companownys
 Tholyd thare condampnatyownys.

Quhen Symacus this Pape wes dede,
 Hormysda nyne yhere held that stede;
 In fowrme he rewlyd hys clergy,
 F. 116. b. He techyd the pepyll wertwysly.
 And in the tyme that he Pape was
 The Empryowre deyd Anastas,
 And Justinus Empryowre
 Neyst till hym wes successoure : 4610
 He favoryd all tyme Crystyn fay,
 And heretykys supprysyd ay.
 This Pape Hormysda till hym wrate
 For to releve the Crystyne state,
 That he wald the byschopys all
 Agayne to thare kyrkys call,
 That befor hym exlyd was
 Fra thaire seys, but trespas;
 To this he consentyd sone,
 And has the byschopys byddyng done, 4620
 The kyrkys that held off hethyn lay
 Sone he restoryd to Crystyne fay.
 Teodoryk the kyng, for-thi,
 Wratt till hym dyspityusly
 Till heretykys for till restore
 The kyrkys fra thame he tuk before

Or than wyt he certanly
 He suld hald fra hym all Ytaly,
 And Crystyn men all suld he sla,
 That he mycht in hys rayk oure ta. 4630
 Quhen Justynus the Empryoure
 The charge had hard off the errowre,
 In hart set he was movyd then
 For pyté off the Crystyne men,
 And, at the Papys thra prayere,
 He mad curtas and fayre answeere.
 Bot or this message come agayne
 To this tyrand, he gert be slayne
 Boece and mony Crystyne men,
 In ire as he wes wedand then. 4640

Efftyre this Pape Hormisdais dayis
 The fyrst Jhon, as Frere Martyne sayis,
 Twa yhere held the Papys se.
 Thys tyrand throwch hys cruauté
 Tuk this pape and held in pyne,
 Till Constantynopill he send hym syne ;
 Justynus the Empryowre
 Thare hym ressaywyd wyth honowre,
 Wyth sauff condyte send hym fre
 Agayne hame till his awyne se. 4650
 Throwche this tyrand nevyrtheles,
 This pape agayne yhit [takyn] wes
 And pwt in till a depe downgeowne ;
 Swa deyde this pape in hys persowne.
 Sown efftyr that this kyng wes dede,
 And condampnyd but remede,
 Ane haly heremyt nere thare by,
 That led hys lyff relygyowsly,
 Saw the sawle off this tyrand

- F. 117. Pwt in this pape Jhonys hand, 4660
 And rycht hastly he kest it down
 In till Vulcanus holl caldrown,
 Quhare Bellyallys barnys ware brulyhand
 And rwtowrys raggyd rech royhland.
 Saynct Bryd that tyme in Scotland
 Wes in hyr flowrys than lywand.
 All Frawns that tyme tuk Crystyn fay
 And that trowth held thare-efftyre ay.
 In till this tyme the bewté
 Off Antyoche, the fayre cyté, 4670
 Suddanly wes castyne down
 Be fors off erddyn and fellowne.
 Saynct Genoveffe the madyn fre,
 In till hyr virgynyte,
 Lyvyd that tyme in Parys,
 And in a collegye place thare lysis
 Off blak chanownys regulare ;
 Devotly scho is honoryd thare,
 And obserwaunce [is] kepyt ay
 Thare off relygyowne to this day. 4680
 Quhen this fyrst Pape Jhon wes dede,
 Felix the ferd in to that stede,
 Syne the secund Boniface
 Successoure neyst till hym was ;
 Sex yhere into thare lyve
 Ware Papys ilkane successyve,
 And Justynyane Empryowre
 Neyst till Justyne successoure.
 Efftyre the secund Bonifas
 Jhon the Secund twa yhere was 4690
 Pape off Rome ; quhen he wes dede
 Agapitus syne held that stede

Ten moneth; than Sylverius;
 Neyst till hym Vigilius
 Sevyntene yhere held that se;
 In till hys tyme ordnayd he
 In till the est end ilké day
 Off the kyrk the Mes to say.

In till a cyté off Sycylle

Thare wes a clerk calde Teophyle 4700

That feld hym grevyd wrangwsly
 Be hys byschape; he thought, for-thi,
 Movyd in gret yre and tene
 Revengyd off hym till have bene;
 Hale hys purpos he set than
 For to becum the Devillis man.

Apon this hys procurature

A Jowe he made, and medyature,
 And sone there-on a tryst wes set;

The Devyll and he togyddyr met, 4710

F. 117. b.

And thare in to the fyrst band
 That wes made in thare cunnänd,
 Hys Crystyndome this clerk forsuke,
 And the Dewyll hys lorde he tuke,
 Fra God he dröwe hym, and Mary,
 And forsuk thame [al]uterly;

And off this promissyowne

He wrate hys obligatyowne,

And selyd it wyth hys awyne hand,

Off all this heycht and this cunnänd. 4720

Swne efftyre all thir cunnandys made,

In hart this clerk gret sorowe had,

For he swa wnhapply

Forsakyn had God and myld Mary.

Off that he fell in gret langure,

In menyng sare and hard dolure,
 And in ane chapyll nere thare-by,
 That halowyd wes off oure Lady,
 Fourty dayis in till fastyng,
 In thra prayere and walkyng, 4730
 Before the ymage off oure Lady
 He baid, and askyd her mercy.
 Oure Lady till hym at the last
 Apperyd, and reprowyd [him] fast
 Off hys wnreulyd wilfulness,
 And off hys rwyd wncownnandnes,
 And off the downtws gret peryle
 Off hys saule. Than Teophile
 Wyth gret repentance askyd mercy,
 And that grantyd myld Mary. 4740
 And thare scho gert the Dewill appere,
 And hym reprowyd off hys manere,
 That he set hym ay to confownde
 Crystyne men, and bryng thame to grownd,
 And wyth hys wyle thame to supprys,
 That made hyr Sone and hyr serwys.
 Thare scho gert hym that restore,
 The obligatyowne that before
 He had gottyn fra that clerk
 Quhen he begouth this downtus werk, 4750
 And forgave all gane by,
 And tuk this clerk till hyre mercy,
 And purchesyd hym forgyffnes
 Off all that done till that tyme wes
 Off Jhesu Cryst hyr awyne sone.
 Efftyre that this all thus wes done,
 This clerk to the byschope past,
 And mercy askyd hym rycht fast,

- And rehersyd the proces
 And optenyd forgyffnes, 4760
 F. 118. And prechyd in kyrkis heyly
 This myrakill off oure suet Lady,
 And mad hyr serwys all fra than
 And deyd thare-efft [gud] Crystyne man.
 This Pape off Rome, Vigilius,
 Wes archedene till Sylveryus,
 Hys predecessore immedyate,
 And all tyme yharnyd the papys state,
 And [in] till that covatys
 He anherdyde till ane emprys, 4770
 Teodora callyd be name,
 A wykkyd qwene off fellowne fame.
 For this Silveryus the Pape
 Wald noucht restore a fals byschape,
 That wes condampnyd for heresy,
 Till hys state agane, for-thi,
 This kerlyng gert this pape be drawyn
 A quhill wyth hors, syne fra his awyne;
 [And him] off Rome [gert] banysyd be
 Throuch hyr fell inyquyté. 4780
 Than deyd this Pape in that exile,
 Till hym succedyt this Wigille,
 And for that ilké caus he
 This emprys gert hym takyn be,
 And layd abowt hys nek a rape,
 To dede swa gert scho draw that Pape.
 Swa throwch hyr inyquyté
 Dede scho gert twa Papys be.
 And set this ilké Pape Wigille
 Entryde in to that stede wyth gyle, 4790
 Stedfast he wes in Crystyne fay,

And in repentans deyd wërray.

To thire sex Papys contemporane
 Empryowr wes Justiniane.
 The Pape Agapitus be prechyng
 Hym drw fra herrytykys fals techyng.
 He abbrezyd than the lawys
 That thai off Rome held in thaire dawys,
 The Code and the Digest welle
 Till end he furthryde ilk[a] delle : 4800
 Thai are bukys off Cyvyllie
 Gud, solempne, and sutylle.

In hys tyme all halyly
 Off Pers the lândys and Medy
 He wane [agane] to the empyre,
 And thare-off he, bathe lord and syre,
 To mak lawys set hys intent,
 And thame to hald wes diligent.
 Efftyr that he had wonnyn Pers,
 As yhe befor herd me rehers, 4810

F. 118. b.

All Affryk he wan off were,
 And mad it to Rome tributere.
 The state grew weille off the empyre
 Quhill he thare-off wes lord and syre.

Thare fell in hys tyme suddanly
 A gret hungryre in Ytaly,
 That the modrys, for fawte off mete,
 Thare barnys wald for hungryre etc.

In Constantinopill, hys cyté,
 Thare fell a gret mortalyte, 4820
 For that caus with devotyone
 The [fest callit the] Purificatione
 Off oure Lady done to be
 Was ordanyt wyth solempnyte,

As yhe se yhit ilk[a] yhere
 Haldyne the oys and the manere.
 Thre tytlys materyalle
 Is off that fest pryncipalle :
 The purificatyowne of Mary,
 Clengyng that is propyrly 4830
 Off wemen, efftyre that thai have borne
 The byrth that thai ware wyth beforne.
 The purificatyowne oure Lady
 Ressaŵyd in hyre full mekly,
 Bot off it scho had na nede,
 Scho consaŵyd but mannys sede ;
 Efftyre the byrth that scho had borne,
 Scho madyne clene was as beforne,
 The wërtu off the Haly Gast
 Mad that may off mychtys mast, 4840
 Gret wame wyth barne, and borne wes he
 Wnflyd hyre virgynyte,
 [Al] qwyt and fre sa scho wes
 Fra that lauche off awlde Moyses.
 Noucht for-thi it wes hyr wille,
 The lauch at all poynt to fulfille,
 Syne scho hym bare off hyr body
 That wald the lauch hald fullyly.
 The secund titill princypalle
 Makand this matere festyŵalle 4850
 Is *Ipapanti Domini*,
 That metyng off God is propyrly
 In oure twng, that is to say.
 In the Tempill, evyn that day,
 Symeon mete hys Salŵyoure,
 Hys barne, hys beld, and hys succoure,
 And in hys armys that awld man

Hym tuke, and sayd thire wordys than,

Nunc dimittis, Domine,

Servum tuum in pace.

F. 119.

The thryd titill is Candilmes,

That fyrst begouth throuch hethynes. 4860

Or thai off Rome tuk Crystyne fay,

Stedfast in nakyn trowth war thai,

Bot in fretys and reverys

Makand to develys offt sacrificyis.

Thai myskend thaire Creature

And lowyd ma goddys than nature,

Or ony wërtu-mycht comprys

Inspyryd or be wyt rychtwys.

The god off wyne thai callyd Bachus,

Off wynd thai callyd god Eolus, 4870

Mars wes god cald off bataille,

In nakyn thyng mycht he aawaylle,

Neptwne thai cald the god off se,

Bot lyff or saule yhit nevyr had he :

To thir thai oysyd to mak serwys,

And tynt thaire sawlys in swylk reverys.

Than wes thaire oys and thaire manere

The fyrst day and nycht off Fewreyhere,

Wyth bleisys lycht and gret tortys,

Syngand and dawnsand wyth melodys, 4880

Abowte the cyté for to ga,

In honowre off Dame Februa ;

For thai sayd that scho modyr wes

Off Mars, and a gret goddes.

Yhit [than] wes thare othir ma

That swa dyd for Proserpyna ;

Thai sayd that scho modyr wes

Off Pluto, and a gret goddes.

- Pluto, as thai sayd, wes felle,
 Swa thai hym cald a god off helle. 4890
 Bot efftyre that quhen Crystyn fay
 Illumynd thaim in trewth wërray,
 Syn it wes hard for till forbere,
 As clerkys sayis, a wont manere,
 Sergyus, a Pape off Rome,
 In bettyr chawngyd this custome
 Be hys decrete he ordanyd then,
 That all kynd off Crystyne men
 Suld bryng candlys brynnand clere
 In to the kyrk on fayre manere, 4900
 And at the Mes in to thare hand,
 Syne gywe thame wp in till offerand
 The secund day off Februere,
 In honoure off that madyn clere
 That wes kyrkkyd as that day,
 The modyr off God and Man wërray ;
 And fra theyne Candillmes
 Off that fest a tityll wes.
 Yhit besyd thire tytlys thre
 F. 119. b. Mony thyngys may fundyn be 4910
 To be sayd off this matere,
 That I leve now to wryt in here.
 Till the Pape Vigilius
 Succedyt nest Pelagius,
 He Pape off Rome wes foure yhere
 And ten moneth to rekyn clere.
 Saynct Benet the haly man
 Wes in hys flowrys prechand than ;
 In to Frawns Saynct Mawre he send,
 Crystyne trowth thare to mak kend. 4920
 Saynct Benet gert stryk all downe

Kwthlys that in devotyoun
 Carlys oysyd on thare wys
 In lowyn off fals mawmentrys.
 The tempyll he gert off Appollyne
 Be halowyd a kyrk off Saynet Martyne,
 And off Saynt Jhon the Baptyste he
 Ane awtere thare-in gert halowyd be.

For gret wertuys off hym sere
 That men saw in hym appere, 4930

Men trowyd in hym werraly,
 Sa spyryt he wes off prophecy ;
 And to prove gywe it wes swa,

The kyng off Gotys, Totyla,
 Cled ane rybald in clethyng,

Swylk as afferyd till a kyng,
 And bade hym that he suld pas

Quhare that he trowyd Benet was,
 And say hym that he wes Totile.

That come to hym hys schryfft to ma. 4940

On hys way than als[a] fast

Thus arayid the rybald past,

Wyth hym twa carlys chargyd was

To se and here and bare wytnas.

And quhen Benet saw hym sa nere

That he mycht welle hys spekyng here ;

“ Put off, put off,” he sayd, “ leve swne

That clethyng on thi body dwne ;

For till me it is welle knawyne

That thai clathys ar noucht thi awyne ; 4950

It afferys noucht to thé

Prouddare than thi state to be.”

At thai wordys thire thre men

Gretly wes abaysyd then,

And askyd at hym thare mercy,
 And past agayne hame spedely,
 And to the kyng thai tauld rycht sone
 Per ordyr all that thai had done.
 This Totila the kyng past than
 To speke wyth this gud haly man, 4960
 And to that kyng he sayd rycht sone
 That he had mekyll ewyll done,
 F. 120. And yhyt to do swa couth not ces ;
 Hys counsall was yhit nevyretheles
 Swylk ewyll dedys to forbere
 And lyve thare-efft in gud manere.
 " Nyne yhere kyng yhit sall thow be,"
 He sayd, " and pas swne oure the Se,
 The tend yhere thow sall be slayne."
 Off this the kyng was na thyng fayne, 4970
 Nevyrtheles yhit [sa] it fell,
 As this haly man couth hym spell.
 This kyng past owre the se,
 In trawalle thare nyne yhere was he,
 The teynd yhere agayne he come
 And wan off fors the towne off Rome,
 And the land off Ytaly
 He drew hale till his senyhowry.
 For that caus the empyoure
 To sauff hys state and hys honoure, 4980
 Schyr Narses off that land
 He made off caus hys lutenand,
 And he the cyté wane off were ;
 The Gottys als wyth hys powere
 He exylyd owt off Ytaly,
 And tuk thare kyng dispytwsly,
 And slwe that kyng cald Totila ;

The prophesy fullfilyd wes swa
 Off Benet the haly man.
 All thus off were that land he wan, 4990
 And wes to the empyoure
 Off that land lele procuratoure.
 This Narses wes a nobill knycht,
 In pres off were, bathe stowte and wycht,
 He wes off natyowne a Roman,
 Off lyve a gud haly man ;
 He wan mare prowes and renowne
 Wyth prayerys and devotyowne
 Than he dyde wyth fors off fycht,
 Be pres off powere, or off [mycht,] 5000
 Thare wes na thyng in to dede
 That in hys tyme agayne hym yhede.

Quhen Pelagius Pape wes ded,
 Twelffe yhere, the thryd John held that stede
 Ellew̄yn moneth and twenty
 And sevyn dayis evynlyklé.
 Saynet Mawre deyd in hys dayis,
 And lyis nere Parys, as men sayis.
 The secund Justyne Empryoure,
 Till fyrst Justyne successoure, 5010
 Ellew̄yn yhere lord and syre
 Held the state off the empyre.
 Hys wyff the Emprys, a lady
 Cald be name wes Dame Sophy ;
 Dispytwus and rycht fell scho wes
 Till the gud knycht Schyre Narses,
 That wes, as I sayd, procuratoure
 Till hys lord the empyoure
 Off all the landys off Ytaly,
 Calabyre, Poyle, and Lumbardy. 5020

Scho gert this knycht accusyd be
 Off gret and fell inyqwyté
 Before hyr lorde the Empryoure,
 That he excedyt all mesoure
 Off ill and rwyd extorsyownys,
 And grevous imposityownys ;
 Off that scho mad sa gret deray
 That scho gert all the Romanys say
 That bettyr had bene mony wys
 For till have made thare wont serwys
 To [the] Gottys, than for to be
 Wndyre that geldengys cruellté :
 Thai cald that gud knycht a geldyng,
 For he wes chast in thare hethyng.

5030

Quhen thus the gud knycht Schyr Narses
 For inwý accusyd wes
 Be thranes off that Emprys,
 He wes depwyd off hys offys,
 For Justyne the secund Empryowre
 Than put that knycht fra hys honoure,
 That befor that mony wys
 Had made hym lele and gud serwys.
 Thus quhen he wes fra hys state
 Removyd, the Emprys till hym wrate,
 And sayd scho gyff wald till hym fe
 Till Constantinopyll, gyff that he
 Wald cum and lellely till hyre heyght,
 Be mesoure and be evyn weycht,
 To gywe hyr wemen tow to spyn,
 And yharne sponnyn to tak in.
 He wrat agayne to that Lady,
 And sayd, he heyght hyr trewly
 To that web that he suld wewe,

5040

5050

Bath tow and yharne he suld hyr rewe,
 And swylk a pryne he wald hyr wynd
 That thare suld lytill leve behynd
 Off warpe, or weffte, to mak hyre clath,
 Set scho and all hyre kyn ware wrath.

Wyth that he past in Pannony,
 That marchand lyis nere Wngary : 5060
 The Lumbardyis in to that quhille
 Thare wes bydand in exile.

Wyth thare kyng Arbwre fermly
 He made a band off cumpany :
 Wyth that Kyng agayne he come,
 The cyté be fors he wan off Rome,
 Tuskane hale, and Ytaly,

F. 121.

Allmayhné, and all Lumbardy
 He wan and drew fra the empyre,
 And made off thame bath lord and syre 5070

Schyr Arbwre, that than as kyng
 The Lumbardys had in governyng,
 And ilkane efftyr othire successywe
 Off Lumbardy kyng in thare lywe
 Held all thai landys in herytage,
 Till thame and [to] thare lynage,
 Fra the empyre twa hundyre yhere
 And ma, gyff all wele reknyd were,
 Till the kyng off Frawns Pypyne,
 Wyth the Empryowre Constantyne, 5080
 Ras and wan wyth thare powere
 Agayne the landys all off were,
 As yhe may [heyr] here-efftyre swne,
 Quhen all the lave till it is dwne.
 Lo! here a worthy wyff to wale,
 All suld the devyll have delt hys dale,

Set wp hyr quheyll, let hyr ga spyn,
 Scho can bryng owt that is browcht in,
 Spend but sparyng may hyr spows,
 Swa huld a hwsy that can hows ; 5090
 He spurnyd offtyr than he spede
 That blysls bryde that browcht to bede
 This empyoure owre lychtly
 Tynt throwch hys wyff all Ytaly,
 And othir mony landys sere
 That I before have reknyd here,
 Bot he mycht have bettyr done
 Till do as Catowne kend hys sone ;
 Trow noucht thi wyff on thi serwänd
 Quhen scho ys wantownly hym wrethand ; 5100
 The wyff offt hatys, on gret manere,
 Hym that hyr husband haldys dere.

Saynet Brandane in to that quhille
 Travalyd on sé fra ile tyll ile.

Saynt Colme that tyme off Irland
 Come, and prechyd in Scotland :
 Brud-Mechonysswn, the kyng than
 Off Pechtys, he made Crystyne man,
 And baptyzid hym in to that quhille,
 And gert hym trowe to the Ewängille. 5110

A.D.
 565.

FYVE hundyre fywe and sixty yhere
 Efftyre the byrth off oure Lorde dere,
 Quhen Justyne the yhownge wes Empryoure,
 And had ellewÿn yhere that honoure,
 The nynth yhere fra this Brude wes kyng,
 And tuk the Peychtys in governyng.

Garnak-Makdownach neyst hym syne

Wes kyng, and fowndyde Abyrnethyne

In [to] Strathherne, in that tyde,

In till the honoure off Sanct Bryde.

5120

The fyrst tyme may be notyd here,

Conwertyde quhen the Pechtys were.

Nest off the Peychtis regnyd then

The Kyng Kynell-Makluthren.

Efftyr that hys dayis wes dwne,

Kyng wes Nectane Fodis swne.

Brud, Golarg, and Golargan,

Nest efftyr this Nectan,

Ilkane till odyr-in thare lywe

Twenty yhere were successywe.

5130

Garnat-Makdownald, and Drust hys brodyr,

Brud-Bylys swne, befor othire

Kyngis ware in till Scotland

Atoure the Peychtys than regnand.

And off Ycolmkyll than

Abbot wes Saynct Adamane.

And [qwhen] this thyrd Jhon wes dede,

Saynct Serffe sevyn yhere held hys sted,

He wes off lyff ane haly man

The kyngis sone off Kanaan.

5140

Hys fadrys landys off herytage

Fell till hym be clere lynage,

And lauchfull lele befor all othire :

That gave [he] till hys yhowngare brodyre.

All swylk cumbyre he forsuke,

And till haly lyff hym take.

God send hym a swet angelle

To gyve hym comfort and conselle :

And wyth that angell alsa fast

Fyrst till Alysandyre he past ;

5150

Till Constantynopill syne he come,
 And to the cyté fra theyne off Rome.
 Thare than wakyd the Papys se ;
 And chosyn syne till it wes he.
 Than governyd he that sevyn yhere.
 And quhen all thai oure-passyde were,
 The Angell, that hys leddare was,
 Sayd, hym behöwyd fra Rome to pas ;
 For God ordanyt noucht, that he
 Langare in that land suld be.

5160

Than, [ap]on a solempne day,
 Or he begowth to tak hys way,
 He made a predycatyowne
 And a solempne fayre sermowne
 To the Romanys, that he gert call
 Befor hym ; and thare at thame all
 Hys levē he tuk but mare delay.
 Wyth thare blyssyng he past hys way,
 And wyth that angell wpon chans
 Fra theyne, throwch the rewme off Frawns, 5170
 Strawcht to that Se departand
 Off Frawns the kynrykys and Ingland.
 F. 122. Schyppyng thare he gat redy,
 Wyth hym ane hwndyr in cumpany :
 In thai schyppys he made entré,
 Syne tuk wp sayle, and held the se.
 Wyth wynd at wyll ay furth thai past
 In Forth quhill thai come at the last,
 And arrywyd at Inchekeith,
 The ile betwene Kyngorne and Leth. 5180
 Off Ycolmkill the abbot than
 Saynt Adaman, the haly man,
 Come tyll hyme thare, and fermly

Mad spyrytuelle band off cumpany,
 And trefyd hym to cum in Fyffe,
 The tyme to dryve oure off hys lyffe.
 Than till Dysard hys menyhé
 Off that counsalle fwrth send he.
 Syne at Kynnell he come to land.
 Thare oure the watty he kest hys wand 5190
 That suddanly grewe in a tre,
 And bare off appylls gret plenté;
 And that stede efftyre ay
 Morglas [was callit] mony day.
 And oure the watty, off purpos,
 Off Forth he passyd till Culros:
 Thare he begowth to red a grownd,
 Quhare that he thowcht a kyrk to fownd.
 Brwde Dargardys sowne, in Scotland
 Kyng oure the Psychtyis than regnand, 5200
 Was movyd in gret crwallté
 Agayne the Saynct, and his menyhé:
 He send fellowne men for-thi
 To sla thame all downe but mercy.
 Bot this kyng ourtakyne wes
 Suddanly wyth gret seknes;
 And at the prayer specyalle
 Off Saynt Serffe he wes mad hale.
 The kyng than fell fra that purpos,
 And gave till Saynt Serffe all Culros, 5210
 Wytht allkyn profytis ay frely.
 Syne till hys prayeris devotly
 He hym commendyt, and hys state,
 And put away allkyn debate;
 And ressaywyd wyth honesté
 Saynt Serff thare and hys menyhé.

Thare fyrst Saynt Serffe tuk hys reset
 To lyve off that, that he mycht get.
 And thare he browcht wpe Saynt Mongowe,
 That syne wes byschape off Glasgowe. 5220

Syne fra Culros he past ewyn
 To the Inche off Lowchlewyn.

F. 122. b.

The kyng Brud off devotyoun
 Mad till Saynct Serff donatyowne
 Off that Inche, and he duelt thare,
 Till sewyn yhere oure-passyd ware.

In Twlybothy ane evil spyryte
 A Crystyn man that tyme taryit.
 Off that spyryte he was than
 Delyveryd through that haly man. 5230

In Twlycultry till a wiffe

Twa swynnys he rasyd fra dede to lyff.

This haly man had a ram,

That he had fed wp off a lame,

And oysyd hym to folow ay,

Quhare-ewyre he passyd in hys way :

A theffe this schepe in Athren stall,

And ete hym wp in pesis small.

Quhen Saynct Serff hys ram had myst,

Quha that it stall, wes few that wyst : 5240

On presumptyowne nevyrtheles

He, that it stall, arestyd wes ;

And till Saynt Serffe syne wes he brought.

That schepe, he sayd, that he stall noucht.

And thare-till for to swere an athe,

He sayd, that he wald noucht be lathe.

Bot sone he worthyd rede for schame

The schepe thare bletyd in hys wame.

Swa wes he tayntyd schamfully,

And at Saynt Serff askyd mercy. 5250

In Dovyn off [his] devotyoun
 And prayere, he slwe a fell dragowne :
 Quhare he wes slayne, that plas wes ay
 The dragownys den cald to this day.

Quhill Saynt Serffe in till a stede
 Lay efftyre Maytynis in hys bede,
 The Devill come, in full intent
 For till fand hym wyth argument,
 And sayd, " Saynt Serffe, be thi werk
 I ken, thow art a connand clerk." 5260

Saynt Serff sayd, " Gyve I swa be,
 Foule wreche, quhat is that for thé ?"
 The Dewyll sayd, " This questyowne
 I ask in oure collatyowne ;
 Sa, quhare wes God, wat thow oucht,
 Befor that hew̄yn and erd wes wroucht ?"
 Saynct Serff sayd, " In hym-self stedles,
 Hys Godhed hampryd nevyr wes."
 The Devell than askyd, " Quhat caus he hade
 To mak the creaturys that he made ?" 5270

To that Saynt Serff answeyrd thare,
 " Off creature mad he wes Makare :
 A makare mycht he nevyr be,
 Bot gyve creaturys mad had he."
 The Dewyll askyd hym, " Quhy God off noucht
 Hys werkys all full gud had wroucht ?"

F. 123.

Saynt Serff answeyrd, that, " Goddys will
 Wes nevyr to mak hys werkys ill :
 And als, inw̄yus he had bene sene
 Gyff noucht bot he full gud had bene." 5280
 Saynt Serffe the Dewill askyd than,
 " Quhare mad God Adam the fyrst man ?"

" In Ebron Adam fowrmyd was,"
 Saynt Serff sayd. And till hym than Sathanas
 Sayd, " Quhare wes he efft, that for hys wyce
 He wes put owt off Paradice ?"
 Saynt Serff sayd, " Quhare he wes mad."
 The Devill askyd, " How lang he bade
 In Paradice efftyr hys syne ?"
 " Sevyn howrys," Serff sayd, " he bade therein." 5290
 " Quhare wes Eve mad ?" sayd Sathanas.
 " In Paradyse mad," Serff sayd, " scho was."
 At Saynt Serffe the Devill askyd than,
 " Qwhy God let Adam the fyrst man
 And Eve syne in Paradyce ?"
 Saynt Serffe sayd, that, " Mony wys
 God wyst welle, and wndyrstude,
 That thare-off suld cum mykill gud :
 For Cryst [tuk] fleysch man-kynd to wyne,
 That wes to payne put for that syne." 5300
 The Devill askyd, " Qwhy mycht noucht be
 All man-kynd delyveryd fre
 Be thame-selff, set God had noucht
 Thame wyth hys precyows Passyowne boucht ?"
 Saynt Serffe sayd, " Thai fell noucht in
 Be thame-selff in to thaire syne ;
 Bot be [the] fals suggestyowne
 Off the Devill, thare fa fellowne.
 For-thi he chesyd to be borne
 To sauff man-kynd, that wes forlorne." 5310
 The Devill askyd at hym than,
 " Qwhy wald noucht God mak a new man,
 Man-kynd [for] to delyver fre ?"
 Saynt Serffe sayd, " That suld noucht be :
 It suffycyt well than, man-kynd

Anys suld cum off Adamys strynd."
 The Deville askyd, "Quhy that yhe
 Men ar qwyte delyveryd fre
 Throwch Crystys Passyowne precyows boucht,
 And we Devillys swa ar noucht?" 5320

Saynt Serffe sayd, "For that yhe
 Fell throwch youre awyne inyqwyte:
 And throwch oure-self we nevyr fell;
 Bot throwch youre fellowne fals consell
 And for yhe Devillys war noucht wroucht
 Off brukyll kynd, yhe wald noucht

F. 123. b.

Wyth rewth off hart for-thynk youre syn,
 That throwch yhoure-self yhe war fallyn in;
 Thare-for Crystys Passyowne
 Suld noucht be yhoure redemptyowne." 5330

Than sawe the Dewyll, that he cowthe noucht
 Wyth all the wylis, that he sowcht,
 Ourecum Saynct Serff; he sayd than,
 He kend hym for a wys man;
 For-thi he thare gave hym qwyte,
 For he wan at hym na profyte.
 Saynct Serff sayd, "Thow wrech ga
 Fra this stede, and noy na ma
 In to this stede, I byd thé."

Suddanly theyne passyd he: 5340
 Fra that stede he held hym away,
 And nevyr wes sene thare till this day.

Efftyre all this Saynct Serffe past
 West on till Culros als fast.
 And be hys state quhen that he knewe,
 That till hys endyng nere he drewe,
 The wrechyd warld he forsuke.
 Hys sacramentys thare all he tuke,

Wyth schryffte, and full contrityowne.
 He yhald wyth gud devotyowne 5350
 Hys cors till halowyd sepulture,
 And hys saule till the Creature.

Brude-Dargartson deyde than :
 And hys brodyre Schyre Nectan
 Wes oure the Peychtys kyng regnand
 Intill the kynryk off Scotland.
 Garnath-Makfreath ; and Oengus than,
 Fergus-Fynnyssown ; syne Nectan ;
 Oengus Frwndsowne ; syne Alphyne ;
 Brwde-Maktenegus regnyd syne. 5360
 Efftyr that all thir regnyd thus,
 Alpyne ras Maktenegus.
 Durst-Maktalarge nest thame than.
 Efftyre thire kyng wes Talargan.

EFFTYR that Saynt Serff has past
 Fra Rome, Benet the fyrst als fast
 Tuk and twa yhere held that se,
 And nest thare-efft quhen deyde wes he
 Secund Pelagys yheris fywe 5370
 Led in to that state hys lyve.
 Sa in hys tyme gret raynis fell
 Wytht thyk ythand schowrys [and snell],
 That the spatys and the flud
 The wallys off Rome a part ouryhud,
 Gret hey howssys it kest down,
 And mony drownyd with-in the town,
 Off men and wemen [and] barnys bath,
 In Rome this rayne than dyde the skayth,
 For serpentys gret and a dragowne

Dysesyd all that [hail] regyown ; 5380
 For quhare thai bestys dede ware lefft,
 For stynk the ayre movyd thaire-efft
 Sa gret a mortalyté,
 That nere all wast wes the cyté.

Pape Pelagius deyd than,
 Bot till [hym] contemporane
 Tyberius wes Empryoure
 And held sevyn wyntyr that honoure.
 He wes a gud Crystyne man,
 The tresore off the empyre than 5390

He delt to pure folk largely :
 The emprys, hys wyff, for-thi,
 Reprowyd, and cald hym a wastore
 That swa dystroyid the tresore
 Off the empyre, quhare-for that he
 Suld off the lauche depriwyde be
 Off hys stayte, and he agayne
 Sayd he deserwyd noucht that payne,
 Bot he thowcht till have reward
 Off God that wes hys soverane lard, 5400

The quhilk suld ger that tresore be
 All tyme habowndand in plenté,
 For the tresore gyvyn thare
 Wes delt to thaim that had mystare,
 Thare wes he dettyd till succoure
 Off that that he wes procuratoure.
 As on a day he gangand was
 In a chawmbyr off hys palas,
 Wndyrnethe hys fete he sawe,
 Grawyn in fyne marbyr law, 5410
 Off the Cors a takyn welle,
 Portrayid at [ilk] poynt ilk[a] delle.

This takyn, he sayd, men suld set
 In to the heycht off thare foret,
 And nevyr suld ly in to that sted
 Quhare man wyth fete mycht on it tred.
 Quhare-fore thare in gud intent
 Wpe he gert tak the pathement,
 And quhen wyth that he swa had done,
 That ilké takyn he saw sone 5420
 Lyand lauch wndyr that plas
 Quhare the fyrst Cors fundyn was,
 Lyk to the fyrst in allkyn gre ;
 Wp that he gert takyn be,
 [And] wndyr that the thryd alsua,
 And that he gert sone wp-ta,
 And, lawch wndyrneth that thryd,
 He fand a hwrde off fyne gold hyde.
 With that he ekyd the tresore
 That he in almows gaŵe before, 5430
 And fwndyd abbays relygyus ;
 And dyd gret dedys off almws.

F. 124. b.

CHAP. XIII.

This Chapter tellis off Saynt Gregor
 That qwhylome wes the Gret Doctor.

A.D.
592.

EFFTYR that Jhesu Cryst wes borne,
 To sawffe oure lyff that wes forlorne,
 Fywe hundyr wynty and nynty
 And twa to rekyn fully[ly],
 Neyst Pelagyus, Saynct Gregore,
 That wes the gret solempne doctor,

Pape off Rome wes thretten yhere,
 And rewlyd that state in gud manere. 5440
 He made mony omelys
 That declerys on quhat wyis
 We suld the wängell wnderstand,
 And wyth that he tuk on hand
 For to declere opynly
 Ezechyellys prophecy.
 The buk off Job he tretim hale,
 In clerklyk manere and morale,
 Till wndyrstand oppynly
 The wordys that Job spak mystyly. 5450
 Off the Pask candill the halowyng he
 Dytyd and syne gert songyn be
 On Pask evyn ilké yhere,
 As yhit is oysyd the manere ;
 Dyalog and rygystyre,
 And othir mony ma to thire,
 That now may noucht reknyd be.
 Trajanys saule redemyd he
 Fra the lestand pyne off hell
 As before yhe have herd tell. 5460
 And in the tyme that he wes Pape,
 He send in Ingland ane byschape ;
 Saynet Austyne he wes cald be name :
 And wyth hym mwnkys off gud fame,
 Crystyne trowth thare for to preche,
 And the Saxonys for to teche
 To ressaŵe, and kepe that fay
 For sawffte off thare sawlys ay.
 Swa he conwertyd Ingland,
 That blynd in hethynes wes layand, 5470
 Fra the Saxonys had wonnyn fre

To thare natyowne that cuntré.

The Kyng off Brettane Lucyus
 Wrat till Elewtherius,
 That in hys tyme was Pape off Rome ;
 And sayd, he wald tak Crystyndome
 In hym and in hys natyown
 In hope off thare salvatyown.

F. 125.

A.D.
 162.

That pape send twa clerkys than,
 And thai conwertyd all Brettan
 Ane hundyr twa and sixty yhere
 Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere.
 That fay the Brettownys than held clene
 Ane hundyr wynty and sextene,
 Qwhill that Dyoclytiane,
 And hys falow Maximiane,
 Tuk the state off the empyre.
 And Crystyne men slwe in thare ire.

5480

And efftyr that ane hundyre yhere
 Sevnty and thre oure-passyd clere
 The Brettownys held that fay but dowt,
 Till the Saxonys put thame owt.

5490

And, fra that the Saxonys blud
 Inland wyth thare pyth oure-yhud,
 Thai ressaywyd na Crystynedome,
 Qhill that Gregore wes Pape off Rome

A.D.
 597.

Fywe hundyr yhere nynty and sewyn
 Efftyre the byrth off God off Hewyn.
 Swa the Saxonys in Inland
 In fals errowrys war lyand

5500

Ane hundyre sevyn and fourty yhere
 Fra in the land thai cummyn were,
 Till the tyme off Saynct Gregore,
 All ordanyd as yhe herd before.

Quhen conwertyd he had that land,
 The Appostill thai cald hym off England ;
 For that offys he dyd welle
 In that conversyown ilk[a] delle.

Saynet Awstyne gert thame off England
 The rewle off Pask welle wndyrstand, 5510
 That befor thai had in were,
 Quhill he thare-off made knowlage clere.

And in this tyme Saynet Mongowe
 Wes byschap lyvand off Glasgowe.

In Saphat, nere Jherusalem,
 Crystys kyrtyll noucht sowyd wyth seme
 Wes fwndyn, as Frere Martyne sayis,
 And till Jherusalem in thai dayis
 Wes browcht, and in a coffyre closyd,
 Thare for a relyk wes reposyd. 5520

And Morys that tyme lord and syre
 Wes twenty yhere off the Empyre ;
 He wan bathe Pers and Armany,
 And rewlyd hys empyre wertusly.
 He dowtyd Gode on gret manere,
 And all tyme askyd in hys prayere
 That he suld noucht de before
 That here [he] tholyd hys purgatore.
 In the heycht than off hys yhete

F. 125. b. In a welle mad rowme wes set 5530
 A[ne] ymage off the Trinyté
 That men gret plesans had to se,
 For perfytly mad it was,
 And welle polyst all off bras.
 In till hys slepe, apon a nycht,
 Downe he sawe that ymage lycht
 And tuk hys set in a cheyare

All lyk a juge he semyd thare ;
 Off hevynnys spyrytys he wndyrstude
 That he saw thare a multitwde. 5540
 Swne that juge bad ane call
 That Empryowre before thaim all ;
 Quhen he apperyd the Trinyté
 Bade hym chese gyve that he
 Wald suffyre in this warld, before
 Or he deyd, hys purgatore,
 Or he walde byde wyth hys consent
 Goddys rychtwys jugement,
 Fra that the saule frely
 Departyd wes fra the body. 5550
 Fra that the juge [ap]on this wys
 Had sayd, the Empryowre, than Morys,
 Sayd, " Lord God, that schawys thé
 Luwand man-kynd in all kyn gre,
 Thow grawnt me in this warld, befor
 Or that I dé my purgatore."
 Till Phocas than the Trinyté
 Bad [that] he suld delyweryd be.
 Owt off hys slepe quhen he [wes] browcht
 Off this dreme he had gret thocht ; 5560
 Swa had he ane specyalle man,
 That cald be name wes Phylipe than ;
 He speryd at hym gyff a knycht was
 In tyll hys cowrt thai cald Phocas.
 " Yha," he sayd, " I ken that knycht
 Off were a manly man and wycht,
 And lycht off all condytyowne,
 Till allkyne folys redy bowne."
 The Empryowre than petwysly
 Tald till Philipe opynly 5570

All hys dreme, and mad hym bowne
For hys cas wyth devotyowne.

It hapnyt that efftyre this on were
Assemblyd he had a gret powere;
Throwch all hys ost than gert he cry
That na man suld be swa hardy

Ony gud, but prys, to ta,
Bot redy payment thai suld ma.

Off thare wagys redyly
He made na payment; thai, for-thi,

5580

F. 126.

Murmwryd till Schyre Phocas,
And he throwch thame swa movyd was,

That he hym cled in pourpowre,
And tuk till hym the hale honowre
Off the Empyre. Than Mawrys

Sawe hys state turnyd on this wys,
Till a wode nere by he fled

And hyd hym in a prewa sted
Wyth hys swynnys and hys wyff;

Thare fell the endyng off hys lyff,
Thare was he slayne be fell purchas

5590

Off hys successowre Schyre Phocas.

Neyst Saynct Gregore, Fabyane
Wes Pape off Rome na yhere bot ane.

Till hym the thryd Bonifas
Pape off Rome aucht moneth was.

The ferd Boniface, quhen that he
Wes deyd, sex wyntyre held that Se.

Than Schyre Phocas, lord and syre,
Held the state off the empyre,

5600

And gawe till this Bonifas
Panteon, that that tyme was

In Rome a gret tempill made

That the Romanys in honoure had.
 Ane ymage in cheffe thare-in wes set
 Off Romule, that wes the gret mawmet
 In Rome, and in that tempill by
 Off ilké mawment, syndryly,
 There wes made a gret ymage
 Off ilke rewme that aucht homage, 5610
 Or trewage payid, and be gilry
 Off the deŵyll that wes slychty
 Sum ymage thare offt wald set
 And twrne the bak on the mawmet
 Off Rome, that thai oysyd all
 In propyre name than Romule call.
 Fra thai than couth thare knowlage get
 Off quhat cuntre was that mawmet
 That till Romule turnyd hys bak,
 Than suddane counsall thai wald tak 5620
 Till gadyre thaire ost and moŵe thaire were
 Agayne that land wyth gret powere :
 Thai thowcht that land wald conspyre
 Agayne the state off the empyre,
 Be the takyn that that ymage
 Had turnyd fra Romwle hys w̄ysage.
 Quhen Pantyon, this tempill, was
 Gyvyn to this Pape Bonifas,
 He halowyd it wpe in hy
 In a kyrk off oure Lady, 5630
 Mary myld, that clene w̄yrgyne,
 And off all othir halowys syne,
 And purgyd it off all deŵylry
 That hethynes oysyd oppynly :
 This the fyrst mater wes
 Off the fest we call Allhalowmes.

Efftyre the dede off this Phocas
 Heraclius wyth hys sone was,
 That Constantyne wes callyd be name,
 Bath mychty lordys off gret fame, 5640
 Empryowrys bath successyve,
 And thretty yhere in to thare lywe
 Thai governyd that state stowtly,
 And gert the Jowys devoutly
 Turnyd be to Crystyne fay,
 And herrytykys abandonyd thai.
 Quhen this Heraclius, lord and syre,
 Held the state off the empyre,
 Cosdroe, a fellowne kyng,
 That Pers than had in governyng, 5650
 Set hym to wast halyly
 The landys off the Jowery.
 Jerusalem, and othir sere
 Placys that in gret honowre were,
 He brynt wp in hys fellown ire
 And dystroyd wyth fellown fyre,
 And hade wyth hym that Croys away
 That Cryst deyde on on Gud-Fryday,
 And wytht hym it brought in to Pers.
 This Heraclius, I herd rehers, 5660
 Slwe this tyrand mandely,
 And swa delyveryde all frely
 Hys captywys that in hys persowne
 Ware than, and wyth devotyowne
 That haly Croys he tuk away,
 In lowyng off the Crystyne fay.
 In this tyme gret Machomete,
 That Sarracenys thaire prophete
 Held, than ras to state and hycht,

And was a man off mekill slycht. 5670

Offt he tuk the falland ille,

And quhen that acces come hym tille

That he wes as dede lyand,

Than wald thai say he wes spekand

Wyth ane angell spyrtually,

That wald than tell hym suthfastly,

All thyingys that he wald say

Suld fall efftyre that he seke lay.

The Exaltatyowne festyvalle

Off the Croys wes usualle

5680

Tane and drawyn off that story,

And done in kyrk devotly,

F. 127.

And yhit it is oysyd ilké yhere

In plesand and solempne manere,

Off Eraclius wictoryis

And Cosdroys tyrandryis.

Quhen dede wes the ferd Boniface,

Pape neyst Dominus Dedit was,

Nyne dayis and yheris thre

For Pape off Rome he held that se.

5690

Neyst hym the fyrst Boniface

Fywe yhere off Rome Pape he was.

Honorius the fyrst and Severyn,

Jhon and Teodoryk, syne

Off Rome war Papys in thare lywe

Ilkane till othir successywe.

And to thire Papys all tyme than

Eraclius contemporane

Wes hale lord and Emprioure,

And held that state in gret honoure.

5700

Quhen this Eraclius wes deyde

Constantyne, in till hys sted,

Hys sone hale Empryoure wes,
 A man all gyvyne to wykkytnes.
 And Martyne wes Pape than
 Off Rome till hym contemporane;
 Sex yhere he held that se,
 Ane haly man off lyffe wes he.
 Apon a day quhen that he was
 Buskand for till say his Mas, 5710
 A fellowne man by hym standand
 Hys swerd to slay hym wes drawand,
 Bot that man wes blynd than suddanly
 And cryit on kneys, "Lord, mercy,"
 And confessyd hys trespas,
 And quhen throwch that he charyt was,
 This Empryowre syne Constantyne
 Gert slay this haly Pape Martyne.
 For he pwnysyd herysis
 That he faʋoryd mony wyis; 5720
 Slayne syne wyth hys awyne wes he
 For hys fell inyqwyté,
 And thai that pwt hym till dede
 Rassyd wp ane othire in his sted,
 Merentyus, a manly knyght,
 Bot that state fell noucht be ryght
 Till hym: Constantyne, for-thi,
 Hys sone that slayne wes fellownly,
 And off hys fadyre bare the name,
 A manly knyght and off gud fame, 5730
 Fra Constantynopill suddanly
 Be naʋyne to Rome come, and manly
 Merentyus he slwe in fycht,
 And all thai syne to dede he dycht
 That had hys fadyre put to dede,

And ras syne in [his] fadyre stede
 In purpowre cled imperyall,
 And it in honowre governyd hale.

Quhen Martyne the Pape wes dede
 Ewgenius twa yhere held that stede ;
 Neste hand hym Wytalyane
 Threttene yhere wes Pape and ane ;
 Syne wes othir papys sere
 That spedys noucht to rekyne here.
 Constantyne the ferd than,
 And efftyr hym Justynyan,
 Empryowrys wer successywe
 Ilkane till othir in thare lywe.

5740

The secund Leo ten yhere
 And oure sevintene dayis clere
 In Rome he held the Papys se,
 And at the Mes than ordandyd he
Agnus Dei that we suld say,
 And Pax to be gyvyn ay.

5750

Quhen this Leo had tane the dede
 Benedict sat in [tyll] that sted,
 Jhon the thryd, and syne Conon,
 Sergyus neyst thaim onon
 Nyne yhere wes Pape off Rome
 And kepare off all Crystyndome.
 Justynyane the secund than
 Wes Empryowre contemporane.
 Nest this Pape Sergyus
 Jhon, Jhon, and Sysynnyus,
 Constantyne, and Gregore efft,
 Ilkane efft othir Papys lefft.
 Constantyne and Justynyane,
 Leo, and Tiberius than,

5760

Justyane and Philippus,
 Anastas and Teodosius 5770
 Lordys ware off the empyre,
 Bot off thaim mast lord and syre
 This Leo wes, off fellowne will,
 And in hys tyme dyd mekill ille.
 Off haly halowis the ymagys he
 Brynt in till hys tyme gert be ;
 This secund Gregore Pape, for-thi
 Cursyd than hym solemply.

The Duke off Frysis wes noucht than
 Crystynyd, bot wes hethyn man, 5780
 Bot off a byschape nere hym by
 Tretyd he wes [rycht] thrally,
 F. 128. Off baptysme, wyth gud entent,
 To tak that haly sacrament ;
 Tretyd he was to this sa fast
 That he consentyd at the last.
 The byschape and he than in gret hy
 To the kyrk passyt bodyly ;
 Thare the fwnt wes halowyd swne,
 The duk fra hym hys clathys has dwne. 5790
 Quhen he hys a fwte had pwt in
 The fwnt, he speryd than off hys kyn
 Quhethir ma in hell wes or in hew̄yn ?
 Answeryd he was than, wyth hey stew̄yn,
 That fere ma was than in till hell ;
 Wyth thai he chesyd hym to dwell,
 And sayd, He dowtyd for to be
 Reprow̄yd wnkynd, gyff that he
 Suld wyth-draw hym [in to] dede
 Fra hys kyn till ane wncouth lede ; 5800
 Till strawngerys fra hys awyne kyth,

Quhare he wes nwrysyd and browcht wp wyth,
 Quhare nevyre nane wes off hys kyne,
 Auld na yhowng, mare na myne,
 That [n]evyr wes blenkyd wyth that blame :

Ab-renuncio, for-thi, that schame

He sayd, and off the fwnt he tuke

Hys fute, and hale he thare forsuke

Crystyndome evyr for to ta,

For till hys frendys he wald ga,

5810

Wyth tham stedfastly to duell

Ewÿre mare, in the pyne of hell.

A.D.
716.

Sevyn hundyr wynter and sextene,

Quhen lychtare wes the Virgyne clene,

Pape off Rome than Gregore

The Secund, quham off yhe herd before,

And Anastas than Empryowre,

The fyrst yhere off hys honowre,

Nectan Derly[ng] wes than regnand

Owre the Peychtis in Scotland.

5820

In Ros he fowndyd Rosmarkyne,

That dowyd wes wytht kyngys syne,

And made was a place Cathedrale

Be-north Murrave severalle ;

Quhare chanownys ar secularre

Wndyr Saynt Bonyface lyvand thare.

The tyme off this fundatyown

A.D.
600.

Wes efftyre the Incarnatyowne

To be reknyd sex hundyr yhere,

Quhether mare or les, bot thare-by nere,

5830

F. 128. b.

Quhen Schyre Morys wes Emprioure,

And held that state in gret honowre.

[Explicit Liber Quintus.]

THE SEXT BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF SCOTLAND.

[Capitula.]

- F. 128. b. i. **Q**WHEN the Were begowth betwen the Scottis
and the Peychtis.
- ii. Quhen the Empyre was translated into Charlys.
- iii. Quhen the Pape Leo wes demenbryd.
- iiii. Off a story off Frawns.
- v. Off sere Papys successywe.
- vi. Off a Pape that wes a woman.
- vii. Off Constantyne, and off Hwngus dayis.
- viii. Quhen the Kyng Alpyne wan Galaway.
- ix. Quhen the Kyng Gregore wan Yngland.
- x. Off a Kyng that mad hym Keld[è] in Sanct-
androws.
- xi. Off the Empreowre Schyre Oto.
- xii. Off Silvestere that become the Dewillys man to
be Pape.
- xiii. Off a spyryte off a dede Pape.
- xiiii. Off a Legate, that come fra the Court into Frawns.
- xv. Off the sext Pape Gregore.
- xvi. Off the Kyng off Scotland Duncan Malcolmys
fadyr.
- xvii. Off the slauchtyre off Edmwnd Yrnesyd.
- xviii. Quhen Makbeth Fynlake ras.
- xix. Off the begynnyng off the Lauche of Clan-Makduff.
- xx. Quhen Saynct [Edwarde] come owt off Normandy
in Ingland.

THE SEXT BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF SCOTLAND.

The Proloug off the Sext Buke
In this next Chapter yhe luk.

CLERKYS sayis that prolixyté,
That langsumnes may callyd be,
Gendrys leth mare than delyte.
Off this Tretys for-thi the dyte
Here drawys in a dystynctyowne ;
As efftyr that dyssentyowne,
That betwene the Scottis felle
And the Peychtis ryght crwelle,
The Peychtis ware put owt off the land,
Quharin befor thai ware duelland
A thowsand sixty yhere and ma.
Owt off this land thai ware put swa,
That nowthyre remanys off thame lynage,
Na nakyn takyn off thare langage.

F. 129.

10

The Scottis fowndyd off thare ryght,
But ony helpe off owtwart mycht,
Recoüeryd swa thaire herytage
Eüyr to lest wyth thare lynage ;

And oure Kyng to halde hys state
 Off God hym-selff immedyate: 20
 Swa for hys warde and hys releffe
 Trete he wyth God: he is [his] cheffe,
 And nane othir meyne persowne.
 Hald this aferme conclusyowne:
 By this all othire argument
 Procede, or than byd jugement.
 For this fredwme wyth diligens
 And Goddis helpe mak we defens.
 Quha this wald argwe wyfully,
 Lat hym be answeyrd rycht lychtly. 30
 The Pape oure fadyre is spyrytuale:
 Devote hys swynnys we ar halle:
 And redy aly till hys byddyng
 In lefull and in honest thyng:
 And yhit mare indyfferent
 We ar all tyme obedyent:
 Swa has owre_eldrys all tyme bene.
 Be gret wytnes that has bene sene
 Off thame, that recoŵeryde oure land
 To thame and thayris wyth stalwart hand. 40
 It is my purpos nowe till hast
 Throwch w̄ertu off the Haly Gast,
 [And] be w̄erryay relatyowne
 Thare personale successyowne,
 That has ws in that fredwme sete.
 Gyw̄e it ware wilfully foryhete,
 It wald be repute wnkyndnes,
 Wan wyt, or than reklesnes.

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit Liber Sextus.

CHAP. I.

Quhen in gret were the Scottys,
In Scotland, war wyth the Peychtis.

A.D.
724.

SEWYN hundyre twenty yhere and foure

Fra borne wes oure Saÿyoure,
And the tend off this Gregore
The secund, quham off yhe herd befor,
The nynd off this curst Empryowre
Leo, that lyÿd in fals erreure.

F. 129. b.

Oure the Scottis the Kyng Ewan,
Wyth the Peychtis, regnyd than
In till the kynryk off Scotland,
[The] Peychtis tharein than duelland.

10

That State he governyd stoutly :
Wryttyn it is off hym for-thi
In Cornyklys awld, the fyrst wes he
That oure the Scottis had powsté,
Quhen the Peychtis war regnand
In [to] the kynryk off Scotland.

A.D.
741.

Sevyn hundyr fourty yhere and ane
Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhad tane,
This Ewanys dayis war all done.

Mwrthak succeedyt till hym his sone,
And oure the Scottis yheris thre
That State as kyng welle governyd he.
A bataill that tyme wes betwene
The Scottis and the Peychtis kene.

20

A hundyr yhere yhit nevyrtheles
Efftyre that the Peychtis wes

In the kynrik off Scotland
 In thare mychtis ay duelland.

The thryd Gregore than wes Pape,
 And off the world mast byschape ; 30
 And this Leo yhit Empryowre
 Lyvand in hys fals erreure
 This Pape tretim bysyly
 Till honowre ymage devoutly
 Off All Halowys in generale,
 Fra this he dyssentyd hale,
 And forsuk hys counsell qwyte,
 And dyd till ymage gret dispyte.
 This Pape Gregore the thryd for-thi
 Cursyd hym than solemply, 40
 And entyrdytyd all trewage,
 All serwys fra hym, and homage
 Off all the landis off Ytaly,
 And off the Empyre halyly :
 And mony [othyr] natyownys sere
 Offt wencust hym and hys powere :
 And he na had in nakyn thyng
 Hape till honest governyng ;
 Bot deyde curst in that errure,
 And gat nane halowyd sepulture. 50

This Pape off Rome the thryd Gregore,
 Quham off yhe have thus herd before,
 Gert a Senyhe solempne be sene,
 Four hundyr byschapys and awchtene,
 And fere ma prelatis regulare,
 F. 130. Wyth mony a gret clerk seculare
 In till hey solempne greys
 Awawnsyd be syndry faculteys.
 Thare thai decleryt oppynly,

That all men suld devoutly
 Do till ymage all honowre,
 Syn thai schawyd the fygowre
 Off Halowys, that war ay plesand
 To God, quhill thai war qwyk lywand :
 For swa thai spendyt thare serwys,
 Thare sawlys ar nowe in Paradys.

Quhen this Gregore the thryd wes dede,
 Zacharyas, set in hys sted,
 Succedyt, and ten wynter he
 Held in Rome the Papys se. 70

Ewan the secund in hys dayis,
 Murthakis swne, oure story sayis,
 Wes oure the Scottis than regnand
 In to the kynryke off Scotland.

A.D.
 745.

Sevyn hundyr wynter and fourty
 And fyve to rekyn fullyly,
 Sternys in the ayre fleand
 Wes sene, as flawys off fyre brynnand,
 The fyrst nycht off Januere,
 All that nycht owre schynand clere. 80

CHAP. II.

Quhen the Emppyre fra the Grekys
 Wes translatyt wnto Charlys.

A.D.
 749.

SEVYN hundyre fourty yhere and nyne
 Fra lychtare wes the swet Virgyne,
 Stevyn the secund in to lyve
 Pape off Rome wes yheris fyve.
 Asstulphe than Kyng off Lumbardy

Supprysyd the kyrk dyspytwysly.

This Steŵyn than Pape sowcht succoure

At Constantyne the Empryowre

In till the last yhere off hys Se,

For Empryowre that tyme wes he. 90

Bot to the Pape inclynyd he noucht,

As off det he suld and mocht,

Na for the kyrk mad na defens

Wyth helpe, consalle, na diligens ;

Na the Papys lele desyre

He dyde noucht. Thare-for the Empryre

This Pape translatyd fra Grekis ay,

To byde wyth Almayhnys fra that day

Eŵyr, and that translatyowne

Wes mad in Charlys awyne persowne, 100

Seŵyn hundyre fywe and fyfty yhere

Efftir the byrth off oure Lord dere,

Quhen Charlys wes in hys yhowthade

Growand wp to rype manhade.

Venerabilem twychys nere

The Decretale this matere,

That the thryd Innocent

Pape made in that intent,

Pryncys to ken, how thare powsté

Thai had, and thare awtoryté. 110

The oyblé is halowyd off the Pape,

Or wyndyr hym off a byschape,

Quhare-wyth kyngis and empryowris

Are oyhntyd takand thare honowris,

Thaire ryng, thaire sceptyre, and thare crownys

With haly prayere, and orysownys

Off byschapys [that] ar devoutly blest,

Or thai in to thaim be address.

A.D.
755.
F. 130. b.

Thus it accordis till resowne,
 That all examynatyowne 120
 Off thai persowyns propyrlly
 The kyrk suld haue in gret party,
 For to refws, or to comend,
 As swylk inqweystis may mak kend,
 Or swylk statys to thaire greys
 Relewyd be in dignyteis.
 Or than in cas it mycht fall lyk,
 Sum hethyn man, or herytyk
 Mycht wsurpe Crystyn feys,
 And wyn and joys swylk dygnyteis. 130
 That war abhomynatyowne,
 And owtrageys transgressyowne
 Agayne all poynt off Crystyn fay.
 For-thi pryncys suld alway
 The kyrk honowre devoutly,
 And tret the mynystrys reverendly.
 This Pape Stevyn yhit lyvand,
 And Scottis Cornyklys accordand,
 Twa yhere regnand Schyr Ewan
 As Kyng off Scottis endyt than. 140
 And efftyr that he than dede wes qwyte,
 As kyng succedyt than Hed-Qwhyte.
 In the meyne tyme this Stevyn wes dede
 The secund, and Paule in hys stede
 Nest wes Pape, and ten yhere he
 In honowre held the Papys se.
 He wes a man off almows grete,
 Bath off moné, and off mete.
 Ilké nycht in [to] priwaté
 F. 131. He wald wyte the necessaryté 150
 Off all, that nede had nere hym by :

For he wald wÿsyte bodyly
 All thaire herbrys, and se welle,
 And relewe thame ilké delle
 Off weddowys, and helpe thame wald fra scathe,
 That fadyre and modyr wantyd bathe.

In Burgoyhne that tyme wes a man,
 That Gengulphus cald wes than ;
 He wes a man off gret pyté :
 Bot a wykyd wyff had he, 160
 That lyvyd in till adultery,
 And had a lemman specyally,
 That for till have at wyll that wyffe,
 Refft fra hyr husband sowne the lyff :
 And efftyr that he wes dede, he wroucht
 Myrakylys, bot yhit scho trowyd noucht
 That hys wyff ; bot scho sayd ay,
 Als oft as scho herd say,
 That efftyre hys dede he wroucht swilk thyng,
 ‘ Swth ’ scho sayd in hyr hethyng ; 170
 ‘ My maystyr wes kend off gret pyté ;
 Ane haly man, I wÿst, wes he,
 And a man off gret meryte ;
 I trowe hys sawle fra hell is qwyte :
 Quhen he doys myrakylys, or swylk thyng,
 Than oysys myn ers, ’ scho sayd, ‘ to syng.’
 In publyk placis, fra that day,
 Scho wes behynd trumpand ay :
 Sa wes scho schamyd in [ilk] sted,
 Quhill in this warld hyr lyffe scho led. 180
 Quha that luwe wald per drwry,
 He suld have chosyn this lady :
 In welth he ware that wenche to wede,
 That couth sa blyth bere hyr in bede.

To this Paule dede nest hym syne
 Succedyt the secund Constantyne ;
 Stewyn the thryd, syne Adryane,
 And Leo, Papys were ilkane,
 Quhen Empriowre [was] Constantyne,
 And off Frawnce wes Kyng Pypyne, 190
 And gret Charlys lord and syre
 To rys begouth in the empyre.
 Thir Papys war gud haly men,
 And oysyd the trowth to folk to ken.

CHAP. III.

Quhen Leo Pape wes dymembryt,
 And be the Romanis defoultyt.

F. 131. b.
 A.D.
 798.

SEWYN hundyre wynter and nynty
 And aucht to rekyn ewynlykly,
 Quhen Stewyn the thryd, and Adryane
 Papys kyndly dede had tane,
 Leo the thryd Pape thare-efft
 Lywand in to that Se wes lefft : 200
 He techyd the Romanys Crystyn fay,
 Bot fowlyly hym demembryd thai :
 Off hys throt thai tyt owt qwyte
 Hys twng, and syne in till dyspyte
 Thai put owt hys eyne twa,
 And banysyd hym demembryd swa
 Owt off Rome the Papys se.
 Restoryd yhit till hys state wes he,
 And be myrakill nevyrtheles
 He spekand welle, and seand wes. 210

Than Charlys gud, that lord and syre
 That tyme ras to [the] empyre,
 Thir dyspytws traytowris fell,
 That demembryd, as yhe herd tell,
 This Leo, that wes Pape off Rome,
 This Charlys wald be lauchfull dome
 To schamful dede have put thame thare,
 Na ware the Papys thra prayare.
 Nevyrtheles yhit gert he
 Thaim [punyst,] and syne banysyd be.

220

Than worthy Charlys the Empryoure
 Grew in state, and in honowre;
 And gert the Unyversyté
 Fra Rome to Parys drawin be,
 That the Romanys befor than
 Be mycht owt off Athenys wan,
 A famows cyté quhill off Grece,
 Quhen Romanys mast wes off prowes.

In all this tyme the Psychtis
 In Scotland dwelt by the Scottis.

230

This Empryowre Schyr Charlys, than
 Empryowre, wes gud Crystyne man:
 He honoryd God, and haly kyrk,
 And oysyd gud dedis ay to wyrk:
 Sa mony Abbays fowndyde he,
 As lettyrys ar in the *A, B, C*;
 And ay a lettyr capytale,
 To byde thare testimonyale,
 Off fyne gold per ordyr made,
 As he thai abbays fowndyt had,
 Worthe ane hundyr pownd Townayis,
 That per ordyr thai abbayis
 Mycht be kend in [thar] fundatyowne,

240

Ilk ane be thare successyowne.
 Archebyschapyrykis twys twa
 In Almayhne fowndyt he allsua,
 Trevere, Coloyne, [and] Maguntyne,
 Salysbwrge, and dowyd thame syne
 Wyth gret landis and ryches.

F. 132.

All Spaynyhé he wan fra Sarracenes, 250
 Quhare slayne [was] Roland in tresown
 Be the fals traytowre Gamelown.

He wes a men off gret strenth ;
 Hys berd a fwte wes large off lenth.
 Ane hare offt he luwyd till ete,
 For he wes off mekill mete.
 At the erd apon hys hand
 Ane armyd knyght he wald gere stand,
 And syne lyfft hym evyn wp-rycht
 Off hys browys rycht to the hycht. 260

He leryd hys sonnys to ryd on hors,
 And armyd offt till oys thare fors,
 And alsua till assay thare pyth ;
 Gret curtasy he kend thame wyth.
 Hys dochteris he kend to wewe and spyn,
 As pure wemen thare met to wyn,
 That thai suld noucht for ydilnes
 Fall in till iwyll thowlysnes.
 He wes off gret devotyoun ;
 For all tyme wyth-owt the towne 270

A myle, quhen he made hym to cum
 To the cyté off gret Rwme,
 Off hys hors than wald he lycht,
 And on hys fute he wald ga rycht
 To the kyrkis in to the towne,
 And thare do hys devotyowne.

Gret Gestis ar mad off hys prowes ;
 Bot noucht sa gret, as thare caus wes.
 At Aqwysgrayne hys body lyis :
 Hys saule he send to Paradys, 280
 Aucht hundyr wyntyre and fourtene
 Fra lychtare wes the Virgyne clene,
 Off hys kynryk the fowrtyde yhere
 And the fyft to rekyn clere ;
 Empryowre yhit nevertheles
 Bot fourtene off thai he wes.

A.D.
814.

CHAP. IV.

*Off Fraunce is a Story here
 Next foluande in this Chapitre.*

THE Gestis off Frawns orygynale
 Tretyd thus sayis Hystoryale,
 That thare wes a prynce cald Pypyne,
 That gat upon hys concubyne 290
 A swne callyd Charlys Martel,
 A hawtane knyght and a crwelle:
 All Almayhne he wan off were,
 Swavyn, Saxon, and Bawere,
 Bowrgowne, Provynce, and Gyen,
 Twryn, Awstryche, he wan then.
 He spendyd sa fast in hys travayle,
 That hys gold begouth gretly to fayle,
 To hys knyghtis swa thaire fe
 Lytill or noucht offtsyis had he : 300
 For sic delyte, as he wes in,
 He spendyt mare, than he couth wyn.

F. 132. b.

Fra the kyrk the tendis then
 He refft wyth mycht, and gaʷe his men.
 Thus quhen he had travelyd fast,
 Hys dede oure-tuk hym at the last.
 Than with solempne and hey serwys
 He wes enteryd in Saynt Denys.

Ayrys till hym succedyt twa :

Karoloman wes ane off tha ; 310

Be byrth he wes the eldast brodyre :

Neyst hym Pypyne wes cald the tothyre.

To this eldare Charoloman

Twirne and Awstryche fell to than :

Bot Bowrgowne and Provynce to the tothyre

Fell, Pypyne, the yhongare brodyre.

And efftyre this mony day,

The graffe, quhare this dede Pypyne lay,

Thai rypyd, and the body soucht ;

Bot thare-off cowth they fynd rycht noucht, 320

Bot a serpent all wgly,

That breyd thame all standand thare-by,

Fell, apperand, [and] venenows,

Till all, that saw it, rycht dows.

That delff thai stoppyd hastyly,

And away sped thame rycht spedly.

This eldest brodyre Karoloman

Till halynes all gaʷe hym than,

And tuk in till hys devotyowne

The habyte off relygyowne, 330

And drew hym fra all besynes,

A mounk lyvand in wildyrnes,

And fowndyd [gud] abbays twa :

Off Saynt Andrew was ane off thai,

Off Saynt Sylvester wes the tothir.

This Pypyne than, the yhongare brodyre,
 Worthyd till tak till hym all hale
 Off Frawns that tyme the governale.

In all this tyme Schyr Hilderyk
 Had in possessyowne the kynryk 340
 Off Frans; bot yhit he wes than
 F. 133. In hys deyd bot a dasyd man,
 In nathing repute off valu,
 Na couth do na thyng off wvertu:
 He had bot *nomen sine re*;
 Comendyt the les for that wes he.
 The statis off Frawns soucht for-thi
 Till the Pape than Zachary,
 And prayid hym be hys consaille
 To decerne for thare governale, 350
 Quether he war worth till haue the crown,
 That had be vertu the renowne
 Off manhad, helpe, and off defens,
 And thare-till couth gyve diligens;
 Or he that lay in lythyrnes
 Worth to nakyn besynes.

For the comoune state than he
 Decretyd hym thar kyng to be,
 That wes lyk to mak defens
 For hys land wyth dyligens;
 Bot the possessoure to procure 360
 He gave thame byddyng wyth honoure
 And abowndans off ryches.

Wyth Hilderyk swa done it wes:
 Than past he by till ane abbay,
 And led hys lyff till hys enday.
 And Pypyne for hys gret renowne
 Kyng wes made, and bare the crowne.

And in lele maryage efftyr that
 He to swne gud Charlys gat, 370
 That succedyt be that chans
 Kyng till all the rewme off Frans,
 And syne deyd [gud] Empryoure,
 As yhe have herd, wyth gret honoure.

Be this ensawmpill yhe may ken,
 That oft wertu relevys men.
 Honowre drawys till dygnyteis
 Be wertu oftsys, as men seys.
 Dignyté wyth-owt wertu
 Is litill repute off walu : 380
 This is the sentens off Boes,
 That a wys clerk commendyt wes.

In this mene tyme the kyng cald Hed
 Off Scottis deyd. Than in hys stede
 Hys swne ras, thai callyd Fergus.
 Bot this Hed that cald wes thus,
 Wes cald Hed-Fyn in Scottis lay.
 In Inglys Hed-Qwhyth that is to say.
 This Fergws Hed swne, quhen he wes awlde,
 Had a swn, wes cald Sewald 390
 (Sum men cald that swne Cokall),
 That kyng wes oure the Scottis all.
 Hys sown Dowgall gat Alpyne.
 F. 133. b. Kyned Mak-Alpyne gat he syne.

Hed and thir kyngys were
 Before Alpyne fyfty yhere.

CHAP. V.

This Chapter tellis here
 Off successyue Popis fere.

WHEN Charlys dayis war all done,
 Lowys nest hym, hys awyne sone,
 Twenty yhere he wes and fyve
 Empryowre nest successyve. 400
 And this Leo Pape than dede,
 Stevyn the ferd thare tuk hys stede.
 Syne Pascale, and Ewgenius,
 Valeriane, and Gregorius
 The ferd, held the Papys se.

The Sarracenys wyth thaire menyhé
 The cyté off Rome than oure-yhud :
 Sa mony thai war in multitud,
 That all the land thai tuk off fors,
 And stabilid in kyrkys thare thaire hors. 410
 In till Rome all this tyme wes
 The Crystyne men in gret dystres :
 For sum fals Crystyne men, that war than,
 Wrat owt off Rome till the Soldan,
 And sayd, gyve he wald cum in hy
 Till Rome, he mycht wyn [all] Ytaly.
 Apon that he come on were,
 And wastyd all wyth hys powere
 Tuskane, Rome, and Ytaly.

The Empryowre Lowys wyth gret hy 420
 The Lumbarddys gaddryd als[sa] fast
 Till hym, and to Rome he past :

Wyth thai Sarracenys faucht he then,
 Quhare mony ware slayne off Crystyne men ;
 Bot off the Sarracenys slayne war ma.
 Owt off the land he gert thame ga.
 Bot as thai past in to that quhille,
 All Poyhlé thai wastyd and Sycille.

A gret fyreflawcht and a felle
 Than hapnyd in Rome, as I herd telle, 430
 All a nycht atoure fleyand
 Lyk till dragownys fyr schutand.
 A mayden als in that cuntré,
 But mete or drynk, lyvyd yheris thre,
 And all that tyme in a full streynth.
 Off haylstanys than ane fell off leynth
 Off mannys fute met fyftene,
 And awcht fute brayd, that wes well sene.

Quhen this Pape deyd the ferd Gregore,
 Quham off yhe last herd here before, 440
 The secund Sergyus yheris thre
 Wes Pape full[y] and held that se.

In that tyme he crownyd thare
 F. 134. The Empryowre, that than wes cald Lothare.
 Leo the ferd nest Sergyus
 Off Rome wes pape, quhen Adulphus
 Off Inghland kyng, Frere Martyne sayis,
 Past off hys land in to tha dayis,
 As in gud haly pylgrynage
 Till Rome takand hys wayage. 450
 Ressaywyd he wes thare curtaysly,
 And festyd oft delytably.

Befor this Pape off Rome Lyowne
 Be wow and clere devotyowne
 To the kyrk ilk[a] yhere

Off Rome he heycht a denere
 To pay (a penny that is to say)
 Off ilk fyre hows fra that day
 In Yngland to the Kyrk off Rome
 Evyr mare to the day off Dome
 For hym and hys ayris all.
 The rekpenny thai oysyd to call
 In all landis that payment,
 That this kyng dyd in gud intent.

460

CHAP. VI.

Off a Pope, that was than
 Jhone be name, and was Roman.

QWHEN this Leo the ferd wes dede,
 A woman occupyd that sted
 Twa yhere as Pape full, and mare.
 Scho wes to wantown off hyr ware.
 Scho wes Inglis off natyowne,
 Rycht wyly off condytywne,
 A burges dochter, and hys ayre ;
 Pryvé, plesand, and rycht fayre :
 Thai cald hyr fadyr Hob off Lyne.
 Fra fadyr and modyr and all hyr kyne,
 Wyth hyr luwe scho past off land,
 A woman yhong till eyld growand ;
 And at Athenys in study
 Scho bayd, and leryd ythandly :
 (And nane persayvyd hyr woman,
 Bot all tyme kythyd hyr as man)
 And cald hyrselff Jhon Magwntyne.

470

480

Yha wyt yhe welle, a schrewe fyne.

Swne agayne fra Grece to Rome

As a solempne clerk scho come,

And had off clergy sic renowne,

That be concorde electyowne

Pape scho wes chosyn thare :

Yhit fell [it] that hyr cubiculare

By hyr lay, and gat a barne :

That all hyr clergy couth noucht warne. 490

In till processyown on a day,

F. 134. b. As scho past in till the way,

Hyr chyld-ill all suddanly

Travalyd hyr sa angyrly,

That suddanly thare wes [scho] dede,

And erdyd in that ilk stede

Wyth-owt prayere, or orysown,

Or ony kyn devotyown,

And but all othir honesté,

Solempne, or in priwaté. 500

Benedict neyst that Wyff

Twa where Pape wes, in hys lyff.

CHAP. VII.

Off Constantyne and Hungus days,

Byngis off Peychtis, the story says.

A.D.
815.

AWCHT hundyr wyntyre and fyftene

Fra God tuk fleysch off Mary schene,

Leo and Charlys bath ware dede,

And Lowys than in Charlys stede.

The kyng off Peychtis Constantyne

Be Tay than fowndyd Dwnkeldyne,
 A place solempne cathedrale,
 Dowyd welle in temporalle. 510
 The byschape and chanownys thare
 Serwys God and Saynct Colme, seculare,
 Off oure byschoprykis, off renowne
 The thryd, and reputatyowne.

A.D.
 820.

EFTYR that Natyvvyté,
 That wes the matere off oure glé,
 Aucht hundyr wyntyre and twenty,
 Quheyn ma, or les, bot few [thar]-by,
 Be Saynct Andrew spyrytualy
 He confordyde hym rycht heyly : 520
 Hwngus the Kyng off Pseychtis than
 Faucht agayne Adhelstan,
 And wan hym off fors in fycht,
 And browcht hym, for all hys mycht,
 Till Elstanfurd by Hadyngtown ;
 And mad hym accusatyown,
 That he dyde a gret dispyte
 Till hys men, and na condyte
 Wald hald, na kepe to thaim his fay,
 Quhill prisownyd wyth hym war thai. 530
 Swa, for hys gret falshede
 Thare he gert stryk off hys hede ;
 And on a spere gert heyly
 Than bere it to the Qwenys-ferry :
 In to that crage he gert but lete
 That hewyd apon a stayke be sete.
 Than fwrth in hys devotyowne
 [He] ekyd the dotatyowne

- F. 135. Off Saynt Andrewys Kyrk in fe
 Wyth landis in regalyté. 540
 Syne Sanctandrewys relykis thare
 Wytht honowre gret ressaywyd ware.
 Fra [that] done all hys dayis were,
 The Peychtis ware noucht twenty yhere
 Wyth-in the kynryk off Scotland
 In powere or off mycht bydand.

CHAP. VIII.

*How Alpyne wan in Galway ;
 And how Saynt Eadmunde wes slayne away.*

- A.D.
 840. **A**WCHT hundyr wyntyre and forty
 Fra God wes borne off oure Lady,
 Alpyne kyng wes yheris thre.
 Wyth the Peychtis swa faucht he, 550
 That mony off thame wyth fors off hand
 Owt he pwt than off Scotland.
 He wan off were all Galluway :
 Thare wes he slayne, and dede away,
 Quhen Lowys wes Empryoure,
 Charlys sowne, in gret honoure,
 Aucht hundyr wyntyre forty and thre
 Efftir the blyst Natyvyté.
 Quhen Alpyne this kyng wes dede,
 He lefft a sowne was cald Kyned : 560
 Dowchty man he wes and stowt.
 All the Peychtis he put owte.
 Gret bataylys than dyde he
 To pwt in fredwme hys cuntré.

Fra the Peychtis left the land,
 Sextene yhere he wes lyvand.
 Owt off Ergyle the Scottis
 He browcht, and quhare that the Peychtis
 Had before than thaire duellyng,
 He gert thame duell, and wes thare kyng: 570
 And tretyd the Scottis favorably,
 And thame defendyd manlyly.
 Lawys he mad that efftyre syne
 War cald the lawys Mak-Alpyne.
 At Fortevyot hys lyff tuk end.
 Till Ikolmkill than wes he send:
 Thare entèryd yhit he lyis
 Wndyr epitaphe on this wyis:

*Primus in Albania fertur regnasse Kynedus,
 Filius Alpini, prelia multa gerens.
 Expulsis Pictis regnaverat octo bis annis:
 Et post Fortevyot mortuus ille fuit.*

A.D.
859.

Aucht hundyr fyfty yhere and nyne
 Fra lychtare wes the swet Virgyne, 580
 Saynt Edmwnd off Est Inghland
 Tuk all the kynryk in hys hand.
 And that ilke yhere, wes dede
 The King off Scottis this Kynede.

F. 135. b.

Downald hys brodyre, in Scotland
 Wes efftyre hym as kyng regnand
 Foure yhere; and syne at Skwne
 Be slawchtyr wes hys dayis dwne.
 In Ikolmkill lyis he:
 Thare thir wërs wryttyne men may see: 590

*Rex Donaldus erat in Scotia quatuor annis:
 In bello miles strenuus ille fuit.*

*Regis predicti frater fuit ille Kynedi,
Qui Scone fertur subitus esse neci.*

Quhen dede wes Donald, Constantyne
Nest efftyr hym kyng wes syne
Fyftene wynty in Scotland,
And wyth the Norwayis than fychtand
Wes slayne in till Verdofatha.
In Ykolmkill he lysis alsua :
Oure hys grawe yhit to rehers
Wryttyne men may fynd thir wers ;

Jam Constantinus fuerat Rex quinque ter annis :

Regis Kynedi filius ille fuit.

In bello pugnans Dacorum corruit armis :

Nomine Nigra specus est, ubi pugna fuit.

This Constantyne than regnand
Oure the Scottis in Scotland, 600
Saynt Adriane wyth hys cumpany
Come off the land off Hyrkany,
And arrywyd in to Fyffe,
Quhare that thai chesyd to led thar lyff.
At the kyng than askyd thai
Leve to preche the Crystyn fay.
That he grantyd wyth gud will,
And thaire lykyng to fullfille,
And [leif] to duell in to his land,
Quhare thai couth ches it mayst plesand. 610
Than Adriane wyth hys cumpany
Togydder come tyl Caplawchy.
Thare sum in to the Ile off May
Chesyd to byde to thare enday.
And sum off thame chesyd be northe
In steddissere the Watty off Forth.
In Invery Saynct Monane,

That off that cumpany wes ane,
 Chesyd hym sa nere the sé
 Till lede hys lyff: thare endyt he. 620

Hwb, Haldane, and Hyngare
 Off Denmark this tyme cummyn ware
 In Scotland wyth gret multitude,
 And wyth thare powere it oure-yhude.
 F. 136. In hethynnes all lyvyd thai ;
 And in dispyte off Crystyn fay
 In to the land thai slwe mony,
 And put to dede by martyry.
 And apon Haly Thurysday
 Saynt Adriane thai slwe in May 630
 Wyth mony off hys cumpany :
 In to that haly Ile thai ly.

Than past thai furth in Ingland
 Fast Crystyne men thare slayand.
 That tyme thare thai browcht to grownd
 The kyng off that land, Saynet Edmwnd
 Aucht hundyr wyntyre and sevynty
 A.D. 878. And aucht to rekyn fullyly.

Hed regnyd bot a yhere,
 This Constantyns brodyr dere : 640
 Bathe war thai sownnys off Kynede
 Mak-Alpyne. Gregore slwe this Hede ;
 And efftyre hym neste wes he kyng,
 And Scotland had in governyng.
 In Ycolmkill lysis hys body
 Wndyr this epitaphy ;

*Ejusdem frater regnaverat Alpius Hedus,
 Qui Greg-Makdougall saucius ense perit.
 Hic, postquam primum regni compleverat annum,
 In Strath-haline vitam vulnere finierat.*

Thai off Denmark in this qwhyll
 In Ingland wes in gret peryle,
 Sum off thaim than for thaire syne
 The erd opnyd and swellyd in : 650
 And off that folk he wes ane,
 That be name wes cald Haldane.
 Quhare he swa peryst is nowe na grene,
 Bot a blak loucht, that yhit is sene :
 And that blak lowcht, as I herd telle,
 Cald is thare yhit Haldanys Welle.

CHAP. IX.

Quhen Kyng Gryg all England wan,
 Bellatock off Saynctandrewis Bischape than.

A.D.
881.

AWCHT hundyre yhere foure score and ane
 Fra God off Mary flesch had tane,
 Pape off Rome than Nycholes
 Nyne yhere in that sege wes ; 660
 And Lowys the secund Empryoure
 Wes twenty yhere in that honowre.
 This Gregor kyng, that slayne had Hede,
 Kyng wes regnand in hys stede
 Auchtene wyntyr, and than he
 In gret state held that reawté.
 The Kyrk off Scotland, befor hys dawys
 That grevyd wes be the Pychtis lawys,
 He relewyd in gret fredome,
 Fra in the kynryk kyng he come. 670
 All Ingland he wan off were,
 And Irland nere, wyth hys powere.

F. 136. b.

He lysis als in Ycolmkill :

Hys epitaphy red quha will :

Greg sua jura gerens annis decem Rex fit et octo.

In Dundorne probus morte retentus erat.

Hic dedit Ecclesie libertatem Scoticane,

Que sub Pictorum lege redacta fuit.

Hujus ad imperium fuit Anglia tota subacta,

Quod non leua dedit sors sibi bella terens.

This Greg, that I spak off beforne,

Tuk hys endyng at Dwndorne.

All thus this kyng, hys KYNG that kend,

Had grace in hap hys tyme to spend.

For he luwyd God, and Haly Kyrk,

Wyth wyt he wan hys will to wyrke.

680

Thought and deid he mad bath ewyn,

And send hys spyryte syne till hewyn.

Prynceys yharnand hey honoure

This kyng suld hald tyl thaire myrowre.

To luwe fyrst God, and Haly Kyrke,

Gywe thai thaire will wyll wysly wyrke.

Quha God to greve will [haf] na drede,

He sall oft spwrne, quhen he wald spede,

And at hys last end wrechydly

Sall be condampnyd perpetually.

690

Off Saynt Andrewys byschape than

Wes Kellawch, cald a haly man,

Quhen that kyng wes this Gregore,

Quham off yhe herd me spek before.

Neyst this Pape Nycholes

Pape off Rome fywe wyntyr wes

Haldand that Se Schyre Adryane.

He send Legatis in Brettayne

To renew thare Crystyn fay,

That takyn before lang had thai. 700

Jhon the auchtand Pape wes syne.

Till hym succedyt the Pape Martyne :

A.D.
885.

Aucht hundyr yhere four score and fywe

Martyne this Pape endyde hys lywe.

Charlys than, a kyng off Frans,

Hapnyd be a fellowne chans

To be rywyn wyth a bare

In hwntyng ; swa he deyde thare.

Quhen Gregorys dayis ware all dwne,

Donald, Constantynis swne,

710

Wes kyng in Scotland off powere,

And held that state ellewyn yhere.

In Murrawe syne he murthrysyd was

In till that towne is cald Foras.

In Ycolmkill lyis he :

F. 137.

Owth hym thir wers yhit men may se ;

Post hunc in Scotia regnavit Rex Do[ve]naldus :

Hic Constantini filius ortus erat.

In villa fertur Rex iste perisse Forensi,

Undecimo regni sole rotante sui.

CHAP. X.

How the Kyng Constantine

Wes Feldé in Saynctandrewis syne.

A.D.
908.

NYNE hundyr wyntyre and aucht yhere,

Quhen gayne all Donaldis dayis were,

Heddis sowne cald Constantine

Kyng wes [thretty] yhere : and syne

720

Kyng he sessyd for to be,

And in Sanctandrewys a Kyldé.
 And thare he lyvyd yheris fywe,
 And Abbot made, endyd hys lyve.
 Off hym thare-fore wes this wërs
 In Latyne wryttn to rehers ;

Constantinus item, cujus pater Hed fuit Albus,

Bis deca Rex annis vixerat atque decem.

Andree Sancti fuit hic quinquennis in urbe :

Religionis ibi jure fruens obiit.

Bot in the Pape Jhonys dayis
 The auchtand, as Frere Martyne sayis,
 Charlys the thryd than Empryoure
 Bad a yhere owre in that honowre

730

[And] monethys to tha thrys thre.

Abbays mony fowndyd he,

And kyrkis of relygyowne :

Swa hys tyme in devotyouné

Wes spendyd and in halynes.

Flawndrys in hys dayis wes

Relevyd till ane erldwme

Wyth custymabill honoure and fredwme ;

Quhare before that tyme it wes

Bot a land off gret sympilnes :

740

The grettest befor lyvand thare

The Kyng off Frawncis forsteris ware.

The Dwché off Normawndy

Than fyrst to state ras halyly.

Quhen this Charlys the thryd wes dede,

Arnwlphus twelff yhere in hys stede

Lord wes hale off the Empyre,

And governyd it as off it Syre.

Syn byttné he wes wyth lysis to dede :

For that he cowth get na remede.

750

Till Jhon the auchtand the Pape Martyne
 The secund a yhere Pape wes syne.
 In till hys tyme ordanyd he
 In fredwme the Pape to chosyn be :
 Empryoure tharein till hys sete
 Nothir hys helpe, na nakyn lete ;
 Bot that electyowne to be ay
 In all kyn fredwme fra that day.

F. 137. b.

Empryowris and Papys sere
 I leve nowe to wryt in here ;
 For all thare dedis to record
 Wald lenth the tyme wyth-owt conforde.

760

A.D.
943.

Nyne hundyr wyntyf fourty and thre
 Efftyr the blest Natyvyté,
 Quhen dede wes the Kyng Constantyne,
 Kyng off Scotland nest hym syne
 Malcolme-Makdonald yheris thre ;
 And syne in Murrawe slayne wes he.
 In Ycolmkill hys body lysis :
 Hys wers are wryttyn on this wyis ;

770

Huic Rex Malcolmus successit ter tribus annis,

Regis Donaldi filius ille fuit.

Interfecerunt in Wlru Moravienses.

Gentis apostatice fraude doloque cadit.

Nest this Malcolme wes regnand
 Indulff nyne yhere in Scotland.
 Fodawche the byschape banysyd he
 Owt off Sanctandrewys hys awyne Se.
 Yhit this byschape nevertheles
 Aucht yhere efftyr that lyvand wes.
 He made a tysstyre in that qwhylle,
 Quhare-in wes closyd the W'angylle,

Platyd oure wyth silvyre brycht,
 On the hey awtyr standand rycht 780
 At the north end : thare to rehers

Wyth Scottis hand gravyn ar thir wërs ;

Hanc Evangelii thecam construxit aviti

Fodawch, qui Scottis primus Episcopus est.

[In] till Sayntandrewys off Scotland
 Kyrk cathedrale yhit standand
 This tystyr ilke man may se,
 As befor now herd haÿe yhe.

This kyng Indulff faucht sa fast
 Wyth the Norwayis, quhill at the last
 He wes at Colly slayne in fycht.

In Ycolmkill syne wes he rycht 790

Entèryd : and thare to rehers

Owth hym wryttyn were thir wërs ;

Post hunc Indulfus totidem regnaverat annis

Ens Constantini filius Heddhayde.

In bello pugnans ad fluminis hostia Collyne

Dacorum gladiis protinus occubuit.

Quhen Indulf kyng wes dede away,

Dwlff wes kyng efftyre hys day :

In Murrawe dede efftyr he was

In the towne murthrysyd off Foras,

And karyd out off that towne wes he

Dede on a nycht in priwaté

Till a wattyr by rynnand,

That cald is Fyndarne in Scotland: 800

In till a pwle wndyr the bryg

Thai kest hym downe, and lete hym lyg.

F. 138.

Bot thare wes neÿyre Sowne schenand

Thare sene, quhille he wes thare lyand :

And be the takyn off that thyng

Men trowyd that thare than lay the kyng.
 Than thair rypyd thare sa fast,
 Quhill he wes fowndyn at the last.
 Owth hym, quhare hys body lyis,
 Thir wërs ar wryttyn on this wys ;

810

*Quatuor et semis Rex Duff regnavit aristis,
 Malcolmo natus, regia jura gerens.
 Hunc interfecit gens perfida Moraviensis.
 Cujus erat gladiis cesus in urbe Foras.
 Sol abdit radios, ipso sub ponte latente,
 Quo fuit absconsus, usque repertus erat.*

Quhen this kyng Duff ded wes then,
 Nest hym ras the kyng Culen.
 As kyng regnyd yheris fowre
 In Scotland, [and] ane half yhere owre.

In to this kynryk wes a man,
 Rodard be name that cald [was] than :
 He hade a dochtyr fayre and yhyng
 And rycht plesand ; quharfore this kyng
 Rewysyd hyr. Rodard for-thi
 Slw this kyng in hys foly ;
 As is nottyd be thire wërs,
 Oppynly to mak rehers ;

820

*Filius Indulfi totidem quoque Rex fuit annis,
 Nomine Culenus ; vir fuit insipiens.
 Fertur apud Lovias illum truncasse Rodardus
 Pro rapta nata, quam sibi Rex rapuit.*

To this Kyng Culen dede,
 Malcolmys sowne the Kyng Kynede
 Wes oure the Scottis in Scotland
 Twenty yhere and foure regnand.
 The Erle off Angws in hys dayis
 Conquhare cald, the story sayis,

Had a dochtyre Fynbelle cald,
 The quhilk had a sone yhong and bald : 830
 At Dwnsynane this Kyned
 The kyng put this man to dede.
 Fra thine hys modyr had ay in thowcht
 To ger this kyng to dede be browcht ;
 And for scho cowth noucht do that be mycht,
 Scho made thame traytowyr be hyr slycht,
 That, the kyng befor than wend,
 For hys lele legis hade bene kend.

As throw the Mernys on a day
 The kyng was rydand hys hey way, 840
 Off hys awyne curt [al] suddanly
 Agayne hym ras a cumpany
 In to the towne off Fethyrkerne :
 To fecht wyth hym thai ware sa yherne,
 And he agayne thame faucht sa fast ;
 Bot he thare slayne was at the last.
 And off this makand rehers

F. 138. b.

Owth hym wryttyn ar thire wërs ;

Post quem rex fertur Scotis regnasse Kynedus

Malcolmi natus quatuor et deca bis.

Iste Fethyrkerne telis fit et arte peremptus

Nate Cuncari Fimbel fraude cadens.

Quhen Constantyne Kyng Culynys swne
 The Kyng Kyned to dede had dwne, 850
 At the watty hed off Awyne
 The Kyng Gryme slwe this Constantyne.
 He wes bot othire half yhere kyng,
 Quhen all thus hapnyd hys endyng.
 Swa wryttyne owth hym ar thire wërs
 In Latyne, that yhe may rehers ;

*Rex Constantinus Culeni filius ortus,
Ad caput amnis Awyne ense peremptus erat.*

[*In jus regale regens vno rex et semis annis
Ipsum Kenedus Malcolomida ferit.*]

Quhen Constantyne wes slayne, neyst hyme
The selff slayare the Kyng Gryme
Succedyd, and aucht yhere than regnand
In to the kynryke off Scotland. 860

The Kyng Malcolme fellownly
Slwe this kyng in Bardory.

Hys epitaphy than in wers

Wryttyn thus men may rehers ;

Annorum spatio Rex Grym regnaverat octo

Kynedi natus, qui genitus Duf erat.

Quo truncatus erat, Bardorum campus habetur,

A nato Kyned nomine Malcolomi.

Quhen dede wes thus this Kyng Gryme,
Malcolme ras kyng, that slayne had hyme :
And thretty wyntyre in Scotland
Kyng this Malcolme wes regnand.
He wes in deyd a manly knyght,
Bawld, and stowt, worthy, and wycht. 870

In to the Glammys on a day,
For he had rewyst a fayre May
Off the land thare lyand by,
Thar ras agayne hym suddanly ;
Mony off thame thare gert he de,
And mony als ware threte to fle ;
Bot yhit fechtand nevertheles
Slayne in to that feld he wes.

Quhen that thus all hys dayis wes dwne,
Efftyre hym he lefft na swne ; 880
Bot a dochtyre Bethok fayre

He lefft off kynd to be hys ayre :
 Scho wes to Cryny in hyre lyffe,
 The Abbot of Dunkeldynys wyffe,
 To bere wytnes ar thir wërs

F. 139.

Thar-off made now to rehers ;

Rex quoque Malcolmus deca ter regnaverat annis :

In pugnis miles victoriosus erat.

In vico Glammys rapuit quandamque puellam.

Sub pede prostratis hostibus ille perit.

Abbatis Cryni, jam dicti, filia Regis

Uxor erat Bethok, nomine digna sibi.

CHAP. XI.

¶ When the Empryowre Oto qwhile
 Was set and stad in gret perple.

A.D.
 990.

NYNE hundyr wynty and nynty
 Fra God wes borne off myld Mary,
 Benet the secund wes Pape off Rome
 And Keparé off the Crystyndome,
 And Oto the secund Empryowre
 Aucht wynty wes in that honowre :
 He wes in deyde a dowchty knyght,
 Stowt off manhad and off mycht.

890

Off Agare and off Barbary
 Twa gret ostys hawtanly
 Come in Calabyre all off were
 Arayid welle wyth gret powere :
 Wyth fyre and armys thai broucht downe,
 And wastyd all that regyowne.
 Agayne thaim off Romanys

900

He gadryd, and off Almahnys ;
 Wyth thai strawngeris he fawcht sa fast,
 That thai hym vencust at the last.
 Bath hys ostis fra hym flede,
 Fewe bydand in to that sted
 Wyth hym ; bot, as hym behoüyd,
 Owt off the feld he hym removyd :
 And till a schype, that nere wes by,
 And [to] sayle made all redy, 910
 He come rynnand in gret hast,
 As owt off pres he had bene chast,
 And fenyheyd hym a sympill knycht,
 That eschapyd fra that fycht,
 And sayd, to pas in pylgrimage
 He thare wes in hys wayage
 To the bwrch off Jerusalem,
 And fra that syne to Bethlèem.
 For-thi he made thame fayre prayare,
 Owre sé that he mycht wytht thame fayre. 920
 All thus he gate be fayre treté
 In thare [galay than] entré.
 And as thai ware on sé sayland,
 In Grewe [he] hard thame thare sayand,
 That thai wald hald on in that trade
 Tyl Constantynopill, and in that rade
 F. 139. b. Thai wald stryk, and thare tak land,
 And mak off that knycht a presand,
 For reward wyth gret honoure,
 Till hym, that than wes Empryoure 930
 Off Constantynopill. Quhen he this herd,
 In till hys hart he wes aferd :
 For he wndyrstud [rycht] welle
 Off Grewe the langage ilke delle :

Bot the schypemen trowyd noucht,
 Off that twng that he cowth owcht.
 Swa, he be-thowcht hym off a wyle,
 How thai schypmen he mycht begylle.
 The mastyre than in prewáté
 He cald, and sayd till hym, that he 940
 All hys gold had in that Ile,
 That thai ware sayland by, Sycyle,
 For-thi, he sayd, it ware hys will,
 Gyff thai wald gyff consent thare-till,
 Apon the land thare to be set,
 Hys gold that he had than to get ;
 And swne he suld than cum agayne.
 Thai grawntyd him this, for thai war fayne,
 And trowyd rycht welle than, that he
 Off gold had a gret quantyté ; 950
 All that thai thowcht fra hym to ta,
 And mak hym presonare alsua.
 Apon land thai set hym rycht,
 And fra he gat owt off thare sycht,
 He sped hym in gret hy to Rome.
 And thidder efftyr that he come,
 All thai schypmen he gert spy,
 Quhill thai agayne come : than in hy
 He gert thai traytoures ewyre ilkane
 Arestyd be, and qwyke all tane, 960
 Fourty thai ware in sowme and ma ;
 Thare hedys all he tuk thame fra,
 And qwyt thaim swa thare warysowne,
 That wald have done hym this tresowne.

CHAP. XII.

When Silbestyr the second than
Wes, to be Pope, the Dewillis man.

A. D.
1004.

FRA that Natyvyté past oure
A thowsand yhere and thare-to foure,
Fra that dede wes this Benet,
Nest hym foure Papys had thaire det
Payd off kynd, and tane thare dede.
Thare succedyt in thare stede 970

F. 140.

The second Silvestyr, and yheris foure
Wes Pape off Rome, and mare atoure,
A Frankys man be natyowne,
A mownk yhit be professyowne
Off the Abbay Floryacens
In the byschapryke off Aurelyens.
Bot prewaly he stall away
A nycht owt off hys abbay,
And worthyd ane apostata.
And qwhill that he [was] lyvand swa, 980
He desyryd oure mesoure
Hey statis wytht honowre :
Apon that in prywaté
Wyth the Dewill he had treté,
And mad hym full homage.
And he thare heycht hym avawntage ;
That wes, relevyd that he suld be,
Or he deyde, in the Papys Se ;
And in the meyne tyme wyth-all
Till othir statis that mycht fall. 990

The byschapryke off Reyns swne
 Fell vacand; in it than wes he dwne.
 The Archebyschapyrke off Rawen
 Wakyd efftyr; that gat he then.
 Efftyre that wakyd the Papys Se;
 Chosyne to that swne wes he.
 Fra state to state thus ras he fast,
 Pape qwhill he wes at the last.

Hys promotowre oft hym assayid,
 How off hys state he held hym payid? 1000
 All wele, he awnsweryd blythely,
 And thankyd hym off his curtasy.

Quhen he was in hys state heyast,
 In till hys thowcht ay wald he cast,
 Efftyr-hend hys statis all
 How the latere end suld fall.
 Than at hys falow, on a day,
 Togyddyr quhen thai war in thare play,
 He askyd hym, how lang that he
 In till that state suld lywand be. 1010
 The Dewill awnsweryd till hym agayne,
 That in all ese, wyth-owtyn payne,
 He suld lyve in prosperyté,
 Jerusalem quhill he suld se,
 And in till it syng hys Mes.
 This Pape than blyth off this word wes.

[And] it fell efftyr on a day,
 As in till oys the Pape had ay,
 Wyth the Collage throwch the towne
 To gang intill processyowne. 1020
 Than sone till a kyrk thai come,
 That thai Jerusalem cald in Rome;
 And quhen the Pape rewestyd wes

Be the custwme to syng the Mes,
 He herd abowt hym wgsun dyn,
 F. 140. b. As mony deŵillys had bene thare in.
 Than speryd he, quhat thai oysyd to call
 That kyrk. Than thai awnsueryd all,
 Jerusalem in Vy Laterane.
 Than sychys made he mony ane; 1030
 And made a predicatyowne
 Off hys obligatyowne;
 And offt cryid Allace! allas,
 That ewyre off hys modyr borne he was!
 Bot ay [he] trowyd lelely,
 Off hym that Gode wald have mercy.
 Than gert he fyrst hys twng owt tak,
 That wyth the Deŵill the wordys spake:
 He gert stryk off hys twa handys,
 That festnyng wes off the coŵnandys: 1040
 And hys twa fete in to deyde
 He gert stryk off, syne thai yheyd
 To the Deŵill in to that place,
 Quhare festnyd all thare coŵnandys was.
 Swa off hys menbrys he mad deŵyce,
 That serwyd the Deŵill off thaire office.
 All tha till hym in lyff he yhawld:
 Tak thame till hym, gywe he wauld.
 Bot he comendyd till endure
 Hys spyryt till the Creature. 1050
 Swa, mony trowyd than, that he
 Wyth Halowys tuk hys sawffté.
 This Silvester in yhowthade
 To name Gerbert be baptysyne hade:
 And off hym was made thire wers,
 As he was greyd till rehers;

“*Transit ab R Gerbertus in R, fit Papa vigens R.*
 (*Quia fuit promotus ab archiepiscopatu Ramen-*
si ad archiepiscopatum Ravenensem, et ultimo
ad Papam Romanum.)

He had twa lordys at lare,

That hys yhong scolarys sumtyme ware,

Schyr Oto the fyrst Empryoure,

And Robert, that Kyng wes wyth honowre 1060

Off Frawns. And he Pape lyvand thus,

Made wes *Sancti Spiritus*

Assit nobis gratia ;

That sequence, wyth othir ma

Wersys, men oysis for to say

Ilke yhere on Wytsonday,

Befor the Wängell in the qwere

At the Hey Mes ilke yhere.

The Denmarkis wyth stalwart hand

Dystroyid the sowth than off England, 1070

All Cawntyrbery, and Lyncolnsyre,

Wyth armys, wapnys, and wyth fyre.

Men, barnys and women

Thai sowmyd ay be ten and ten :

F. 141. The tend part thai kepyd qwyk ;

The lawe thai wald all sla and styk,

Sparand na condytyown,

Seculare, na off religyown.

Aucht hundyr sowmyd than ware kend

Off persownys sauffyd for the tend, 1080

And foure monkys : bot fellownly

The lawe ware slayne downe but mercy.

Off England that tyme the barnage

Payid to the Denmarkis gret trewage,

Foure and fourty thowsand pwnde

Off wsuale moné, gud and rownd.
 And for Saynet Elpheg wald noucht pay
 Thre thowsand pownd off that monay,
 Bot for the kyrk of Cawntyrbery
 Till hald it fre he stwde fermly, 1090
 Quhare-off he wes byschape than,
 Thire tyrandys tuk this haly man,
 And held hym lang in till herd pyne:
 A lurdane off thame slwe hym syne,
 That he confermyd in Crystyn fay
 Befor that oure-gane bot a day.

CHAP. XIII.

Qwhen that a Pape beffor dede
 Wes fwndyn standande in a stede.

A.D.
 1014.

A THOWSAND wyntyre and fourtene
 Fra God wes borne off Mary clene,
 The awchtand Benet tuk the Se
 Off Rome as Pape, and that yhere he 1100
 Owte off that sege wes pwtand downe:
 And ane othir in till it swne
 Wes set, and gret scyssmé swa
 Ras that tyme betwene tha twa.
 Bot that Pape Benet dede,
 And ane othir set in hys sted,
 As Petyre Damyane thare-off sayis,
 There was a byschape in thai dayis,
 That on a blak hors saw rydand
 This Pape bodyly thare sittand. 1110
 This byschape wnbayssytly

Spak to that spyryte than stowtly,
 And sayd, "Is thow noucht that Benet,
 That quhylome held the Papys set?
 And now we wat welle, that thow art dede,
 Ane othir haldand that ilk stede."

"That sary Benet," [he] sayd, "am I,
 That led that state wnworthyly."

"Fadyr," he sayd, "thow tell me nowe
 Thi state." And he sayd, "Yhit I trowe 1120

Owt off thir [ille] paynys frely

To be delyweryd be mercy

Off my rychtwys Creatoure,

Be prayere off the Madyn pwre,

F. 141. b. That is my helpe and my succoure.

Ga thow till Jhon my successoure,

And byd hym sek this certane plas

Be name, for in it sum tyme was,

And yhit is, off gold a sowme lyand.

Byd hym, that he be off that gyvand 1130

Till pure men all, for in na thyng

That I delte in my lvyng,

Helpys me nowe; for be thyfft,

Oppyn reffe, or wrangwys gyft,

Or wyth falshad, all I wan

The gud, that I dyspendyd than."

This byschape dyd hys byddyng welle,

And fullillyd ilke delle;

And lefft hys byschapryk that day,

And rendryde hym mownke in ane abbay: 1140

Swa, entryd in religyown,

He deyde in till devotyown.

Quhen Benet the auchtand Pape wes dede,

Jhon the twentyd tuk that sted.

Nest hym Benet the nynd : than he
 Fourtene wyntyr held that Se.
 Gret ryotis, as Frere Martyne sayis,
 Fell in till this Benetis days.
 For off that state quhille he, qwhill he,
 Off syndry persownys, held that Se. 1150
 Bot this Pape the nynd Benet
 Till Benet the auchtand, that that set
 Held before, wes newow nere.
 Bot efftyre that he wes brought on bere,
 Till a bysyn best all lyke
 Sene he wes besyd a dyke,
 That nere hand a myll wes made.
 For bath hewyd and tale he had
 As a hors, and hys body
 All till a bere wes mast lykly. 1160
 He, that hym saw, wes than sa rad,
 That, for the dowt, he wes in stad,
 He wald rycht fayne have bene away.
 Bot than that best begowt to say,
 " Hawe na dowt, bot I pray thé,
 Thow byd a qwhille, and spek wyth me.
 As thow art now, I wes a man
 Sum tyme ; bot I bare me noucht than,
 As I suld hawe dwne off dete ;
 Bot fra that I as Pape wes sete 1170
 In Sege, I bare me all bestly,
 And led my lyff all lustyly :
 Swa, am I now, as thow may se.
 Bot yhit I trow to sauffyd be
 Be helpe off the Virgyne pure
 The Modyre off my Creature."

Henry the fyrst, and Conrade

F. 142.

In this meyne tyme the Empyre hade ;
 Til Henry Conrade successywe :
 He mad gret lawys in hys lywe. 1180
 Quhat evyre he wes, that brak his pes,
 Off qwhat condytyown sa evyr he wes,
 He suld thole the payne off dede,
 But ony manere off remede.

An Erle than was nere hym by,
 That slwe a man in hys felny ;
 And for that payne, as hym behoÿdy,
 Prevely he hym removyde
 Till a forest nere thare-by : 1190
 And for till lyve thare qwytely
 Wyth hys wyff on his tresore,
 That he had gaddryd lang before,
 A maner plas thar byggyd he
 For hym, hys wyff, and hys menyhé.

The Empryoure than on a day
 Rad in hwntyng hym to play,
 And trawelyd sa lang in that forast
 In gamyn, quhill all that day oure past,
 And the myrk nycht [al] suddanly
 Hym partyd fra hys cumpany. 1200
 And in that myrk nycht waÿerand will,
 He hapnyd off cas for to cum till
 That ilke new byggyd plas,
 Quhare that Erle than duelland was.
 Thare he ressayvyd that Empryowre
 Wyth gret reverens and honowre,
 And herbryd hym all that nycht,
 Qwhill on the morne that day wes lycht.
 That ilke nycht, as hapnyd thare,
 The Erlys awyn wyffe wes lychtare 1210

Off a knaʷe barne befor day.
 The Empryowre than, quhare he lay,
 Herd a woce twys or thrys
 Oppynly sayand on this wys,
 " This chyld now borne Empryowre
 Sall be, and nest successoure
 Till this Conrade, that is syre
 And lord now all hale off the Empyre."
 Fra this the Empryoure had herd,
 In till hys thought he wes afferde: 1220
 And on the morne rycht ayrly,
 Quhen till hym come hys cumpany,
 Twa men he bad in preweté
 To wayt ane oportunyté,
 And steyle that barne, and wyth it ga
 To the wode, and thare it sla;
 And the hart syne till [hym] bryng,
 That he mycht wyt be that taknyng,
 That the barne all dede suld be,
 F. 142. b. And swa ware brokyn destyné. 1230
 The twa men the chyld tuke sone,
 The Empryowris byddyng for till have done:
 Bot pyté swa movyd thare thought,
 That byddyng thai fulfilld nowcht;
 Bot in thare gamyn thai slwe a hare:
 The hart off it thai wyth thame bare,
 And gave it to this Schyre Conrad,
 And sayd, thai dyd, as he thame bad;
 That wes, that thai slwe the child,
 And lefft hym in that forast wild. 1240
 It hapnyd a Duk to cum rydand,
 Quhare that that child wes qwyk lyand:
 That chyld he tuk, and bare it hame,

And till hys wyf than sayd he, " Dame,
 Bryng wp this barne now, I pray thé;
 For he may hapnyn oure ayre to be,
 Syne we ar lyk na barne till haŵe,
 Nothir madyn child, na knaŵe."
 The barne scho tuk than blythly,
 And browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly. 1250

Lang efftyre this, in pylgrinage
 This ilke Empryoure hys wayage
 Tuk, and in till his way
 Wyth this Duk he ete a day.
 Before [the burde] than standand thare
 The Dukis brede this childe than schare;
 For he wes yhowng, and avenand,
 And till all lordys rycht plesand.
 Be sum consayt yhit than agayne
 The Empryowre wald he had bene slayne. 1260

Than to that Duk in preweté
 He sayd, ane erand gret had he
 Foryhet, that the Empryce
 Behoŵyde to do on onywys:
 Quharefore he made hym than prayere,
 That that chyld mycht a lettyr bere
 Til hys wyff in prewyté.
 The Duk hym lewyd, and than he
 Wrat in that lettyr on this wys,
 Be strayt byddyng the Emprys, 1270
 Scho suld ger that chyld be put to ded,
 Bot ony maner off remed:
 Gyff scho had gert that lettyr rede,
 Thir wordis thare war wryttyne in dede:
 " *Visa litera, lator illius morte moriatur.*"
 Quhen this child thus lewyd was,

He buskyd hym hys way to pas,
 And wyst rycht noucht off this perylle.
 Bot it hapnyd in that qwhille,
 Wyth a prest in till his way 1280
 He ete, and bad wyth hym a day.
 F. 143. And as he wes than thare slepand,
 A fayre purs he had hyngand :
 The prest that purs opnyd swne,
 And fand in it that lettyr dwne,
 That he opnyd, and red the payne,
 The berere off it for to be slayne.
 That lettyr away than pwte he qwyte ;
 And sone ane othir than couth he wryte,
 As send fra the Empryowre 1290
 To the Empryce wyth honowre,
 Sayand, "*Visa litera, Filia mea latori tradatur.*"
 " This lettyr sene, my Dochtyre dere,
 Sone thow spows wyth the berere."
 He closyd this lettyr curywslly,
 And in the purs all prewely
 He pwt it, quhare the tothir was.
 The child fra slepe thare-efftyr ras :
 Off all this dede wyst he rycht noucht,
 Bot on hys trawale set hys thought, 1300
 And on hys wayage furth he past.
 To the Emprys at the last
 He come, and present wyth honowre
 That lettyr, fra the Empryowre,
 He sayd, wes send : and honestly
 Scho hym resayvyd, and hastyly
 That lettyr scho gert till hyre rede.
 And efftyr that rycht sone in dede
 Scho gave to that child hyr Dochtyr fayre

Till hys wyff, syne scho wes ayre 1310
 Till hyr lorde the Empryowre,
 As off that lettyr the tenowre
 Bad, that al swa suld be done.

The Empryowre thare-efftyr sone
 Hapnyd to cum hame suddanly.
 The child remoöyd hym prewely,
 Quhill that he mycht here, or se,
 Gyff that all mycht sykkyre be.
 The Empryoure thare-efftyre sone
 Speryd, how that scho had done 1320
 Off that lettyr, that he [hir] send.
 Than tald scho hym fra end till end ;
 And sayd, scho had fullillyd welle
 All hys byddyng ilka delle.
 And fra he herd [that] this wes done,
 He trowyde he wes the Dukys sone,
 He held hym [payit] off that spowsall,
 And gave that child full governale
 Off hys land wyth hys dochtyr fayre :
 Destyné swa mad hym ayre 1330
 Till Conrade this Empryoure,
 And tyll hym hys neyst successoure.

Gyff destyné be ony thyng,
 I comend to thare demyng,
 That clerkys are, for nane am I.
 That me forthynkys inkyrly.

F. 143. b.

Swa, qwhen this Conrad wes dede,
 Thys chyld succedyt in hys stede,
 Tytlyde the secund Henry,
 And governyd the Empyre wertusly. 1340

CHAP. XIV.

When fro Rome come a Legate
In Fraunce, to se the Byrkis state.

IN this meyne tyme, wpon chans
Thare come in to the rewme off Frans
A Legate send *a latere*,
For till wysyd, and till se,
How the Byschapys governyd ware,
And led thare state and thare poware.
Swa, this ilk Legate fand,
That a Byschape off that land
Gat that state wyth symony,
And led hys lyff wytyusly, 1350
Cowatows, and incontynent.
This Legate thare-for in jugement,
Or syttand in chapytere,
This Byschape he cald, and gert appere;
And sayd hym, be publik fame
Thare put till hym wes gret blame,
That [he] entryd be symony,
And lywyd alsua rycht wytyusly.
This Byschap was a wyly man :
All thai he had corrupyd than 1360
Wyth gret gyftis, than that he
Hys accusatowris trowyd to be.
Quhill this Legate was syttand thare,
Thare wes na man that wald contrare
This Byschape in till word or deyde.
This Legate swa cowth noucht proceyde

Be ony accusatyowne
 In to that wysitatyowne :
 Bot yhit he trowyd nevertheles,
 All wÿtyows that this Byschape wes. 1370
 Than sayd the Legate, " Syn I na kan
 Procede be help off ony man,
 Be Goddis wÿrtu in to dede
 On this wys now I will procede.
 Be [the] Haly Gast now let sé,
 Gyff in thi state wes thi entré,
 Say, *Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.*"
 "*Gloria Patri, et Filio,*"

The Byschape sayde, and thare mad ho :
 And that rehersyd he offtsys ;
 Offtare yha than anys, or twys ; 1380
 Bot *Spiritui Sancto* be na way
 Mycht he wyth hys lyppys say.
 The Byschape than confessyd, how he
 Off hys byschapryk gat entré,
 That wes all wyth symony ;
 And led hys lyff all wÿtyously,
 Bath covetows, and incontynent.
 The Legate thare, in jugement,
 Assolyhyd hym off all cursyng,
 And pwnysyd hym for hys lewÿng. 1390

F. 144.

In this meyne tyme in Rome thai fand
 A body off a ded Gyand :
 Fra hewÿd to fute, as thai hym mete,
 Gyff he on fwte mycht have bene sete,
 Lyk it war, that he had bene
 Heyare, than than off Rome wes sene
 The wallys all off that cyté,
 The heyast, that than mycht jugyd be.

A wound wes sene in till hys syde
Four fute off lenth, and mar, that tyde. 1400

And in hys graff wes sergis twa
Brynnand clere, and ane off tha
Wes brycht brynnand at his hewyd,
The tothire at hys fete wes levyd,
In evynlyk lycht brynnand clere,
That mycht be sloknyd on na manere
Be wattyr, na be wyndis blyst:
Bot gyve a man wald in thame thryst
A scharpe brode, or than wald styke
In to thai sergis a scharpe pryke, 1410
Quhare the ayre mycht hawe entré;
Swa sloknyd mycht thai lychtis be.
His epitaphy to rehers

Thus wryttyn thare thai fand thir wers;

Filius Evandri Paulas, quem lancea Turni

Militis occidit, more suo jacet hic.

This Geand in till hys tyme was
Be [name] than callyd Paulas:
Turnus, the sowne off Ewander,
Before had slayne hyme wyth a spere:
In to this graffe heyr dede he lyis,
As yhe all se now on this wys. 1420

In till Appule, as off a man
A gret ymage sen wes than
Off marbyr; bot a cerkill was
Sene apperand, as off bras;
And all wryttyn thare wyth-owte
That cerkyll than wes rede abowte,
“The Kalendis off May, the sowne rysande,
My hevdyd sall be off gold glytterande.”
Sa was thare than a Sarracene,

That lang tyme presownare had bene ; 1430
 He tuke swilk resowne off this wryte,
 That he thocht helpe till get off it.
 Swa wayttyd he the fyrst day,
 As the sowne than ras, off May :
 The hewÿd he brak off that ymage,
 And thare-off wan he sic a wage,
 That gold he gat in swilk foysowne.
 That it payid all owt hys rawnsowne,
 And mad furth honest governale
 Till hym and hys perpetualle. 1440

F. 144. b.

In this ilke tyme in Frans
 Till a lord hapnyd a fell chans ;
 As he wes syttand at the mete,
 Wyth myis he wes swa wmbesete,
 That wyth hym and hys menyhé
 He mycht na way get sawffté,
 Na wyth stawÿs, na wyth stanys,
 Than thai wald clew apon hys banys :
 Na kyn wapnys, that men mycht get,
 Mycht thai myis fra hys body lete ; 1450
 Schype, na bayt, na yhit galay
 Mycht be sawffté ony way :
 Nowthir on watty, na on land,
 Mycht this lord hym get warand.
 Than, bwt ony kyne remede,
 Thir mys pwt this lord to dede.
 The auchtand and the nynd Benet
 In Rome haldand the Papys set,
 Malys in Scotland, a wys man,
 Wes off Saynctandrewys byschape than 1460
 Aucht wyntere. And quhen he
 Wes dede, than Kellawch tuk that Se,

And held it twenty yhere and fywe.
 He secund Kellauch in hys lywe
 Wes titlyd. And quhen dede wes he,
 The secund Malys tuk that Se.
 Till hym succedyt Schyr Malmore.
 Off thire is gud to mak memore.

CHAP. XV.

Qwhen the sext Gregore be jugement
 Cete sla thame, that restt the Byrk rent.

QWHEN this Benet the nynd wes dede,
 Gregor the sext than tuk that stede, 1470
 And twa yhere held that Se.
 Bot ywill arayid than fand it he ;
 For litill or noucht that tyme he fand,
 That till hys state wes suffycyand ;
 For mony Papys befor his dayis
 Ware rekles, as Frere Martyne sayis,
 For in defawt off gud defens
 Off wertu, or off negligens,
 Gret possessyownys thai tynt qwyte
 Be mysdoarys, that had delyt 1480
 Pylgrymys to tak, and [tulye,]
 Or ony lele men wald dyspoyle.
 Or qwha his cursyng wald noucht drede,
 Agayne thame swa he wald procede,
 As to be takyn, and to be slayne,
 Or in presowne to thole the payne
 Off dede, be jugement off the lawe,
 And sum to hang, and sum to drawe.

- A fellown tyrand he wes for-thi
 Cald, and murmwryd oppynly. 1490
- F. 145. Swa in hys last infirmyté,
 Quhen noucht wes, bot he suld de,
 The Cardynalys sayd oppynly,
 And hym decleryd wnworthy
 Till hāwe halowyd sepulture,
 Syne he wes off hart sa dure,
 That he gert sla men, but mercy,
 And spylt gret blud [aboundandly].
 Off this quhen he herd thare decrete,
 In till hys seknes lyvand yhete, 1500
 Befor hym than gert he call
 The Cardynalys, and the pepill all;
 And thare reheryd thare sentens,
 And sayd, Off gud conscyens
 All that wes done, that he gert do,
 Na nakyn blame suld fall thare-to,
 Na he [de]serw̄yd na defame,
 Suppos thai oysyd swa hym to schame.
 “ Gyff God will, (he sayd,) for-thi
 Se for me swa, quhen ded am I, 1510
 That I may hāwe halowyd sepulture
 Wyth-owtyn schame and dyshonure,
 Be yhe noucht sa obstynate
 Till hendyre, or supprys my state.”
 The Cardynalis yhit nevertheles,
 Fra he wes dede in this seknes,
 Wald noucht lat hym hāwe entré
 In to the kyrke: bot thai gert be
 All the durys stekyd fast.
 Bot off wynd a suddand blast 1520
 All the durys brak wp sone.

Be myrakill than thai trowyd that done,
 And swa than made hys entré
 In the kyrk wyth solempnyté :
 Devotly syne wyth gret honure
 Thai mad hym halowyd sepulture.

In this meyne tyme Athelred,
 Edgare the pessybill sowne, we rede,
 Off Ingland tuk possessyowne, 1530
 Sceptyr, and coronatyowne,
 Quhen the Denmarkys wes wedand,
 Wytth fyre and slawchtyr dystrowyand.
 Sparande nothire wyff na man ;
 That stwde agayne thare purpos than.
 Ane erlys dochtyr, hys fyrst wyffe,
 Till hym a sowne bare in hyr lyffe :
 Edmwnd Irnesyd cald wes he ;
 He grewe a man off gret bownté.

Sone efftyre that this wyff wes dede,
 F. 145. b. He bade noucht lang in wedowhede : 1540
 The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,
 Dame Emé be name cald oppynly,
 (And Rychard wes hyr fadyr name,
 A manly knyght and off gud fame)
 This Ethelred tuk till hys wyff,
 And on hyr gat in till hys lyff
 Bodyly thire sownnys twa :

And the eldast swne off tha
 Wes be name cald Ethelrede ;
 Saynt Edward the tothire wes in-dede. 1550

Bot a fals traytoure cald Godwyne
 This Ethelrede betraysyd syne,
 And hym murtherysyd swykfully
 In till the cyté off Ely.

Be the alyawns off Normandy
 Ethelred hym trowyd the mare forsy :
 Swa gert he all apon a day
 Be slayne to dede and pwte awaye
 The Denmarkys, that tyme that he fand
 The kynryk wastand off England. 1560
 The Denmarkys than, beyhond the Se
 That duelland ware in thare cuntré,
 Fra thai had herd the slawchtyr done,
 Wyth a gret naŵyne thai come sone :
 In all the havenys off England
 Thai arryvyd, and tuk land.
 Than thai forbare nowcht to do skayth
 Till abbays, and till kyrkys bayth.
 Awld and yhowng, bath man and wyff,
 Thai sparyd noucht to reŵe the lyff. 1570
 Swanus, and Knowt hys swne, then
 Chefftanys ware, and maste oure-men
 Off that strayinge natyowne,
 That mad this felle dystructyowne
 Bot Ethelred mad gret deffens,
 And to thare felny resystens,
 And mellayid offt on feld in fycht,
 Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht.
 And for mare drede and gret perylle
 Till Normandy in to that qwhyll 1580
 Hys wyff and hys sown fyrst he send :
 Swne thidder he folowyd efftyr-hend.
 And thare thai bade, qwhill that Schyre Swane
 Owretakyn wes wyth dede subytane.
 As sum men demyd, be Edmwnd
 Irynesyd he wes browcht to grwnd
 Be slawchtyr, or be sum othir dede.

The Inglis men than Ethelred
 F. 146. Fechyd owte off Normandy,
 And hym restoryd honestly 1590
 Till hys State. Bot ay Schyr Knowte,
 This Swanys sowne, set hym in dowte.
 All tyme als lang as he
 Lyvyd, and held that ryawté.
 In Londyn endyd syne hys lyff.
 This weddyt this Schyr Knowt hys wyff,
 The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,
 Dame Emé, a qwene off gret felny.

CHAP. XVI.

When Kyng Duncane in Scotlande,
 Malcolmis fadire, wes regnande.

A.D.
 1034.

A THOWSAND wyntyre and thretty
 And foure by-past fullyly 1600
 Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté,
 That wes the matere off oure gle,
 Malcolme the Kyng off Scotland ded,
 Hys dochtyr sowne in till hys stede,
 Dwnkane be name, in till Scotland
 Sex vyntyre full wes kyng regnand.
 He gat twa sownnys off lauchfull bed:
 Yhit nevyrtheles in hys yhowthede,
 As he past apou a day
 In till huntyng hym till play 1610
 Wyttht honest court and cumpany,
 Off his gammyn all thocty,
 The stable, and the setys sete,

Hym-selff wyth bow, and wyth wersslete,
 Fra slak till hyll, oure holme and hycht,
 He traŵalyd all day, quhill the nycht
 Hym partyd fra hys cumpany :
 Than wes he will off hys herbry.
 Yhit nevyrtheles, swa waŵerand will,
 Off hapnyng he come to the myll 1620
 Off Forteŵyot. The mylnere
 Hym thare resayŵyd on gud manere
 Till mete, and drynke, and till herbry,
 And serŵyd hym rycht curtasly.

This milnare had a dowchtyr fayre,
 That to the Kyng had oft repayre.
 That till hyr fadyr dysplesyd noucht :
 To be releŵyd for-thi he thowcht
 Off that repare, bathe he and scho :
 Hys wyll the bettyre wes thare-to. 1630
 Swa scho browcht hym a presend,
 That scho trowyd till hym plesend.
 Hire, and hyr presend, thankfully
 He ressayŵyd, and curtasly,
 And tuk, and chesyd that woman
 To be fra thine hys luŵyd lemman.

F. 146. b.

That ilke nycht, that the Kyng
 Tuk wyth the mylnare hys gesnyng,
 In to bede wyth hyr he lay,
 And gat on hyr a sowne or day, 1640
 That wes Malcolme, off Scotland
 Thare-efftyre crownyd Kyng regnand.

This woman he wald haŵe put till hycht,
 Till gret state, and till mekill mycht.
 Bot Makbeth-Fynlak, his systyr sowne,
 That purpos lettyd till be downe,

And othir grettare purpos als :
 For till hys eme he wes rycht fals,
 That browecht hym wp rycht tendyrly,
 And relewyd hym heyly. 1650

He murthrysyd hym in Elgyne :
 Hys kynryk he wsurpyd syne.
 Off this matere are thire wërs
 In Latyne wryttyne to rehers ;

Ex illa genuit Dunkanum nomine natum,

Qui senis annis Rex erat Albanie.

A Fynlake natus percussit eum Makabeda ;

Vulnere letali Rex apud Elgyne obit.

Thus, this Kyng Dunkane dede,
 Hys lemman will wes off gud red.
 Bot scho a batward efftyr that
 Till hyr spowsyd husband gat,
 And off land in heritage
 A peys till hyr and hyr lynage : 1660
 Efftyre that mony day
 The Batwardys Land that callyd thai.

Syne be generatyowne,
 And lynyalle successyowne
 Fra that milnare discendand
 Dame Mawld the Empryce quhille lywand
 Wes bot in the ferd [de]gré,
 The stok noucht reknyd for to be.
 Yhit fra that mylnare discendand
 Kyngys come, that ware regnand 1670
 Off Scotland, and Ingland, successywe,
 As we kan rekyn in oure lywe,
 Fra Malcolme, that oure Kyng quhylome was,
 And Henry : quhen that Saynt Thomas
 Wes martyryde, he wes Kyng rygnand

- In to the kynryk off Ingland.
 And yhit for to rekyn mare
 Discendand ewyn fra that mylnare,
 Malcolme oure Kyng had dochtrys twa ;
 Off Malde the eldest come all tha, 1680
 That syne ware kyngys off Ingland.
 F. 147. Off Mary the yhoungare discendand,
 That off Boloyn wes Cowntays,
 Honorabill in till hyre dayis,
 Be lyneall successyown
 Come mony a famows gret persowne.
 Clement the sevynd Pape off Rome
 Be lyne off that lady come.
 Swa it wes, that be that lyne
 This Pape Clement wes cusyne 1690
 Till Robert oure secund Kyng,
 That Scotland had in governyng
 Contemporane, quhen that he
 In Avynyown held the Papys Se.
 Swa Pape and Kyngys cummyn ware,
 As yhe have herd, off this mylnare.

CHAP. XVII.

This Chapitere schall telle the tyde
 Quhen slayne wes Cadmund Ernesyde.

A.D.
 1039.

A THOUSAND wyntyre thretty and nyne,
 Fra lychtare wes the suete Virgyne,
 As trewsown than wes in Scotland,
 All qwyt off that wes noucht Ingland. 1700
 For in Dwnkane oure Kyngys dayis,

Accordand as the story sayis,
 In Ingland Edmwnd Irnesyd
 Wes Kyng. Schyr Knowt in to that tyde
 Stowtly held hym wpon were.
 Togydder oft wyth gret powere
 In feld thai mellayid in till fycht,
 Quhare mony a man to dede wes dycht.

Sa, on a day at the last,
 In feld as thai ware fechtand fast, 1710
 Schyr Knowt, that wes a wyly knyght,
 As he saw lykly in the fycht,
 Dowtyd to be supprysyd sone
 Or in the batalle all wdone :
 Than send he message off tretté
 Till Schyr Edmwnd, [and] that herd he.
 Be cownsalle than thai trettid swa,
 All Ingland to be delt in twa :
 The halff suld Schyr Edmwnd have ;
 Till Schyre Knowt syne all the lave 1720
 Suld fall. Swa thai consentyd than,
 And mad apon this a ragman
 Wyth mony sellys off lordys, thare
 That that tyme at this tretté ware.
 Quhen this thus thai all done hade,
 Hame ilkane to thare awyne rade.

And efftyr that a traytoure kene,
 That thowcht relevyd till have bene
 Be this Schyre Knowt, than waytyd he
 Quhen that the Kyng to the prewé 1730
 Yhed for to do thare hys ese :

F. 147. b. Nere lurkand by this traytoure wes,
 And thare murthrysyde he the Kyng
 Edmwnd, and broucht hym till endyng

In to the fyrst yhere, that he
Tuke off hys rewme the reawté.

Dame Em, thai sayd, that in hyr lyff
Hys stepmodyr wes, and Knowtys wyff,
The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,
Be slycht gert cast this jwperty. 1740

Till Schyr Knowt than als fast
Blythely this traytoure past,
And thowcht rewardyt for to be :
On this wys than hym haylyssyd he ;
“ Off all England my Lord the Kyng,
Now Cryst mot grawnt yhow his blyssyng.”

Schyr Knowt than askyt, how that wes :
And he than tald hym all the cas,
How Edmwnd Irnesyd he hade slayne.
Suppos Schyr Knowt in hart wes fayne, 1750
Yhit he dyssymylid nevyrtheles :
This to that man hys answeres wes ;

“ Syne thow has pwt away my fa,
The heyast man I sall thé ma
Off all England ; dowl thow noucht.”

Than gert he in gret hy be wroucht
The heyast gallows, that man mycht se :
And on the heyast toure than he
Off all Lundyn wyth-owtyn lete
He gert that gallows hey be sete : 1760
And that traytoure thare-on he,
Fyrst drawyn, syne gert hangyd be.

Efftir that all thir ware done,
A Cownsalle he gert gadyr sone :
Thare askyd he, gyff ony thare
Wyst, quhat kyn coŵnandys ware,
Or gyve ony conwentyown

Wes trettyd off successyowne,
 Or mad befor in ony tyde
 Betwene hym and Edmwnd Irnesyde, 1770
 Be wërtu off thare fewté,
 He bade that suld declaryd be.

Amang thame wes fals flechowrys than,
 That sayd, thare wes na lyvand man,
 That Edmwnd wald, fra he ware dede,
 Prefere till Knowt in till hys stede
 To ryng, na be successyowne
 Before Schyre Knowt till bere the crowne.

Quhat be falshad and flechyng,
 The crowne he gat, and hale wes King. 1780
 And all thai, that befor than ware
 In the cownsale till hym contrare,
 [And] all, that he cowth be knowlage,
 F. 148. Wes to the crowne nere be lynage,
 He gert be slayne all to dede,
 Bwt ony maner off remede.

Edmwnd Irnesydys sownnys twa,
 Edmwnd and Edwarde cald war tha,
 Wytth in the kynryk than duelland.
 He lete nowcht slay thame in Ingland. 1790
 For till eschewe reproffe, and blame,
 And be colowre to pwt by schame,
 To the Kyng off Swetheryke
 In to the frawde and fals swyke,
 Syne he to Knowt wes cusyne kend,
 Tha barnys to be slayne he send.

That ilke kyng for pure pyté,
 That off thai barnys than had he,
 Wald noucht thame slay, na do thame skayth;
 Bot also fast he send thame bayth 1800

To the Kyng off Hungary.
 He ressayvyd thame thankfully,
 And gert thame wyth gret honesté
 Fyrst browcht wp and tretim be ;
 And wyth Schyr Edmwnd, the eldast brothir,
 He weddyt hys dochter : syne the tothir
 The yhowngast Edward wyth honowre
 Till Henry, that tyme Empryoure,
 He send Edward, that weddyt was
 Wyth hys dochter Dame Agas. 1810
 Bot Schyr Edmwnd, the eldare brodir,
 That weddyt had before the tothir
 The Kyngys dochter off Hwngary,
 Deyd rycht swne and hastyly,
 And gat na barne in to hys lyff.
 On that lady hys weddyt wyff.
 Bot on the Empryowrys dochter fayre
 Schyr Edward gat, to be his ayre,
 A sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng,
 Off Ingland for till have bene Kyng. 1820
 On hyr he gat als dochtrys twa ;
 Margret and Crystyane cald war tha.
 Margret wes oure Kingys wyff ;
 Crystyane chesyd to led hyr lyff
 In habyte off relygyowne,
 A nwn mad be professyown :
 That scho held till hyr endyng,
 Syne yhald hyr sawle till Hevynnys Kyng.
 Schyr Knowt all this tyme led hys lyffe,
 Wyth Dame Em, hys spowsyt wyff, 1830
 The Dukys dochter off Normandy :
 On hyr he gat bodyly
 Hard-Knowt, that wes hys sowne,

Sown efftyr that wes hys dayis downe.
 F. 148. b. This Hardknowt on his modyre syde
 Till Saynt Edward wes that tyde
 Halff brodyre. Hys lyff sone tuk endyng.
 Off England the Statys, to be thare Kyng,
 Send till Saynt Edward in Normandy
 Message for to cum hastily 1840
 In England, for to ta [the] crowne,
 Full state thare, and possessyowne.
 Fra England now I turne my style,
 Off Scotland for to spek a qwhille.

CHAP. XVIII.

Quhen Makbeth-Fynlayc rase
 And regnand in till Scotland was.

IN this tyme, as yhe herd me tell
 Off trewsone that in England fell,
 In Scotland nere the lyk cas
 Be Makbeth-Fynlayc practykyd was,
 Quhen he mwrthrysyde hys awyne eme
 Be hope that he had in a dreme, 1850
 That he sawe quhen he was yhyng,
 In hows duelland wyth the Kyng,
 That fayrly trettyd hym and welle,
 In all that langyd hym ilke delle:
 For he wes hys systyr sone,
 Hys yharnyng all he gert he done.
 A nycht he thowcht, in hys dremyng,
 That syttand he was besyd the King,
 At a sete in hwntyng swa,

In till a leysh had grewhundys twa, 1860
 He thowcht quhile he was swa syttand,
 He sawe thre wemen by gangand,
 And thai wemen than thowcht he,
 Thre werd Systrys mast lyk to be ;
 The fyrst he hard say gangand by,
 " Lo, yhondyr the Thayne off Crwmbawchty !"
 The tothir woman sayd agayne,
 " Off Morave yhondyre I se the Thayne."
 The thryd than sayd, " I se the Kyng."
 All this he herd in his dremyng ; 1870
 Sone efftyre that, in hys yhowthad,
 Off thyr Thayndomys he Thayne was made,
 Syne neyst he thowcht to be Kyng,
 Fra Duncanys dayis had tane endyng.

The fantasy thus of his dreme
 Movyd hym mast to sla hys eme,
 As he dyd all furth in dede,
 As befor yhe herd me rede,
 And Dame Grwok hys emys wyff
 Tuk and led wyth hyr hys lyff, 1880
 And held hyr bathe hys wyff and qweyne,
 As befor than scho had beyne,
 Till hys eme qwene lyvand

F. 149.

Quhen he wes Kyng wyth crowne ryngnand ;
 For lytyll in honowre than had he
 The greys off affynyté.
 All thus quhen his eme wes dede
 He succedyt in his stede,
 And sevyntene wyntyre full rygnand
 As Kyng he wes than in till Scotland. 1890
 All hys tyme wes gret plenté
 Abowndand bath in land and se.

He wes in justice rycht lawchfull,
 And till hys legis all awfull.
 Quhen Leo the Tend wes Pape off Rome
 As pylgryne to the Curt he come,
 And in hys almus he sew sylver
 Till all pure folk that had myster ;
 And all tyme oysyd he to wyrk
 Profytably for Haly Kyrke. 1900
 Bot as we fynd be sum storys,
 Gottyne he wes on ferly wys.

His modyr to woddis mad offt repayre
 For the delyte off haiesum ayre.
 Swa scho past apon a day
 Till a wod hyr for to play,
 Scho met off cas with a fayr man,
 Nevyr nane sa fayre, as scho thowcht than,
 Before than had scho sene wytht sycht ;
 Off bewté plesand, and off heycht 1910
 Propertyownd wele in all mesoure,
 Off lym and lyth a fayre fygowre,
 In swylk aqweyntans swa thai fell
 That shortly thare-off for to tell
 Thare in thaire gamyn and play
 That persown be that woman lay,
 And on hyr that tyme to sowne gat
 This Makbeth ; that efftyr that
 Grew till thir statis and this hycht,
 To this gret powere and this mycht, 1920
 As befor yhe have herd sayd.

Fra this persowne wyth hyr had playd,
 And had the jowrné wytht hyr done,
 That he had gottyne on hyr a sone,
 And he the Dewill wes that hym gat,

And bad hyr noucht fleyd to be off that,
 Bot sayd that hyr sone suld be
 A man off gret state and bownté,
 And na man suld be borne off wyff
 Off powere to rewe hym hys lyff, 1930
 And off that dede in taknyng,
 He gave his lemman thare a ryng,
 And bad hyr that scho suld kepe that welle,
 And hald for hys luvé that jowele,
 Efftyr that oft oysyd he
 Till cum till hyr in prewaté,
 And tauld hyr mony thyngis to fall
 F. 149. b. Set trowyd thai suld noucht hawe bene all.

At hyr tyme scho wes lychtare,
 And that sowne that he gat scho bare, 1940
 Makbet-Fynlake wes cald hys name,
 That grewe as yhe herd till gret fame.
 This was Makbethys ofspryng
 That hym efftyr mad oure Kyng.
 As off that sum story sayis,
 Set off hys get fell othir wayis,
 [And] to be gottyn kyndly,
 As othir men ar generaly,
 And quhen fyrst he to rys began,
 Hys emys sownnys twa lauchfull than 1950
 For dowt owt off the kynryk fled.
 Malcolme noucht gottyne off lauchfull bed,
 The thryd, past off the land alsua,
 As banysyd wyth hys brethyr twa,
 Till Saynt Edward in England,
 That that tyme thare wes Kyng ryngnand.
 He thayme ressaüyd thankfully,
 And trettyd thame rycht curtasly.

And in Scotland than as Kyng
 This Makbeth mad gret steryng, 1960
 And set hym than in hys powere
 A gret hows for to mak off were
 Apon the hycht off Dwnsynane.
 Tymbyr thare-till to drawe and stane
 Off Fyfe and off Angws he
 Gert mony oxin gadryd be.
 Sa on a day in thare trawaile
 A yhok off oxyn Makbeth saw fayle,
 Than speryt Makbeth quha that awcht
 The yhoke that faylyd in that drawcht. 1970
 Thai awnsweryd till Makbeth agayne,
 And sayd, " Makduff off Fyffe the Thayne
 That ilk yhoke off oxyn awcht
 That he saw fayle in to the drawcht."
 Than spak Makbeth dyspytusly,
 And to the Thayne sayd angryly,
 Lyk all wrythyn in hys skyn,
 Hys awyn nek he suld put in
 The yhoke, and ger hym drawchtis drawe.
 Noucht dowtand all hys kynnys awe, 1980
 Fra the Thayne Makbeth herd speke
 That he wald put in yhok hys neke,
 Off all hys thowcht he mad na sang,
 Bot prewaly owt off the thrang
 Wyth slycht he gat, and the spensere
 A laffe hym gawe till hys supere;
 And als swyne as he mycht se
 Hys tyme and oportunyté
 Owt off the curt he past and ran,
 And that layff bare wyth hym than 1990
 To the wattyre off Eryne. That brede

He gaue the batwartis hym to lede,
 And on the sowth half him to sete,
 But delay or ony lete

That passage cald wes efftyre than
 Lang tyme Portnebaryan,
 The Hawyn off Brede, that suld be
 Callyd in tyll propyrte.

Owre the wattyre than wes he sete
 Bwt dawngere or bwt ony lete. 2000

At Dwnsynane, Makbeth that nycht,
 As sone as hys supere wes dycht,
 And hys marschalle hym to the halle
 Fechyd, than amang thaim all
 Awaye the Thayne off Fyffe wes myst,
 And na man quhare he wes than wyst;

Yhit a knycht at that supere,
 That till Makbeth wes syttand nere,
 Sayd till hym it wes hys part

For till wyt sowne quhethirwart 2010
 The Thayne off Fyffe that tyme past,
 For he a wys man wes off cast,
 And in hys deyd was rycht wyly.

Till Makbeth he sayd, for-thi,
 For na cost that he suld spare
 Sowne to wyt quhare Makduffe ware.

This heyly movyd Makbeth in dede
 Agayne Makduffe than to procede.

Yhit Makduff nevyrtheles

That set besowth the wattyre wes 2020
 Off Erne, than past on in Fyffe

Till Kennawchy, quhare than hys wyffe
 Dwelt in a hows mad off defens,
 And bad hyr wyth gret diligens

Kepe that hows, and gyve the Kyng
 Thiddyr come and mad bydyng,
 Thare ony felny for to do,
 He gave hyr byddyng than that scho
 Suld hald Makbeth in fayre tretté
 A bate, quhill scho suld sayland se, 2030
 Fra north to the sowth passand,
 And fra scho sawe that bate sayland,
 Than tell Makbeth the Thayne wes thare
 Off Fyffe, and till Dwnsynane fare
 To byde Makbeth, for the Thayne
 Off Fyfe thowcht or he come agayne
 Till Kennawchy than for till bryng
 Hame wyth hym a lawchfull kyng.
 Till Kennawchy Makbeth come sone,
 And felny gret thare wald have done, 2040
 Bot this lady, wyth fayre tretté,
 Hys purpos lettyde done to be,
 And sone fra scho the sayle wp-sawe
 Than till Makbeth, wyth lytill awe,
 Scho sayd, " Makbeth, luke wp and se,
 Wndyr yhon sayle forsuth is he,
 The Thayne off Fyfe, that thow has sowcht;
 Trowe thowe welle and dowt rycht nowcht
 Gyve evyr thow sall hym sé agayne
 He sall thé set in tyll gret payne, 2050
 Syne thow wald haÿe put hys neke
 In till thi yhoke. Now will I speke
 With thé na mare, fayre on thi waye,
 Owthire welle or ill as happyne may."
 That passage syne wes comownly
 In Scotland called the Erllys-Ferry.
 Off that ferry for to knawe

Bath the statute and the lawe,
 A bate suld be on ilké syde
 For to wayt, and tak the tyde, 2060

Till mak thame frawcht, that wald be
 Fra land to land beyhond that se.
 Fra that the sowth bate ware sene
 The landys wndyre sayle betwene
 Fra the sowth as than passand
 Toward the north the trad haldand,
 The north bate suld be redy made
 Towart the sowth to hald the trade :

And thare suld nane pay mare
 Than foure pennys for thare fare, 2070
 Quha-evyr for his frawcht wald be
 For caus frawchtyd owre that sé.

This Makduff than als fast
 In Ingland apon cowndyt past,
 Thare Dunkanys sownnys thre he fand,
 That ware as banysyd off Scotland,
 Quhen Makbeth-Fynlake thare fadyr slwe,
 And all the kynryk till hym drwe.
 Saynt Edward Kyng off Ingland than,
 That wes off lyff a haly man, 2080

That trettyd thir barnys honestly,
 Ressayvyd Makduff rycht curtasly,
 Quhen he come till hys presens,
 And mad hym honowre and reverens,
 As afferyd till the Kyng,
 He tauld the caus off hys cummyng.
 The King than herd hym movyrly,
 And awnsweryd hym all gudlykly,
 And sayd, hys wyll and hys delyte

Off tha barnys ; and hys wille
 Wes thare honowre to fullfille.
 He cownsalyd this Makduffe for-thi
 To trete tha barnys curtasly.
 And quhilk off thame wald wyth hym ga,
 He suld in all thame sykkyre ma,
 As thai wald thame redy mak
 For thare fadyre dede to take
 Revengeans, or wald thare herytage,
 That to thame fell be rycht lynage, 2100
 He wald thame helpe in all thare rycht
 Wyth gret suppowale, fors, and mycht.

Schortly to say, the lawchfull twa
 Brethire forsuke wyth hym to ga
 For [dowt] that thai tholyd that peryle,
 That thare fadyre sufferyd qwhille.
 Malcolme the thryd, to say schortly,
 Makduff cownsalyd rycht thraly,
 Set he wes noucht off lauchfull bed,
 As in this buke yhe have herd rede : 2110
 Makduff hym trettyd nevertheles
 To be off stark hart and stowtnes,
 And manlykly to tak on hand
 To bere the Crowne than off Scotland :
 And bade hym thare-off haue na drede,
 For kyng he suld be made in dede :
 And that traytoure he suld sla,
 That banysyd hym and his bredyr twa.

Than Malcolme sayd, he had a ferly,
 That he hym fandye sa thraly 2120
 Off Scotland to tak the Crowne,
 Qwhill he kend hys condytyowne.
 Forsuth, he sayde, thare wes nane than

Swa lycherows a lyvand man,
 As he wes; and for that thyng
 He dowtyde to be made a kyng.
 A kyngys lyff, he sayd, suld be
 Ay led in till [gret] honesté:
 For-thi he cowth iwyll be a kyng,
 He sayd, that oysyd swylk lyyng. 2130

Makduff than sayd till hym agayne,
 That that excusatyowne wes in wayne:
 For gyve he oysyd that in dede,
 Off women he suld have na nede;
 For off hys awyne land suld he
 Fayre wemen [have] in gret plenté.
 Gyve he had conseyence off that plycht,
 Mend to God, that has the mycht.

F. 151. b. Than Malcolme sayd, "Thare is mare,
 That lettys me wyth thé to fare: 2140
 That is, that I am sua brynnand
 In cowatys, that all Scotland
 Owre lytill is to my persowne:
 I set nowcht thare-by a bwttowne."

Makduff sayd, "Cum on wyth me:
 In ryches thow sall abowndand be.
 Trow wele the kynryk off Scotland
 Is in ryches abowndand."

Yhit mare Malcolme sayd agayne
 Till Makduff off Fyffe the Thayne, 2150
 "The thryd wyce yhit mais me lete
 My purpos on thys thyng to sete:
 I am sa fals, that na man may
 Trow a worde that evyre I say."

"Ha, ha! Frend, I leve thé thare,"
 Makduff sayd, "I will no mare.

I will na langare karpe wyth thé,
 Na off this matere have tretté ;
 Syne thow can nothire hald, na say,
 That stedfast trowth wald, or gud fay. 2160
 He is na man, off swylyk a kynd
 Cummyn, bot off the Dewyllis strynd,
 That can nothyr do na say
 That langis to trowth, and [to] gud fay.
 God off the Dewyll sayd in [a] quhille,
 As I haue herd red [in] the Wangyle,
 [He] is, he sayd, a leare fals :

Swylyk is off hym the fadyre als. 2170
 Here now my leve I tak at thé,
 And gyvys wp halyly all tretté.
 I cownt noucht the tothire twa
 Wycys the walu off a stra :
 Bot hys thryfft he has sald all owte,
 Quham falshad haldis wndyrlowte."

Till Makduff off Fyff the Thayne
 This Malcolme awnsweryd than agayne,
 " I will, I will, (he sayd) wyth thé
 Pas, and prove how all will be. 2180
 I sall be lele and stedfast ay,
 And hald till ilke man gud fay.
 And na les in thé I trowe.
 For-thi my purpos hale is nowe
 For my fadrys dede to ta
 Revengeans, and that traytoure sla,
 That has my fadyre befor slayne ;
 Or I sall dey in to the payne."

To the Kyng than als fast
 To tak hys leve than Malcolme past, 2190
 Makduff wyth hym hand in hand.

F. 152. This Kyng Edward off Ingland
 Gaŵe hym hys leŵe, and hys gud wyll,
 And gret suppowalle heycht thame tille,
 And helpe to wyn hys herytage.

On this thai tuke thane thaire wāyage.
 And this Kyng than off Ingland
 Bad the Lord off Northwmbyrland,
 Schyr Sward, to rys wyth all hys mycht
 In Malcolmys helpe to wyn hys rycht. 2200

Than wyth thame off Northumbyrland
 This Malcolme enteryd in Scotland,
 And past oure Forth, syne strawcht to Tay,
 Wp that wattyre the hey way
 To the Brynnane togyddyr hale.
 Thare thai bad, and tuk cownsale.
 Syne that herd, that Makbeth aye
 In fantown fretys had gret fay,
 And trowth had in swylk fantassy,
 Be that he trowyd stedfastly, 2210
 Nevyre discumfyt for to be,
 Qwhill wyth hys eyne he suld se
 The wode browcht off Brynnane
 To the hill off Dwnsynane.

Off that wode than ilka man
 In till hys hand a busk tuk than :
 Off all hys ost wes na man fré,
 Than in his hand a busk bare he :
 And till Dwnsynane alssa fast
 Agayn[ys] this Makbeth thai past, 2220
 For thai thowcht wytht swylk a wyle
 This Makbeth for till begyle,
 Swa for to cum in prewáté
 On hym, or he suld wytryd be.

Off this quhen he had sene that sycht,
 He wes rycht wa, and tuk the flycht :
 The flyttand wod thai callyd ay
 That lang tyme eftyrehend that day.
 And owre the Mownth thai chast hym than
 Till the wode off Lunfanan. 2230

This Makduff wes thare mast fell,
 And on that chas than mast crwelle.
 Bot a knycht, that in that chas
 Till this Makbeth than nerest was,
 Makbeth turnyd hym agayne,
 And sayd, "Lurdane, thow prykys in wayne,
 For thow may noucht be he, I trowe,
 That to dede sall sla me nowe.
 That man is nowcht borne off wyff
 Off powere to rewe me my lyffe." 2240

The knycht sayd, "I wes nevyr borne ;
 F. 152. b. Bot off my modyre wame wes schorne.
 Now sall thi tresowne here tak end ;
 For to thi fadyre I sall thé send."

Thus Makbeth slwe thai than
 In to the wode off Lwnfanan :
 And his hewyd thai strak off thare ;
 And that wyth thame fra thine thai bare
 Till Kynkardyn, quhare the Kyng
 Tylle thare gayne-come made bydyng. 2250
 Off that slawchtyr ar thire wers
 In Latyne wryttyne to rehers ;

*Rex Macabeda decem Scotie septemque fit annis,
 In cujus regno fertile tempus erat :
 Hunc in Lunfanan truncavit morte crudeli
 Duncani natus, nomine Malcolomus.*

CHAP. XIX.

The Thayne off Fyff for his bownté
 Askyt the Kyng thingis thre.

QWHEN Makbeth-Fynlayk thus wes slane,
 Off Fyffe Makduff that tyme the Thane
 For his traŵaille till his bownté
 At Malcolme as Kyng askyd thire thre.
 Fyrst, till hys sete fra the awtare
 [That he sulde be the Kyngis] ledare,
 And in that set thare set hym downe
 Till tak his Coronatyowne, 2260
 For hym and hys posteryté,
 Quhen-eyvre the Kyng suld crownyd be.
 Efftyre that, the secownd thyng,
 Wes, that he askyd at the Kyng
 Till haŵe the waward off hys bataylle,
 Quhat-evyr thai ware, wald it assaylle;
 That he and hys suld haŵe always,
 Quhen that the Kyng suld banare rays.
 Or, gyff the Thayne off Fyff in were,
 Or in till ost wyth hys powere 2270
 Ware, the waward suld governyd be
 Be hym and his posteryté.
 Efftyre this, the thryd askyng
 That he askyt at the Kyng,
 Gyve ony be suddane chawdmellé
 Hapnyd swa slayne to be
 Be ony off the Thaynys kyne,
 Off Fyff the kynryk all wyth-in,

Gyve he swa slayne wer gentill-man,
 Foure and twenty markys than; 2280
 For a yhwman twelf markys ay
 The slaare suld for kynbwt pay,
 And haŵe full remyssyowne
 Fra thine for all that actyowne,
 Gyve ony hapnyd hym to sla,
 That to that lawch ware bwndyn swa :

F. 153.

Off that priwylage evyrmare
 Partles suld be the slaare.
 Off this lawch are thre capytale ;
 That is the Blak Prest off Weddale, 2290
 The Thayne off Fyffe, and the thryd syne
 Quha ewyre be Lord off Abbyrnethyne.

Gywe thare be ony that lykis
 The lawch for to se led off this,
 Quhen be crye the day is sete,
 As fallys to be done off dete,
 To Cowpyr in Fyffe than cum he :
 Welle led that lawch thare sall he se.

Efftyre all this, that ilke yhere,
 That this Makbeth wes browcht on bere, 2300
 Lulawch-Fule ras, and he
 As Kyng regnyd monethis thre.
 This Malcolme gert sla hym syne
 Wyth-in the land off Straybolgyne,
 As is wytnyssyd in the wers
 All thus in Latyne to rehers ;

Mensibus infelix Lulauch tribus extiterat Rex :

Armis ejusdem Malcolmi cecidit.

Fata viri fuerant in Strathbolgyne apud Esseg ;

Heu sic incaute Rex miser occubuit.

For mony off thir Kyngys lysis
 In Ykolmkill, on this wyis
 Wytnes berys thir twa wërs
 Off Latyne, as I will now rehers; 2310
Hos in pace viros tenet Insula Iona sepultos,
In Tumulo Regum, Judicis usque diem.

Quha will befor thire Bukys rede,
 This proces as I haÿe led in dede
 Fra Adam throwch the Yryschery,
 Sall fynd discendand lynealy
 Na persowne, that I fand, foryhete
 Till Malcolme the spows off Saynt Margret.
 [Fra] this Malcolme regnyd, the tend persowne
 Be dyscens lynealle ewyn down
 Wes Robert the Secund, quhylum oure Kyng
 That Scotland had in governyng. 2320
 All this I dar noucht swth aÿowe,
 As wryttyn is in thir bukys nowe:
 Les lykly thyng suth mycht be.
 Demyd be possybylyté.
 As fra the warldys begynnyng
 Till Robert the Secownd, quhylum oure Kyng,
 To reknyn the tymys successyÿwe,
 Ilke persowne generatyve
 Suld lytill oure-pass sixty yhere,
 But foure or fyÿwe, or thareby nere. 2330

Nowe be Saxonys, or yhe blyne
 To reknyn is Saynt Margretys kyn.
 The last end off the Fyrst Buke
 Tellys, quha will it rede and luke,
 In till a clere Genealogy
 Down discendand lynealy

Fra Sem the eldast off tha thre,
 That ware the sownnys off Noé,
 Till that Lord, wes cald Woden:
 Fadyre he wes off mony men. 2340

In till Saxon quhylum he
 A god wes cald in that cuntré ;
 In till honowre off hym for-thi
 Wednesday thai held haly.
 And thare a lady cald Frea ;
 Fryday wes halowyd till hyr alsua.
 Syne in to the Secownd Buke
 A Genealogy is, quha will it luke,
 Till Ine and Inglis fra Woden,
 That fadyr wes callyd off mony men. 2350

Now in Genealogy to procede
 Name be name is hard in dede.
 For till mak, or wryt in ryme,
 As thai ware lyvand, tyme be tyme.
 Bot in my bukys I fand nyne
 Succedand persownys efftyre Ine,
 Till a Kyng cald Alvered :
 Thretty yhere he wes in dede
 Off all England Kyng wyth crowne,
 And joysyd in possessyowne. 2360
 A hundyr and foure score off yhere
 Thire nyne kyngys regnand were.
 Efftyre thir nyne kyngys owre,
 To reknyn, I fand kyngys fowre,
 That thretty wyntyr war rengnand
 In to the kynryk off England
 Befor Edgare full off pes :
 Till Ethelrede he fadyre wes.
 This Ethelred gat gud Edmwnde

Irnesyd, that [was] browcht to grownd 2370
 Be the traytoure, quhen that he
 In murthyr hym slwe on the prewé.
 This Edmwnd Irnesyd had sownnys twa;
 Bathe in Swetheryke send war tha.
 And deyd in Hungary the eldast:
 Schyr Edward neyst hym the yhowngast
 Wyth the Empryowrys dochtyr weddyd was,
 Cald be name than Dame Agas:
 This Edward gat than on hys wyff,
 Quhill he wyth hyr than led hys lyff, 2380
 A sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng;
 He suld off Ingland haue bene Kyng.
 This [Edward] gat dochtrys twa;
 F. 154. The eldast Saynt Margret wes off tha.
 Swa till Saynt Margret efftyre syne,
 As till Malcolme in ewyn lyne,
 All oure Kyngys off Scotland
 Ware in successyowne discendand,
 Be wertu off the lawchfull get
 Off Malcolme oure Kyng and Saynt Margret. 2390

CHAP. XX.

Edwarde owt off Normandi
 Come in England honorabli.

A. D.
1042.

A THOUSAND twa and fourty yhere
 Fra lychtare wes the Wyrgyne clere,
 Fra Knowt wes dede, and hys swne
 Hardknowt had all hys dayis dwne,
 Saynt Edwarde owt off Normandy

In Ingland come, thar honorably
 Ressaywyd he wes wyth honesté.
 On Pask day crownyd syne wes he :
 Archebyschapy's thare was twa ;
 Off Cawntyrybry and Yhork war tha : 2400
 The Statys gret off all Ingland
 Thare gaddryd war to that semblande,
 Solemnely in till Wyntowne
 This Kyng tuk coronatyowne.

Twenty wynty'r than and thre
 Kyng off Ingland hale wes he,
 And all hys tyme led haly lyff
 In chastyté, wyth-owtyn wyff ;
 Set weddyd, as thai said, wes he,
 He deyde yhit in virgynyte, 2410
 As all men had oppynyowne,
 That wust off his devotyowne.
 Mare he sawffyd wyth prayere
 Hys land, than wyth pres off were.
 Off ire, felny, and crabytnes
 All tyme he wes sene partles :
 Pryd, falshad, and covatys
 He held at wndyr, and awarys ;
 And his land all tyme in pes
 He held, quhill he Kyng ryngnand wes. 2420

In to the tyme he held this state,
 Till the Empryoure than he wrate,
 In Ingland that he wald ger send
 Tha, that he rycht ayrys kend
 To the kynryk off Ingland,
 That than war wyth hym conversand ;
 For all tyme conscience had he
 For till hald the reawté,

- Syne he wyst, be rycht lynage
 That othire suld have that herytage. 2430
 F. 154. b. Schyr Henry, than the Empryoure,
 Ressayvyd the lettrys wyth honowre,
 And gert lay schyppys to the sé;
 Welle stuffyd syne he gert thame be
 Wyth wÿttaylle, and wyth othire thyng,
 That esfull ware to thare lykyng
 Till mystare, or till thare profyt.
 In thai schyppys than gert he tyte
 Edward wyth hys wyff Agas,
 Edgar Ethlyng that thaire sowne was, 2440
 And this Edgarys systrys twa,
 Margret and Crystyane cald war tha,
 Wyth hys leve and hys benysowne
 Till pas to thaire awyne natyowne,
 Entré mak, and hald thaire way.
 Wyth wynd at wyll the trad held thai,
 And in Inghland come rycht swyth;
 Saynt Edward off thare come was blyth,
 And ressaywyd thame curtasly,
 And tretim thame rycht honestly. 2450
 Efftir that few dayis gane
 Saynt Edward kyndly dede had tane.
 In the Westmynyster wyth honowre
 He wes in halowyd sepultoure
 Layd. The Statys off Inghland
 Wes all in dolowre hard murnand:
 Thare mellody all chawngyd wes
 In gretim, and in hevynes;
 For thai war will, quha suld be kyng,
 Syne that Edgare Ethlyng, 2460
 Wes lytill for yowthhad off walu,

He na wes to governe off wërtu.

Quhill thai ware in this hoveryng,
 All will, quha suld be thare kyng,
 Harald, that ane erle wes than,
 Bath mychty and a wily man,
 Off Denmarkys be natyowne,
 Off traytourys be generatyowne,
 Till hym than tuk off England
 The state thare to be rengnand, 2470
 That fell hym noucht be lele lynage,
 Na be na rycht off herytage.

Than Williame Bastard off Normandy,
 Fra he gat wyttyng wërraly,
 That Harald occupyid the land,
 He come on wyth stalwart hand,
 And slw this Harald in to fycht,
 That usurpyd agayne all rycht
 The kynryk, in dyshersown
 Off thame that suld, wyth all resown, 2480
 Have had the Crowne off herytage,
 Be lauchfull and be lele lynage.
 This William Bastard in England
 Than entryd thare to be rengnand.

F. 155.

Quhen this Edgare Ethlyng,
 That off lawch suld hawe bene Kyng,
 The kynryk saw dystrowblyd swa,
 Off cownsale wyth hys systrys twa
 A schype he gat, and tuk the sé.
 [For] to pas agayne thowcht he, 2490
 And arryve in the Empyre,
 Quhare-off than lord wes hys gud-syre.
 And as thai ware on sé sayland,
 The wynd swa skant wes than blawand,

And all the weddrys in thaire fayre
 Wes to thare purpos all contrayre,
 That off fors, as wynd thame movyd,
 Come in the Fyrth as thame behoüyd,
 And in Saynt Margretys Hope belyve
 Off propyre nede than till arryve. 2500

On this manere Saynt Margret
 In till the kynryk apou thret
 Come off hapnyng in Scotland,
 Quhen Malcolme in it wes Kyng ryngnand.

Alwyne that tyme yherys thre
 Wes Byschape off Saynctandrewys Se.
 Maldowny-Makgillandrys than
 (Off lyff [he] wes a haly man)
 Wes Byschope sevyn and twenty yhere
 Off Sanctandrewys. Quhen he on bere 2510
 Wes brocht, efftyr hym than Byschape
 Twalda wes ; and that tyme Pape
 Off Rome the secownd Nycholas ;
 Empryoure the thryd Henry was.

[Explicit Liber Sextus.]

THE SEVYNDE BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF SCOTLAND.

THE SEVYNDE BUKE
 OF THE
 ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
 OF SCOTLAND.

F. 156. b.

The Proloug off the Sebynde Buke
 Here next folowand yhe luke.

THE gloryus doctor Saynt Jerome,
 (Nothir byschaype gret, na Pape off Rome,
 Bot prest tytlyd Cardynale)
 That be hys study wÿrtualle
 The Bybill in Latyne off Hebrewe
 Translatyd ; and fowrmyd syne on newe
 All the ordyre off the qwere,
 As now is oysyd the manere ;
 Trowyd hym in hys besynes
 Bakbyttyn to be wyth byttrnes
 Off inwÿows brynnand men,
 That oftare will reprove, than ken.
 Quhat wondyre is it than, that I,
 A wrech lyvand synfully,
 Dowlt reprovyd for to be
 Off foly or off nyceté,
 To trow off wÿrtu mare my wyte,
 Than in effect abowndis it ?

Swa my wān wyt preswmpwtwus,
 Noucht plesand, na solatyws, 20
 A matere gud suld blok or spylle.
 That cwnnande men cowth welle bryng till,
 Alkyn gud conwēnyens,
 But erreure, wyth gud consciens.

Than suld I worth red for schame,
 And wyn, till succoure me fra blame,
 The gyrrh off excusatyowne,
 Gud will pretendand for resowne,
 That I awcht off det to spend
 At thare instans, that me kend 30
 Thaire awayne impossybylyté.
 Swa erare will I now ches me
 To be reprowyd off sympilnes,
 Than blame to thole off wnkyndnes.

Off my mysdedys now for-thi
 Forgyve [me], for youre curtasy
 And favowrys, now to renowne
 The bles[si]t generatyowne,
 That come be the lauchfull get
 Off Malcolme Kyng, and Saynt Margret. 40
 Throwch thare wērtws medfull dedys
 In state and honowre yhit thare Sed is.
 Swa now remanys my delyte
 Thare successyowne for to wryte,
 Till Robert oure secownd Kyng
 Hys dayis had drevyn till endyng.

Explicit Prologus : incipit Liber
 Septimus.

The Tytlys of the Seyynd Buk
Folowande next sal yhe luk.

- i. **Q**WHEN Malcome was crownyt.
- ii. Qwhen Wilyam Bastarde coym in Inghlande.
- iii. Qwhen Malcome weddit Sanct Margret.
Off Wilyam Rede Kyng off Inghlande.
- iiii. Off the Kyng Edgar.
- v. Off the fyrst Kyng Alexander Malcolmys son.
- vi. Off the fyrst Kyng David dede.
- vii. [Off a fellone gret Iniquyté.]
- viii. Off the Kyng Wilyam of Scotlande.
- ix. Off Alexander the Kyng Wilyamys son.
Off the byrthe of the thride Alexander.
- x. Qwhen the thride Alexander was crownyt.

In to the Kyngys court than
 Thare wes duelland a lele man,
 That tald the Kyngys awyne persowne,
 That that lord set hym be tresowne 30
 To sla the Kyng, gyve that he
 Mycht wyt hys oportunyté.

This lord that tyme wes noucht present
 In to the court, bot wes absent,
 Bot swne agayne he come, wyth ma
 Than he wes wont, the Kyng to sla.
 Wyth curtasy yhit nevyretheles
 Than, as befor, ressayvyd he wes.

The Kyng than warnyd hys menyhé
 Wyth hym at hwntyng for to be : 40
 And to that knyght, he sayd alsua,
 That wyth hym-selff he wald hym ta
 By hym to syt at that huntyng :
 The knyght consentyd to the Kyng.
 Than on the morne wytth-owtyn let,
 The setys and the stable sete,
 The Kyng and that lord alsua
 Togydder rad, and nane bot tha,

F. 156. b.

Fere in the wode, and thare thay fand
 A fayre brade land and a plesand, 50
 A lytill hill off nobill ayre,
 All wode abowt bathe thyk and fayre.

Than thus the Kyng sayd to the knyght,
 " On fwte at lykyng thow may lycht,
 Or on hors gyve thow will be,
 As thé thynk best, now ches thow thé.
 Horsyd and armyd als welle
 As I am, thow art ilke dele.
 Thi wapnys ar scharpe, and mare redy

Than ony in to this sted haŵe I, 60
 Dergat, spere, knyff, and swerd,
 Betwene ws dele we now the werd ;
 Here is best now to begyn
 Thi purpos, gyve thow will honowre wyn ;
 Here is nane, that may ws se,
 Na help may owthir me, or thé :
 For-thi [fande] now wyth all thi mycht
 To do thi purpos, as a knycht.
 Set thow haŵe fadyt thi lawté,
 Do this dede yhit wyth honesté, 70
 Gyve othir thow may or dare, or wille.
 Fenyhé thé nowcht to fulfille
 Thi heycht, thi purpos, and thine athe :
 Do fourth thi dedys, and be noucht lathe.
 Gyve thow thynkys to sla me,
 Quhat tyme na nowe may bettyr be
 Wytth fredome, or wyth mare manhed ?
 Or gyve thow wald put me to dede,
 Wyth venowme, or wytth scharpe poysowne,
 That is a wyffis condytyown. 80
 Or gyve thow wald in to my bede
 Prevaly put me to dede,
 That war as in adultery
 Murthrysyd to be wnhonestly.
 Or a knyff gyve thow wald hyd
 Prewely, and thi tyme abyd,
 Quhill thow mycht at ese me sla
 A murtherere mycht do na war than sua.
 For-thi do, as suld a knycht.
 Ga we togyddyr, God dele the rycht ! 90
 Wyth oure foure handys, and no ma :
 Thare-on mot all the gamyn ga."

Wyth this the Knycht all changyd hewe
 Lyk hys purpos all to rewe ;
 And hys wýsage worthyd wan,
 As he had bene rycht a mad man.
 Thare fell he downe, and askyd mercy,
 For all hys purpos wes foly ;
 And sayd, hys Lord mycht, wyth the lawe,
 Hym, as he wald, bathe hang and drawe. 100
 And swa he yhald hym till hys will
 F. 157. On hym hys lust all to fulfill,
 Bwt ony kyn condytyowne.

The Kyng than all his actyowne
 Forgaŵe the Knycht thare qwytly,
 And tuk hym all till his mercy :
 And thare he become his man
 Mare lele, than he wes befor than.
 And the Kyng, that wes hys lord,
 Let na man wyt off thare discord, 110
 Quhill the Knycht hym-selff this cas
 Tald, in all as hapnyd was.

CHAP. II.

Qwen Willeyham Bastarde in England
 Begouth thaire to be regnande.

OFF England, as the story sayis,
 Willame Bastard in thir dayis
 Wyth faŵoure off the Statis hale,
 Thare help, thare will, and thare counsale,
 The State tuk, and the reawté,
 Thare homage wyth athe off fewté,

That awcht homage to the Crowne,
 And swa joysyd possessyowne. 120
 And to the mare sykkyrnes,
 Off lordis, that mast mychty wes,
 Thaire eldast barnys, and thare ayris
 Off erlys, baronys, and off marys,
 For ostage gret he tuk alsua,
 And delyveryd till hym war tha :
 He send thame all in Normandy.
 Thare treftyd thai war wntendyrly ;
 For sum off thame thare poysonyt ware,
 Sum deyd in cald and hungyr sare. 130
 Swa mony lordys deyd sownles ;
 And mony be rycht lyne deyd ayrles ;
 And mony a lord, that had nane
 Ostage, bot hym-selff allane,
 Deyd in Normandy in that qwhille
 Stad and set in gret peryle.
 And Willame Bastard all thare landis
 Gawe till hys kyn than, the Normandis.
 The Lordis, that [than] in Ingland ware,
 Feld thame off this agrevyd sare, 140
 In peryle and in hard dowl stad,
 Off a gud rede all mate and made.
 Thame all dyssayvyd thai wndyrstude :
 A prynce thai wend till have had gud,
 And a kyng, to governyd be
 Wndyr hym wytht lauch and lawté :
 And saw, thai war supprysyd sua,
 In to thare hart set thai war wa,
 And nowthire be powere, na be slycht,
 F. 157. b. Thai mycht get helpe agayne his mycht, 150
 Bot menyd thame lede wyth gret dyspyt,

He set nowcht by thare mane a myte.
 Bot throwch the kynryk all he rade ;
 A powere gret wyth hym he had :
 And in ilké famows plas,
 That seculare or relygyows was,
 He rypyd, and saw thare gret tresore
 Off jowellys, that thai had lang before :
 And all that was off mast valu,
 And precyows jowellys off wërtu,
 All tha till hym-selff tuk he,
 And stuffyd gert swa hys tresore be.

160

Be this the Statis dowtyd sare
 For till haÿe bene supprysyd mare :
 And for drede off fellare chawns
 Sum off thame than fled in Frawns ;
 Sum sowcht succoure in Scotland,
 Quhare Malcolme than wes [Kyng] rygnand,
 That war gret and hey persowyns,
 Byschapys, erlys, and barownys.
 Owre Kyng gert thame ressayvyd be,
 And dyd thame gret humanyté,
 And gert procure thame rycht welle
 In all thare lykyn ilk[a] delle.

170

Willame Bastard had sownnys thre ;
 Robert Curtoys the eldast he
 Wes, and Willame Rede the tothir,
 Henry wes the yhowngast brodyr.
 This Willame Bastard, that tyme Kyng,
 Thus ordanyd thir thre thare lyvyng ;
 Till Robert Curtoys halyly
 The Duché he gave off Normandy ;
 For he wes eldast in lynage,
 He gave that, wes hys herytage.

180

Till Willame Rede he gave Ingland
 Thare-in to be Kyng ryngnand ;
 For he hys sowne wes mydlest,
 He gāwe thare-for hys conqwest.
 Till Henry he gave hys tresore
 All, that he gadryde had before. 190

This Robert than, be name Curtos,
 Till hāwe past set hys purpos
 In till the Haly Land : for-thi
 Till hys brodyr yhong Henry
 A part sawld off hys duché
 For a gret sowme off moné.
 Bot quhen he had the moné tane,
 Land till his brodyr than gāwe he nane ;
 For his fadyre halyly
 Held fra hym the land off Normandy, 200
 Na off that gave he hym na thyng,
 As he had heyght, till hys lyvyng.

F. 158.

This Robert Curtoyis nevyretheles
 Past owre sé, as hys purpos wes,
 Quhen Gregore the Sevynd wes Pape off Rome
 And kepare off the Crystyndome,
 And Henry the thryd as lord and syre
 Governyd that tyme the Empyre.
 Godthré, Duk than off Lorrane,
 Wes pryncypalle and mast chyffthane. 210
 The Erls off Flawndrys, and off Saynt Gyle,
 And off Blese in to that quhylle
 Past in ost and gret batayle
 For till mak helpe and suppowalle,
 And till defend the Haly Land
 Abowt Jerusalem than lyand.
 Wytth thire than Robert the Curtos

Past, as he wes off purpos,
 Quhare comendyt welle wes he
 Off manhad, and off gret bownté; 220
 For worschype gret wes prowyd thare,
 And lordys welle comendyt ware.

On the Pask ewyn dewotly
 The Crystyne men thare halyly
 Prayid to God, that he wald send
 A takyn off fyre to mak thame kend,
 Quhat lord thai suld ches to be kyng,
 Fra thine till have the governyng
 Off Jerusalem: and eftyre sone
 That this devotyowne thai had done, 230

And rysyn had fra thare prayere,
 Tha saw on Robert Curtoys spere
 A bles off fyre lemand lycht.
 Wyth that thai lowyd God off mycht,
 And chesyd this Robert, befor the lawe,
 Jerusalem as Kyng till have.

Bot that honoure forsuk he,
 For he yharnyd, and thowcht till be
 Off the kynryk off England
 Kyng nest hys fadyr than regnand. 240
 Bot, as oft faylhys fwlys thowcht,
 All to purpos that come nowcht.
 How-ewyre hapnyd off hys endyng,
 Bot dowt, he deyde, or he wes Kyng.

CHAP. III.

Qwken Malcolme weddyt Saynt Margret,
And how in Scotland scho wes set.

A. D.
1067.

A THOWSAND sixty yhere and sewyn
Fra Cryst wes borne the Kyng off Hevyn,
The sevynd Gregore, Pape off Rome,
And kepare off the Crystyndome,
And Henry the Thryd than Empryowre,
F. 153. b. That lang tyme lyvyd in that honowre, 250
Willame Bastard wes fell wedand,
Sare hys le[i]gys supprysand
Be gret grewows exactyownys,
And owtrageows extorsyownys.
Off ilke hyd that tyme off land,
In to that kynryk that he fand,
Sex schyllyngys he tuke off swilk moné,
As than wes oysyd in that cuntré.
In that ilke tyme wes set
In till Scotland Saynt Margret, 260
As is wryttyn in to this Buke,
Quha will befor it rede and luke.
Hyr systyr than Dame Crystyane
Off relygyowne the wale had tane;
In the Newe-Castell apon Tyne
Scho wes mayd nwe, and deyde virgyne.
Malcolme oure Kyng than till hys wyff
Weddyd Saynt Margret: wyth hyr hys lyff
In lele spowsale he thowcht to lede,
Departyd quhyll thai suld be wyth dede. 270

Off Saynt Andrewys the byschape than
 The secund Fothawch, a cunnand man,
 Devotly mad that sacrament,
 That thai than tuk in gud intent.

Malcolme Kyng be lawchfull get
 Had on hys wyff Saynt Margret
 Sownnys sex, and dowchtrys twa.
 Off thir sownnys thre off tha
 Wes Edmwnd, Edward, Ethelrede :
 Kyng off thire nowcht ane we rede. 280

Bot Edgare, Alysawndyre, and Daŵy yhyng,
 Ilkane off thire wes crownyd a kyng,
 As yhe sall here here-efftyre sone,
 Quhen all the lave till it is done.
 To thire thai had dowchtrys twa :
 Mald the eldast wes off tha ;
 And nest this Mald than the eldast
 Mary cald wes the yhowngast ;
 Howe thire dochtrys weddyd ware,
 Yhe sall here sone forthirmare. 290

A.D.
 1070. A thowsand and sevynty yhere,
 Malcolme past wytth hys powere
 Tylle the Ile off Haly-Eland
 The land befor hym dystroyand.

A.D.
 1072. A thowsand twa and sevynty yhere,
 Wyllame Bastard wyth hys powere
 In Scotland come, and wastyd syne,
 And rade al throwcht till Abbyrnethyne.

F. 159. Bot agayne as he past hame,
 Swa he fleyd wes at Durame, 300
 And wes stade in swa gret drede,
 That sowth he fled on full gud spede.
 Off Eveshame than mwnkys thre,

Comendyd men off honesté,
 Come, and ordanyd in tha dayis
 Thre solempne and gret abbayis,
 Durame, Yhork, and syne Qwhytbody,
 Relygyws to be perpetually.

A.D.
 1079.

A thowsand sevynty yhere and nyne,
 The Kyng Malcolme rad to Tyne
 The wattyr, befor hym all wastand
 Wyth hys powere in[to] Inghland.

310

A.D.
 1087.

A thowsand foure score and sevyn yhere
 Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,
 Willame Bastard tuk his dede.
 Till hym succedyd Willame Rede,
 That in Westmonastere tuk wnctyowne,
 Sceptyr, and coronatyowne.

Betwene hym and oure Kyng than wes
 Nowthire qwyete, rest, na pes.

320

Malcolme swa oure Kyng off were
 In Inghland past wyth hys powere,
 And wastyd all Northwmbyrland.
 As he till Alnevik wes rydand,
 Thare he deyde slayne off cas,
 And hys sowne [that] wytht hyme was,
 Edward the eldast : swa bathe thai
 Ware slayne in Alnevyke on a day.

As this dede all thus wes done,
 Come wyttyng till Saynt Margret sone
 Be revelatyowne, that wes mast
 That scho had off the Haly Gast.
 Than wyth devote and gud intent
 Scho tuk the haly Sacrament
 Off Goddys body blyst wërray,
 Wyth the last wnctyowne : and that day

330

Off all chargys scho yhald hyr qwyte,
 And till the Creatoure hyr spyryt,
 In till Edynburch the Castelle.
 Hyr swne Ethelrede, quhen this felle, 340
 That wes hys modyr nere than by,
 Gert at the west yhet prewaly
 Have the cors furth in a myst,
 Or mony off hyr endyng wyst ;
 And wyth that body thai past syne
 But ony let tyll Dwnfermelyne,
 F. 159. b. Before the Rwde awtare wyth honowre
 Wes layd in halowyd sepultoure.

Thare hyre lord wes layd alsua,
 And wyth thame hyre sownnys twa, 350
 Edwarde the fyrst, and Ethelred.
 Bot Edmwnd, [now] as we rede,
 That wes a man off gret wertu,
 He levyd and deyed in Mowntagu :
 Thare off Cluny wes a cel,
 Quhare this lord oysyd for to duelle :
 In to that relygyus plas
 He deyed, and entèryd was.

Saynt Margretys body a hundyr yhere
 Lay befor the Rwd awtere 360
 In to the Kyrk off Dwnfermlyne ;
 Bot scho wes translatyd syne
 In to the qwere, quhare scho now lyis,
 Hyr spyryt in till Paradys.
 And off that translatyowne,
 Made wyth weneratyowne,
 The fest yhit is haldyne ay
 Before Mydswmyr the fyft day.

Quhen Malcolme the Kyng thus was dede,

Hys brodyre Downald than his sted 370
 Fandyde to wyn, and tak. Than he
 Banysyd hys brodyr barnys thre,
 Edgare, Alysawndyr, and Daŵy.
 Thai fled fra thare emys felny.

Thai had a brodyr off purchas,
 That Malcolmys bastard sowne than was,
 Duncane cald, and wes duelland
 Wyth Willame Rede, that off Ingland
 As Kyng that tyme bare the crowne,
 And herd off this presumptyowne, 380
 That hys eme than tuk on hand.

In to the kynryk off Scotland
 He come wyth powere off thys Kyng,
 That Ingland had in governyng :
 Hys eme than he chasyd swa,
 That the flycht he gert hym ta,
 And fra hym qwyt than wan the land,
 And wes a yhere in it wedand
 And ane half. The Erle than
 Off the Mernys, a manly man, 390
 Agayne Duncane wyth hys powere
 Ras wyth Downald in to were,
 And slwe this Duncane swne to dede,
 Hys eme restoryd till his stede,
 That before as Kyng had he.
 That state he held than yherys thre.

F. 160. Thus thai twa persownys fyve yhere
 Mad all the kynryk than on stere,
 Quhill Edgare ras, that wes eldest,
 And that tyme to the Crowne nerrest 400
 Off all than lyvand off the get,
 That Malcolme had off Saynt Margret.

On Downald he folowyd than sa fast,
 Quhill that he tuk hym at the last,
 And in presowne perpetualle,
 Quhill end his lyff thare had fynale.

The Saxonys and the Scottys blude
 In natyownys twa before than yhud.
 Bot the barnetyme off that get,
 That Malcolme had off Saynt Margret, 410
 Togyddyr drw full unyowne
 To pas syne in successyowne.

Off Saynt Andrewys Byschape than
 Turgot wes, a cunnand man :
 Off Durame before he wes Prioure,
 And than Saynt Margretys confessooure.

CHAP. IV.

¶ When Cadgare regnyt in Scotlande,
 Ande the fyrst Henry in Englande.

A.D.
 1098.

A THOWSAND and foure score off yhere
 And auchten fra the Madyn clere
 Had borne the byrth off hyr body,
 That causyd all oure melody, 420
 Edgare the eldast than lyvand,
 And to the Crowne nerrest off Scotland,
 Tuk the sceptyr, and the crowne
 Reale, and full possessyowne ;
 And nyne wyntyr wes regnand
 Kyng crownyd off Scotland.
 He wes a man off fayre havyng,
 And dyde [in] hys tyme bot lefull thyng.

Coldyngame than fowndyd he,
 And rychely gert it dowyt be, 430
 Off Saynt Eb, a swet Halow :
 Saynt Cuthbert thare thai honowre now.

The Abbay off Cystews in Burgownd
 In his tyme thai begouth to fownd.

Mawnys, that [off] Norwa than
 Wes Kyng, the Owt Ylys wan,
 And ekyd thame till his crowne
 To byd ay in possessyown.

A.D.
 1100.

A THOWSAND and a hundyr yhere
 Eftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere, 440
 Kyng off England Willam Rede
 Reklesly wes slayne to dede :

For in huntynge as he past
 On a day in the Neu Forast,
 Wyth a rekles schot off cas
 A knyght hym slwe at the wanlas.

F. 160. b.

Henry than, hys brodyr yhing,
 Crownyd wes, and sone mad Kyng :
 The Byschope off Lundyn, Schyr Morys,
 Crownyd hym wyth solempne serwys. 450

Oure Kyng Edgare, be fayre tretté,
 Gert Mald hys systyr weddyt be
 Wyth this Lord Henry yhyng,
 Off England that tyme crownyd Kyng.
 The Archebyschape off Yhork than,
 A famows and [a] wërtuows man,
 Crownyd wyth solempnyté
 Dame Mald, that suet lady fre.
 Swa, fra crownyd scho wes sene,

Mald scho wes cald the gud Qwene.

460

Thare made wes a gret mawngery,
 Quhare gaddryd ware the mast worthy,
 And lordys off the grettast gré,
 That kend ware in that cuntré.

Swa, thare wes ane awlde knycht sete
 Amang thame that day at the mete,
 And thir wordys than said he ;

“ Now in the rwte is set the tré
 Bathe frwyt and floure all lyk to bere.”

Bot fewe wyst thare-off the manere.

470

Than thai reqwyryd hym that wes by
 Sittand, to say per cumpany,

Quhat sygnyfyid that mystyk word,
 That he swa spak than at the borde.

The knycht than sayd thame curtasly
 He wald declere it oppynly.

“ Quhille,” he sayd, “ I wes steward
 Till my Lord the Kyng Edward,
 And I before hym wes standand
 At his mete, and he syttand,

480

As he oysyd wyth gret honowre,
 Thare wes a suspect traytoure,
 Set swa he wes nowcht prowyd in dede,
 Yhit swilk he provyd, or thine he yhed :
 By the Kyng than at the mete

He wes at his tabill sete ;

In his hand a pes off brede

He had, that rycht thare made his dede.

For to the Kyng this wes hys word

That day syttand at the bord,

490

‘ My lord, oft yhe have herd, off me

That yhe suld betresyd be,

And that I suld be tresowne
 Sla, and wndo yhoure persowne.
 Gyve evyr I thowcht for to do sua,
 I pra God, hyne I neŵyre ga ;
 Bot at this ilk pes of bred
 Here at yhoure bord be now my dede,
 And off it nevyr a crote,
 Quhill I be wyrryd, owre-pas my throt.' 500
 F. 161. That brede than he begouth till ete ;
 Bot owre hys throt it mycht noucht get.
 Swa, suddanly rycht at the borde
 He wyrryd, and spak neŵyre a word
 Mare, than he spak off that bred,
 Before that he deyd in that stede.
 The Kyng than gert hym doggydly
 Be drawyn owt, and dyspytwsly
 Oure a hewch gert cast hym downe,
 Doggys till ete his caryowne. 510
 My Lord," he sayd, yhit syttand
 As in a study [than] musand,
 And efftyr that all this was done,
 As yhe have herd, than sayd he sone,
 As vaknyd owt off his study.
 " I wes," he sayd, " in Normandy
 Bydand, as yhe wyst, a quhille
 Owt off this land in gret exyle :
 And swa, thare wes twa cunnand men,
 That offt to me repayryd then, 520
 My specyall famylyerys,
 Off plesand and off fayre manerys.
 The state off England on a day
 Be thare word sare menyd thai,
 And sayd, England wes lyk to be

Confowndyd for gret inyqwyté,
 That wes done in to that land ;
 For few in it wes than lyvand,
 That wes commendyd all wërtuws ;
 Bot iwill, and fals, and lycherus. 530
 [And] nowthir lauch, na [yhit] lawté
 Wes oysyd, na done in that cuntré ;
 And lordys be thare awarys
 The sympill folk wald ay supprys :
 Byschapys, prestys, and prelatys
 In hawtayne pryd ay led thare statys,
 Swa, lyk war, that inyqwyté
 Suld all wndo this hale cuntré.
 I askyd," he sayd, " than, qwhat remede
 This mycht helpe, or stand in sted. 540
 Ane off thame than awnsweryd me,
 And sayd, ' Swilk help may fall to be,
 As be this ryddill I will thé say,
 Fra thé or [I] pas away.
 A grene tre fra the rwte wes sawyn,
 And fra it a space wes drawyn,
 As men for till wndyrstand,
 Large thre akyre leynth off land.
 This tré may happyn for to get
 The kynd rwte, and in it be set, 550
 And sap to recovyr syne,
 Bath [the] leyff, and flewowe fyne,
 And the froyte the tre oure-sprede.
 Than is to lyppyn sum remede.' "
 F. 161. b. Than the knyght sayd, " Now I se
 In to the kynd rwte set the tré ;
 This tré yhe may wndyrstand
 To be the kynryk off England,

That in honowre, and ryches,
 And in gret welth abowndand wes. 560
 The rwte, yhe trow, kyngys sede,
 Quhare-off all kyngis come on dede,
 That awcht the kynryk off England,
 Be lyne, and lynage discendand,
 All tyme regnand, efftyr that
 It Locryne fra his fadyr gat,
 That wes Brwttus, that wan the landys,
 As yhe have hard, fra Geandys.
 The space off twa thowsand yhere
 Kyngys off kyngys cummyn were, 570
 Quhill Harald, Bastard, and Willame Rede,
 That now in mwld ar lyand dede,
 Off that state interruptyowne
 Mad be thare intrusyowne.
 Thir ware the akyr-leynthis thre,
 That before reheryd we :
 Ilkane off thir wyth thare streynth
 Fychyd the tre ane akyr-leynth
 Now gottyn has that tre the rwte
 Off kynd, oure confort, and oure bute, 580
 All lik to bere bath frwynt and floure
 In till oure helpe and oure succoure.
 Syne Saxon and the Scottys blude
 Togyddyr is in yhon frely fwde,
 Dame Mald, oure Qwene, and oure lady,
 Now weddyd wyth oure Kyng Henry.”
 This knyecht syttand at the borde
 All this rehers[it] word be word.
 In this tyme the translatyowne
 Wes done wyth weneratyowne 590
 Off Saynt Cuthbert till Durame,

Be prelatys off commendyt fame,
 Fra the Kyrk off Haly-Eland,
 Quhare he before than was lyand :
 Thare, off grettare state than othir,
 Wes Alysawndyreoure Kyngys brodyr
 Edgare, and syne wes Kyng
 Nest, quhen hys brodyr had made endyng.
 At Durame than the byschapis Se
 Fra thine wes ordanit for to be. 600

CHAP. V.

When Alysandyre the fyrst wes Kyng,
 And Scotland had in gobernyng.

A.D.
 1107.

A THOWSAND a hundyre yhere and sevyne
 Fra Mary bare the Kyng off Hevyn,
 Off Edgare,oure nobill Kyng,
 The dayis wyth honowre tuk endyng :
 Be north Tay in till Dundé
 Tyll God the spyryte than yhald he.
 And in the Kyrk off Dwnfermlyne
 Solempley he wes entèryd syne.
 Lemman had he nane, na wyff ;
 Bot clene and honest wes hys lyff,
 And gratyws [was] hys endyng.

F. 162.

Nest efftyre hym wes crownyd Kyng
 Alysandyr hys brodyr than,
 That wes a fulle hey-hartyd man.
 Kyng he ryngnyde sevyntyne yhere
 In honowre and in gret powere.
 Till wyff he weddyt in that quhille

610

Dunde

A fayr lady, Dame Sybille :
 Willamys dochtyr, scho wes plesand,
 The quhilk be conqwest wan Ingland. 620

This Alysandyre wes rycht manly :
 Alysandyr the Fers for-thi
 He was cald be this resowne.
 In Inwergowry a sesowne
 Wyth ane honest court he bade,
 For thare a maner-plas he hade,
 And all the land lyand by
 Wes hys demyd than halyly.
 Swa, suddanly apon hym then
 A multitude off Scottys men 630

[Come] in entent to sla the Kyng.
 Thai swne persayvyd he gat wyttyng :
 The bak thai turnyd rycht swne, and flede,
 And oure the Mownth rycht fast thame spede
 The Kyng wytht hys court simply
 Folowyd on thame rycht fersly,
 Owre the Stokfurd into Ros.
 Thai gaddryd agayne on [set] purpos,
 Qwhyll thai ware than he fere ma,
 In al gud will hym for to sla, 640

Quhen the sé wytht a gret spryng
 At the Stokfurd mad stoppyng,
 All lyk to lete men for to ryde.
 The Kyng rad oure it in that tyde,
 And wyth his court apertly
 On thame he chasyd ; and cowartly
 Hys fays turnyd the bak, and fled.
 Efftir thame he fast hym spede,
 Quhill he oure-tuk thame at the last,
 And tuk, and slwe thame, or he past 650

Owt off that land, that fewe he lefft
 To tak on hand swylk purpos efft.
 Fra that day hys lëgys all
 Oysid hym Alysandyr the Fers to call.

Syne he sped hym wytth gret hy
 Hame agayne till Inwërgowry.
 And in devotyowne movyd, swne
 The Abbay he fowndyd than off Sewne.
 Fra Saynt Oswaldys in Ingland
 Chanownys he browcht, to be serwãnd
 God, and Saynt Mychaell, Regulare
 In till Saynt Awstynys Ordyr thare.

F. 162. b.

Fra theyne he had in gret delyt
 Haly placys till wÿsyte,
 And thame till honowre in ornamentys,
 Jowellys, bukys, and vestymentys.
 In that entent and swilk gud will
 Saynt Andrewys cyté he come till
 Thare in hys devotyounne
 He ordanyd to be relygyowne,
 And stedfastly that to be done.
 Robert, that Priore wes off Scone,
 Byschape off Saynt Andrewys Se
 He ordanyd als that tyme to be,
 Wyth consent off Daŵy yhyng
 Hys ayre, nest for to be Kyng,
 Hys brodyr, and Erle off Huntyngtown,
 At Sanctandrewys religyowne
 Fra thine to be gave his gud will.
 And this purpos to fulfill,
 The Barys Rayk in regale
 To the Kyrk the Kyng gave hale;
 The quhilk the chanownys wyth his entent

*Inwergowry**Scone*

660

670

680

Suld haŵe had ; bot the consent
 Off the byschape mycht nowcht be
 Gottyn to that in na kyn gré.
 For-thi twa yhere thai let oure-pas
 Or he confermyd, or blyssyd was.

In wytnes and in taknyng
 That in this purpos stud the Kyng, 690
 And on full condytyown,
 At Saynctandrewys to be relygyown,
 Befor the Lordys all the Kyng
 Gert than to the awtare bryng
 Hys cumly sted off Araby,
 Sadelyd and brydelyd costlykly,
 Coveryd wyth a fayre mantlete
 Off precyows and [of] fyne wellvet,
 Wyth hys armwrys off Turkey,
 That pryncys than oysid generally, 700
 And chesyd mast for thare delyte,
 Wyth scheld and spere off sylvyr qwhyth,
 Wyth mony a precyows fayre jowele,
 That now I leve for caus to tele.
 Wyth the Regale, and all the lave,
 That to the Kyrk that tyme he gave
 Wyth wsualle and awld custwmys,
 Rychtys, essys, and fredwmys,
 In byll titlyd, and thare rede,
 Wyth hors arrayid he gert be lede. 710
 Wyth the consent off Daŵy yhyng,
 Hys brodyr, and trowyd for to be Kyng,
 He mad this devote offerand
 Bath to God and man plesand.
 The Byschape off Sayntandrewys town
 Mast be this condytyon

Joysys the Regale in sic fredwme,
As thai yhit oysys, and cwstwme.

Than ordanyd wes als, that the Kyng,
Na na lawyd patrowne, be staff, na ryng, 720
Suld mak fra thine collatyowne,
Or suld gyve institutyowne
Off byschapyrykis, or abbasyis,
Or ony kyrkis benyfyis ;
Bot barly that the patrowne
Suld gyve hys presentatyowne.

A.D.
1122.

A thowsand a hundyr and twenty yhere
And twa thare-till to rekyn clere,
The Byschope Robert, that before
Off Scone qwhylum wes Priore, 730
Off the Archebyschape off Yhork had
Confirmatyowne, and wes mad
Byschape off Sanctandrewys towne,
Wndyr protestatyowne,
That na kyn scayth, na prejwdice
Suld to the Kyrk off Scotland rys :
Till ilke kyrk [the] rycht suld stand,
Off Ingland evynlyk, and Scotland,
And in Rome off the Papys Se
Before all sawffyde the dygnyté. 740
He stud as Lyte twa yhere owre,
And Byschape thretty yhere and foure.

In this mene tyme Henry yhyng,
In till Ingland crownyd Kyng,
Wyth Dame Mald hys weddyd wyff,
And crownyd Qwene, than led hys lyff.
He gat a dowchtyr, that wes cald,
As hyr modyr wes, Dame Mald.
The Empryoure, Schyre Henry

The Ferd, weddyd that lady, 750
 That wes crownyd than Empryce
 Wyth hey and solempne serwyce.
 Barne gat he nane off hyr body.
 Quhen he wes dede, in Normandy
 Scho till hyr fadyr come, ryngnand
 Kyng that tyme crownyd off England :
 And wyth the Erle off Angew he
 Gert hyr efftyr weddyd be ;
 The quhilk gat on hyr body
 A swne, that efftyr wes cald Henry. 760
 Wndyr that Kyng Henry Saynt Thomas
 Done to dede, and martyryd wes.

F. 163. b.

This Henry, fyrst Kyng off England,
 Quhill he wyth crowne wes thare regnand,
 Ordanyd thewys for to be
 Hangyd apon [a] galow tre :
 He ordanyd alsua that stownd
 Hys mona to be cwnyhede rownd.

Than Trent and Temys war sa schawlde,
 That a barne off twelff yhere awlde 770
 Mycht wayd oure thame, and na spate
 Than mycht mak thaire kneys wate.

A.D.
1117.

A thowsand a hundyr and sewyntene yhere
 Fra the byrth off oure Lord dere,
 Erddyn gret in Ytaly
 And hugsum fell all suddanly,
 And fourty dayis fra thine lestand :
 Gret howssys off stane and hey standand
 To the erde fell all downe,
 And in that ilk land a towne 780
 Wes flyttyd owt off that ilke plas,
 Quhare it fowndyt and byggyt was ;

And the Mone all rede wes sene
Blwdlyk, as it all blud had bene.

A.D.
1118.

A thowsand and a hundyre yhere
And awchtene to rekyne clere,
Gedword and Kelsowe, Abbayis twa,
Or Daŵy wes Kyng, he fowndyd tha.

A.D.
1119.

And in the nest yhere efftyr than
The Ordyr Premonstrens began ;
That are to say, Chawnownys Quhyt,
For swa hewyd is thare habyt.

790

A.D.
1120.

A thowsand and a hundyr yhere
And twenty to till rekyn clere,
Henry, than Kyng off England,
Wyth Mald his wyff in it regnand,
Had a swne than Willame cald,
That wes a stowt man and a bald.
This Willame had a bastard brodyr.
Thai bredyre twa, wyth mony othir
Men and wemen, noblis gret,
In till England at Barbeflete,
And bukys a hundyr and fourty,
And schype-men wyth thai full fyfty,
And off thai schyppys mastrys thre
Happenyd at anys to drownyd be.

800

A.D.
1121.

A thowsand and a hundyre yhere
And ane and twenty to thai clere,
Ranwlff, Byschape off Durame,
Fwndyd hys Castell off Norame.

810

The Qwene off Scotland, Dame Sybille,
Alysandrys wyff, deyde in that qwhille.

CHAP. VI.

When the fyrst Dawid wes regnand,
Malcolmis sone, in till Scotland.

A.D.
1124.

F. 164.

A THOWSAND a hundyre twenty and foure
The yheris off grace nere past oure,
The Kyng Alysawndyr in Strevlyng
Deyd, and [wes] browcht till Dunfermlyng;
Quhare he wes wyth gret honoure
Entèryd in halowyd sepultoure.

Luwand he wes, and rycht wèrtwus,
Till clerkys, and all relygyus; 820
Till hys lègis he wes curtays;
In justice lawchfull he wes allwayis.

And efftyr, sone as he wes dede,
Dawy hys brothir in till his sted
Succedyd nest, and tuk the crown,
Sceptyr, and full possessyowne.

He wes the beld off all hys kyn:
Wyth wèrtu he supprysyd syn.
He chastyd thaim that war wýtyows:
He relewyd all wèrteows: 830
Hys lyff wes fowrme off all meknes:
Merowr he wes off rychtwysness:
Ensawmpill he wes off chastyté:
Mare luwand a man wes nane than he.
Quhen mysdoarys for thare trespas
Convyct, and to dede demyd was,
Set that the lawch hym behowyd
To do, yhit wes hys hart swa movyd,

That he wald wyth hevye chere
 Mak for this man swa gret prayere, 840

As he had bene his curature
 Hym till have had in till his cure.

He illumynyd in his dayis.

His landys wyth kyrkys and wyth abbayis.

Byschapyrkys he fand bot foure or thre ;

Bot, or he deyd, nyne lefft he.

Abbays he [founddit] nyne or ten,

And set in thame relygyws men.

Melros, and Holmcultrane,

And Newbotill in Lowthyane, 850

Kynlos in Murawe, South-Berewyke,

Till Cystews all in ordyr lyk ;

Halyrwdhows he byggyd syne,

Cambyskynell nere Strewelyne ;

All thir abbays fowndyd he,

And rychely gert thame dowyt be.

Off Cawntyrbery in Dunfermlyne

Mwnkys he browcht, and put thame in,

And dowyt thame rycht rychely,

Wyth gret possessyownys and mony. 860

This Kyng Daŵy had gret delyte

Kyrkys and abbays till wysyt.

Off swylk delyte and swilk gud wyll

Off Saynctandrewys the cyté till

He come, and his sowne the Erle Henry,

And wyth thame lordys rycht mony.

F. 164. b.

Off Saynt Andrewys the Byschape than

Robert, that wes a wertwus man,

Ressayvyd the Kyng rycht honorably,

Rewestyd welle wyth hys clergy. 870

There the Kyng wes all that nycht

Quhill on the morne the day lycht ;
 Than herd he Mes, and mad offerand
 Bathe lyk till man and God plesand.
 And efftyr all this, that thus wes dwne.
 The Kyng yhede to the clostyr swn ;
 Swylk a clostyr, as than wes,
 Nowcht swylk, as now is off larges ;
 For nothir wes than mad the dorture,
 Na swilk, as now is, the frature, 880
 Na swylk a kyrk, as now yhe se,
 Swa large wes mad in qwantyté.

The Kyng in to the clostyr thare,
 And lordys that than by hym ware,
 Conferryd a qwhill off syndry thyngys,
 As oft is oysyd in swylk gadryngys :
 Syne the caus, quhy he come thare,
 He tald thame all, that by hym ware.
 The Byschape Robert, that gud man,
 He conwēnyd before hym than, 890
 And argwyd hym rycht scharply,
 That he furtheryd oure slawly
 His cwnnand, and his awyne dete ;
 That wes, he suld gere thare be set,
 And fowndyd off devotyown,
 In that stede a relygyown,
 And Chanownys to bryng in Regular,
 To serve God and Saynt Andrew thare.
 Alysandyr his brodyre Kyng
 Off that befor hys last endyng 900
 Stablysyd, and mad ordynance,
 He sayd, and full delyverance.

Apon this be syndry wys
 Betwene thame cawsyd wes contraversys.

The Byschape sayd, be rycht resowne
 He mycht nowcht till relygyowne
 The rentys gyve off the byschapryk :
 Set hys will war to do sic
 Almows, perchawns his successoure
 Wald thame retrete wyth gret raddowre, 910
 And dyspoyle thame halily,
 And sclawndyre, as gyvyn wrangwsly.

The Kyng than mad hym this awnsuere
 On movir and on fayre manere,
 And sayd, that land, thai oysyd all
 The Barys Rayk all tyme to call,
 Wes gyvyn on that condytyowne.
 To fownd thare a relygyowne.

F. 165.

The Kyng, and his sowne Henry,
 And all the lordys nere hym by, 920
 Swa than favoryd that tretté,
 That thai gert the chanownys be
 (The quhilk ware browcht befor fra Scone,
 And in Saynt Andrewys Kyrk war done)
 Chartryd off that land hale,
 That thai have in thare Regale.
 The Kyng off hys devotyounne
 Gave thare-on confirmatyowne ;
 And hys swne the Erle Henry
 Consentyd thare-till wilfully. 930

All thus illumynyd he hys land
 Wyth kyrkys and abbays rycht plesand.
 And othir stedys off renowne,
 Seculare, and off religyowne,
 That, or Malcolme hys fadyre
 Had weddyd Saynt Margret his modyr,
 Rwyd and sympill all tyme wes,

Bot lyk a blynd wyld hethynes.

Oure Lord this ilka Kyng Daŵy
 To wyff weddyt a fayre lady, 940
 The quhilk to name than had Dame Mald,
 (As wes the Qwene hys systyr cald)
 The Erllys dochtyr off Hwntyntowne
 Willame, than haldyne off gret renowne,
 And hys ayre. On hyr body
 He gat a sown, wes cald Henry,
 Fadyre-lik in all his dedys,
 Quha that hys tyme seis, or redis:
 He wes Erle off Northwmyrland;
 All Hwntyntown wes in his hand; 950
 And full Erle he wes swa
 Off tha erldomys mychty twa.
 Till hys wyff he weddyt syne
 The Erllys dowchtyr off Warwyn;
 Scho be name wes cald Dame Ade.
 Sownnys thre on hyr he had,
 Malcolme, Wyllame, and Daŵy;
 Thir thre sownnys gat Henry
 On hys spowsyd wyff Dame Ade.

At Hadyntown scho gert be made 960
 And fowndyd a gret Nwnry;
 Thare ladyis to lyve relygyowsly.

A.D.
1127.

A thowsand a hundyr twenty and seŵyn
 Fra Mary bare the Kyng off Heŵyn,
 Daŵy, than Kyng off Scotland,
 And hale the Statys off Ingland
 At Lundyn all assemblid ware.
 The Kyng off Scotland Daŵy thare
 Gert all thai Statys bundyn be
 Till the Emprys in fewté, 970

Hys systyr dowchtyr ; [Dame] Mald
 Be name that tyme scho wes cald.
 On the Circumcysiowne day
 This athe off fewté thare swore thai.

F. 165. b.

The Erle than off Flawndyrlande,
 Devotly at hys Mes sittand,
 Wes in to that Lentryne slayne
 Be falshad, and a suddane trayne.
 Quhen he wes dede, swa be that werd
 Nest Erle wes Willame Lang-Swerd ;
 Robert-Curtoys swne he wes,
 A famows man off gret prowes.

980

A.D.
1128.

A thowsand a hundyr and twenty yhere
 And awcht to thai to rekyne clere,
 Fowndyd wes [the] Halyrwdhows
 Fra thine to be relygyows.

A.D.
1132.

A thowsand a hundyr thretty and twa,
 The Abbay off Rewaws wes mad alsua.

A.D.
1135.

A thowsand a hundyr thretty and fyve,
 Henry past out off this lyve,
 That Kyng wes that [tyme] in Ingland,
 And to the gud Qwene Mald husband.
 Nest till hym, quhen he was dede,
 Hys nevow Stevyne in till his sted
 Wes mad Kyng, and tuke the crowne.
 And at hys coronatyowne
 [The] *Pax* foryhet wes at the Mes
 For to be gyvyn ; fra theyne he wes
 Nevyre in pes, qwhill he wes Kyng,
 Na till the day off his endyng.

990

1000

A.D.
1136.

A thowsand and a hundyr yhere
 The sext and threttyd to tha clere,
 Off the Kyng Daŵys set purpos

Wes fowndyd the Abbay off Melros.

Northwmyrland and Cwmyrland
 Till the Kyng Daŵy off Scotland
 Ware gyvyn agayne that ilke yhere.
 And efftyr swyne frendyt were
 The Kyng Daŵy off Scotland
 And Steŵyn Kyng than off England. 1010
 Northwmyrland be that tretté
 Till Steŵyn the Kyng wes gyvynne fre ;
 Bot Cumbyrland all halyly
 Remanyd wyth oure Lord the Kyng Daŵy.

A.D.
 1138.

A thowsand and a hundyre yhere
 And awcht and thretty to tha clere,
 Off England and off Scotland twa
 The kyngys war discordand swa,
 That Daŵy oure Kyng in till were
 Northwmyrland wastyd wyth hys powere ; 1020
 And a gret bataille wes betwene
 The Scottys and the Inglis kene,
 Quhare mast part off the Scottis qwyt
 Ware in that battayle discumfyt,
 And mony fled, that in that chase
 In depe lowchys drownyd was.

F. 166.
 A.D.
 1139.

A thowsand a hundyr thretty and nyne
 Yherys fra the swete Wÿrgyne
 Had borne hyr Sowne, bath God and man,
 Dame Mald the Qwene off England than 1030
 Trettyd betwene the kyngys twa,
 Off Scotland and England bathe war tha,
 That [thai] accordyd fullyly
 To gyve Northwmyrland till Henry,
 Oure Kyngys sowne. Be that tretté
 Off Northwmyrland than Erle wes he.

The Empryce than, owre story sayis,
 Come in England in tha dayis,
 In that land to ger be dwne,
 And to be mad Kyng hyr swne 1040
 Henry, the qwhilk owre Kyng Daŵy,
 And till hym lordys rycht mony,
 Kend hyme nerrast ayre to be
 Than off all that reawté.

The Erle off Angew Schyr Godthray
 Till this Stevyn wes contrare ay,
 For qwhat he dyd, he trowyd dwne
 In till prejwdice off his swne,
 The ayre off England, Schyr Henry,
 On the Emprys gottyn bodyly. 1050

This movyd the Kyng Daŵy to rys
 Agayne Stevyn, as he dyd offtsys.
 And swa, in swylk dysseyntyowne
 The Kyng Daŵy wan till his crown
 All fra the Watty off Tese off brede
 North on till the Watty off Twede,
 And fra the Watty off Esk the est
 Till off Stanemore the Rere-Cors west.

This Stevyn, that gert all this be dwne, 1060
 Till the Kyng Henry wes systyr swne,
 A dowchtyre Willame Bastardys get.
 He to be Kyng all hale hym set.
 Quhen he wes Erle off Marytane,
 The Erle off Boyloynys douchtyr than
 Weddyt, that wes lauchfully
 Gottyn on Cowntays Dame Mary,
 That come off that lawchfull get
 Off Malcolme oure Kyng [and] Saynt Margret:
 This ilke Steŵynnys wyff wes cald,

- As wes hyr awnt before, Dame Mald. 1070
 Scho be hyr tretté mad concord
 Betwene hyr eme Daŵy and hyr lord
 At Durame, quhare Stevyn, than the Kyng,
 Mad fyftene dayis hys dwellyng :
 And in the New-Castell than Kyng Daŵy
 Off Scotland dwelt than comownaly.
 Thare thai accordyd fullyly
 To gyve Northwmyrland till Henry
 Daŵys sowne. Be that tretté
 Off Northwmyrland Erle wes he, 1080
 And off Hwntyntown alsua :
- F. 166. b. Swa wes he Erle than off tha twa.
 [And] for the erldome wes lyand
 Off Hwntyntown than in till Ingland,
 He suld for it his herytage
 Till the Kyng off Ingland mak homage.
- A.D. 1140. A thowsand a hundyr and fourty yhere
 Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
 The Kyng Stevyn off Ingland
 In bataile takyn wes fychtand 1090
 Evyn apon the Candylmes day
 In till Lyncolne, the suth to say.
 Fra that Purificatyowne
 Haldyn he wes in till presowne
 Till the Rwd day nest foluand.
- Dame Mald the Qwene than off Ingland,
 That ilke Kyng Stevynnys wyff,
 For till succoure hyr Lordys lyff
 Sa fast scho travalyd, and sa yherne,
 The Erle Robert off Gloŵerne 1100
 Scho gert be takyn, and mad changyng,
 For he hyr Lord had in kepyng :

Than chawngyd for hyr Lord wes he,
And bathe delyveryd off presowne fre.

A.D.
1148.

A thowsand [a hundyr] and fourty aucht yhere
Fra the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Efftyr that all this wes done,
Saynt Waldeve, oure Kyng Daŵys sone,
And the Erle Henrys awyne brothire,
Abbot off Melros wes mad the tothir; 1110
And of the Ordyre Premonsterlyk
Qwhyt Chanownys come than till Alnewyke.

A.D.
1149.

A thowsand a hundyre fourty and nine
Fra lychtar wes the suet Wÿrgyne,
The Erle off Angew, than Henry,
Gottyn on the Empryce bodyly,
Come till Karlele, quhare duelland
Wes Daŵy, hys modyr eme, off Scotland
Kyng, that ressayvyd honorably
And tretyd [hym alsua] curtasly: 1120
And in the tyme, that he thare bade,
Kyng Daŵy knyght hym mad.

A.D.
1150.

A thowsand a hundyre and fyfty yhere,
The thryd kalend off Janwere,
Efftyre Yhule, that is to say,
The morne efftyr Saynt Thomas day,
The Kyng Daŵy off set purpos
The Abbay fowndyd off Kynlos:
Off Cystews Ordyr is that hows,
And Quhyt Mwnkys relygyows. 1130

Efftyr that at the Martynmes
Qwhyt Chanownys to Dryburgh commyn wes.

A.D.
1151.
F. 167.

A thowsand [a hundyr and fyfty] ane,
The Erle off Angewys lyff wes gane
Godthray and hys swne Henry

Nest hym Erle than wes halyly.

A.D.
1152.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and twa,
The Kyng Stevynnys wyff and Qwene alsua,
Dame Malde that tyme off England
Deyd. And off Northwmbyrland 1140
And Hwntyntown the Erle Henry,
Oure Lordys swne the Kyng Dawy,
And hys ayre trowyd to be,
Deyd, and enteryd wes he
In till Kelsow. Thare he lyis,
Hys spyryte in till Paradys.

Howntyntown, and Northwmbyrland,
And all the kynryk off Scotland
Than menyd sare that pryncys dede.

For he wes in his yhowthede 1150

A fayre, swete, plesand chyld,
Honest, awenand, mek, and myld ;
Apperand ayre till oure kynryk ;
Nane off werty till hym lyk ;
At all poynt formyd in fassown,
Abill, of gud condityowne ;
Welle lettryd he wes, and rycht wertws ;
Large, and off gret almws
Till all pure folk, seke and hale,
And till all othir rycht liberale. 1160

Fra thus this Lordys dayis ware past,
The Kyng, hys fadyr, also fast
Let, that all the dule wes dwne
Be sycht, that he had for hys swne.
Malcolme, the eldast off thai thre
Sownnys off Henry, than gert he
Be throwch the land traewelnd
In ilke schyrrawedome off the land,

Wyth honest curt and cumpany
 To lede, and trete hym honestly ; 1170
 And gert pronowns [hym] thare be crye
 Thare Prynce, and Kyng off lauch to be.
 And als he depute hys Counsale
 The Erle off Fyffe mast specyalle ;
 All governyd by hym to be
 In his state, and hys reawté.

Willame, the yhowngare brodyr, syne
 To the New-Castell apone Tyne
 He gert cum, and Northwmyrlande
 Thare he put hale in hys hand : 1180
 And gert delyveryd till hym be
 Off the lordis of that cuntré
 The grettast ostagys in warand,
 F. 167. b. He pesybly to joys that land
 Wyth fewté full, and thaire homage,
 Serwys, custwme, and trewage.

CHAP. VII.

In this Chapter schal yhe se
 A felowne gret iniquyte.

A.D.
 1153.

A THOWSAND a hundyr and fyfty
 And thre yhere thare-till ewynlykly,
 Apon the foure and twentyd day
 Off that moneth, that we call May, 1190
 The nynd kalend that day off Jwne,
 The gud Kyng Dawys dayis war dwne
 In till Karlele, quhare he made

A styth castell, and thare he hade
 Offt and mekyll his duellyng
 All tyme that he wes Kyng.
 And fra Karlele thai browcht syne
 Hys body dede till Dunfermyne :
 Thare in halowyd sepulture
 It wes entèryd wyth honwre. 1200

That Prynce excellent in wysdwme
 All pryncys off the Crystyndwme,
 That in hys tyme lyvand wes,
 In wèrtwys and in halynes,
 Quha that his lyff seys and redis,
 Thar-in wryttyn ar hys dedis.
 The twentyd part off hys bownté
 Be my style may nowcht sowndyt be.
 The day he wes bath Kyng, and Knycht ;
 A Mwnk devote he wes the nycht. 1210
 He held in hys devotyowne
 The Howrys all off relygyowne.
 Quha lykis to lyve honestly,
 And to greve na man wrangusly,
 And to gyve ilkane, that thairis suld be,
 This Kyngis lyffe he rede and se :
 For hys lawys till governale,
 Hys awyn oys till lyffe wèrtuale,
 May myrrowre and ensawmpill be
 Till alkyn statis, gre be gre. 1220

Twenty and nyne yhere Kyng he wes.
 Thynk, Lordys on Daŵy and hys myldnes !

The Kyng Stevyn, and Henry,
 That tyme Duke off Normandy
 The Erle off Angew, than passand
 Byschappys twa betwene trettand,

Wes full pes and concord made.

The Kyng Stevyn the kynryk hade,

As befor, till hys enday :

All thus accordyt than ware thai.

1230

In the tyme, that he wes Kyng,

Thai oysyd to call hym Stevyn-Styntyng.

F. 168.

The Abbay off Reddynys fowndyd he,

Qwhen he wes in hys rywawté.

Here will I telle, or I ga by,

As wryttyn I fand in a story,

That Malcolme a brodyr had, that wes cald

The Kyng Daŵys eme, Downald,

That wes gottyn in lawchfull bed ;

And wald have bene in till the stede

1240

Off hys brodyr Malcolme the Kyng,

Nest efftyr that hys lyff tuk endyng.

And, as yhe herd, he strawe thare-for,

(Gyve yhe can draw all till memore)

Quhill Edgare tuk hym at the last,

And held hym in till presowne fast.

Thare geldyd, sum men sayd, wes he

To lete hym fadyre for to be

To ma barnys, than he had than ;

That wes bot Bethok, a woman,

1250

Hys dowchtyr gottyn on purches,

Quhen he in till hys fredwme wes :

Hys eyne twa syne thai pwt owt ;

The les off hym than had thai dowt.

Than, thai sayd, the Kyng Daŵy

Had gottyn on hys wyff bodyly

A sowne, that wes a gangand chyld,

Swete and honest, meke and myld.

It hapnyd this Downald for to be

Than haldyn as in presown fre ; 1260
 Blynd, and geldyt nevyrtheles.
 Thare in till his hewynes
 As hys herytage to forga,
 And for to be demenbryd swa,
 As he the chyld herd by gangand,
 And nerhand hym than playand,
 He cald the chyld, as hym to kys :
 And the barne, that thowcht na mys,
 Come, and abowt the hals
 Donalde he tuk, that than wes fals. 1270
 Wyth tympanys scharpe, that he gert ma,
 Set till hys naylis, and wyth tha
 The childe sa fast he thrystyd thare,
 That hym behoüyd on nede to rare ;
 And swa he handlyd the child sa fast,
 Thare-off qwhill he deyde at the last.
 The modyr than, that herd the cry,
 And swa hyr barne deyde, wes sary :
 Amang thame all, that than by ware,
 Fore sorow scho gave the gast rycht thare. 1280
 Gret wame wyth barne scho wes that day,
 Hyr tyme nowcht nere ; bot yhit thai
 Alssa fast gert hyr be schorne,
 F. 168. b. And wan the barne all qwyk, as borne
 The chylde hade bene all kyndly.
 Syne hoüyn he wes, and cald Henry,
 That Erle wes efft off Howntyntowne,
 And had in till possessyowne
 The Erldwme off Northwmbyrland,
 And ayre till oure Kyng apperand, 1290
 Had he nowcht bene wyth ded ourtane,
 Or that hys fadrys lyff wes gane.

Bot this Downald in a downgeowne
 Thai kest, and held in that presowne,
 And pynyd hym thare, but mete, drynkles,
 Qwhill dede in to that pyte he wes.

A.D.
 1153.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and thre
 Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté,
 Malcolme, this yhowng Henrys swne,
 Wytht honest cowrt wes had to Scwne : 1300
 Thare wytht gret solempnyté
 Kyng off Scotland crownyd wes he ;
 A chyld than bot twelff yhere awlde,
 That wapnys mycht nowcht wyghtly wauld ;
 Bot in till wertu nevyrtheles
 Day be day he growand wes.

A.D.
 1154.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and foure
 The Natyvyté nere past owre,
 The Kyng off England, Steŵyn, on bere
 Ded wes browcht, that nyntene yhere 1310
 Kyng rygnyd in England.
 And nest hym thare to be rygnand
 Henry Duk off Normandy,
 That wes gottyne lauchfully
 Be the Erle off Awngew, cald
 Godthray, on hys wyff, Dame Mald,
 Emprys (for scho wes Henrys wyff
 Quhill he wes Empryoure in hys lyff) :
 This yhowng Henry tuk the Crowne
 Off England wyth possessyown, 1320
 Wyth homage, and full fewté,
 That swylk awcht to that reawté.

Saynt Thomas wes hys Chawnselare,
 And hys gret sele wyth hym bare :
 Ewynlik he wes in rychtwysnes,

Till all men myrrowre off meknes :

For clenness off chastyté,

And als for to the Kyng wes he

Famlyare rycht specyall,

Cunnand, curtays, and lyberalle,

1330

Archebyschape be the Chapyttere

Chosyn he wes *concorditer*.

Off Cawntyrbery. Be that he was

As off all Ingland than *Primas*.

The Archebyschape off Yhork than,

That namyd wes a cunnand man,

Efftyre that electyowne

F. 169.

Mad this protestatyowne,

Off cownte and charge he suld be,

That secularys oysyd, all tyme fre.

1340

The Archebyschape off Yhork Willame,

That was commendyd off gud fame,

Recoveryd the benevolens

Wyth traŵayle, and wyth gret dyspens,

Off Ewgenyws, than the Pape,

That had suspendyt than this Byschape ;

And come agayne in till Ingland,

Quhare he wes schort tyme than lyvand :

For, thai sayd, efftyre quhen he wes

Devotly thare syngand his Mes,

1350

Hys mynysterys, that made hym than serwyce,

Prewaly put in his chalyce

Wenenows poysowne ; fra that liq wre

He tastyd, than mycht he nowcht endure ;

Bot hastyly that haly man

Deyd be swilk serwys than.

A.D.
1157.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and sewyn

Yheris fra borne wes God off Hevyn,

Till Chestyre, off Scotland the Kyng Malcolme,
Till the Kyng Henry off England come. 1360

Thare he become that Kyngys man,
As dyd his gud-syre befor than,
For the landys off Hwntyntown,
That thai had in possessyown ;
For that erldwme wes lyand
Wyth-in the kynryk off England.

A.D.
1158.

At Karlele eft, on purpos set,
Thir kyngis twa togyddyr met,
A thowsand a hundyr yhere fyfty and awcht :
Thare thai departyd nowcht all sawcht. 1370

Bot swne efftyr that dyscorde
Togyddyr thai drewe in till concorde.
Than Henry the Kyng off England past
Owre sé till Twlows also fast :
Malcolme off Scotland than oure Kyng
At hys reqwest and hys praying
Past than wyth hym owre the sé,
Quhare tretimostly [than] wes he.

Till Malcolme the Kyng in hys youthade
At Twrone the Ordyre off Knychthad 1380
Off England this Kyng Schyr Henry
Wyth honowre gave rycht specyally ;
For off consangwnyté
The thryd and thryd thai ware in gre.

Quhen the Kyng Malcolme come agayne,
Off hys lègys mad hym a trayne :
A mayster-man cald Feretawche,
Wyth Gyllandrys-Ergemawche,
And othir mayster-men thare fyve
Agayne the Kyng than ras belywe ; 1390

F. 169. b.

For caws that he past till Twlows,

Agayne hym thai ware all irows :
 For-thi thai set thame hym to ta
 In till Perth, or than hym sla.
 Bot the Kyng rycht manlyly
 Swne skalyd all that cumpany,
 And tuk and slwe : And syne the way
 He past on in till Galway ;
 And thryis he fawcht syne wytht thame thare,
 And wencust thame wyth hys poware : 1400
 And swa the Gallways to the crowne
 He mad in till subjectyowne.

In this mene tyme the Kyng Henry
 Off England wrat rycht reverently
 Till the Pape Schyr Adryane :
 And in hys lettyrs sayd he thane,
 That the pepill off Ireland
 Wnfaythfull wes and mystrowand,
 And lede [thame] all be fretis wyle,
 Nowcht be the lauche off the Ewangyle, 1410
 Nowthir wald thai do na wyrk
 Be the techyng off Haly Kyrk ;
 Na thai wald be nakyn way,
 As thai suld, lyve be Crystyn fay :
 For-thi he mad than thra prayere
 To the Pape, that he powere
 Wald gyve hym and autoryté,
 For till wyn that wyld menyhé
 Till the trowth and Crystyne fay,
 And that Lordschype till hald ay 1420
 Fra thine in herytabill fe,
 Immedyate off the Papys Se.

Be this he gat than full powere
 Off the Pape, and made hys were

In till Irland also fast.
 And throw the playnis fyrst he past ;
 And syne the heycht till hys crowne
 He mad all in subjectyown.
 Fra thine the Kyngys off Ingland
 All cald thame Lordis off Ireland. 1430

A.D.
 1159.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and nyne
 Fra lychtare wes the swet Vyrgyne,
 Robert off Sanctandrewys than
 Byschape, the gud wertwus man,
 Hys spyryte yhald to the Creature,
 Hys body till halowyd sepulture :
 In the awld kyrk thare he lysis,
 Hys spyryte in till Paradys.
 He wes thretty yhere and foure
 Byschape. Quhen thai war past oure 1440
 Arnald wes chosyn to that Se.
 Ten moneth and a yhere wes he
 Byschape ; off Kelsowe apon Twede
 Abbot befor he wes in dede.
 The gret kyrk off Sanctandrewis he
 Fowndyd ; that to be the Se
 Off all hale the Byschapyrke.
 The Kyng than off oure kynryke,
 Malcolme, at that fundatyowne
 Wes present in his awyne persowne. 1450

A.D.
 1161.

A thowsand a hundyre sixty and ane,
 Yheris fra Crystis byrth wes gane,
 Archebyschape chosyn was
 Off Cawntyrbery Saynt Thomas ;
 And the Kyng Henry than gert hym be
 Fra all chargis cryid fre,
 And alkyn cownt, that Seculare

- Befor oblysyd till hym ware,
 That had bene in swylk serwys,
 Or, as he wes, in offyis, 1460
 For he wes hys Chawnselare
 And lele : he luwyd hym all the mare.
 Bot syne that effectyown
 Had a fell conclusyown.
- F. 170. A thowsand a hundyre and sixty yhere
 A.D. 1164. And fowre till thai till rekyne clere,
 Malcolme Kyng off Scotland,
 And pesybly in it rignand,
 The ellevynd yhere off his crowne
 Mad the fundatyowne 1470
 Off the Abbay off Culpyre in Angws.
 And dowyt it wyth hys almws
 All lyk to Cystwys in habyt ;
 We oys to call thame mwnkys qwhyht.
- A.D. 1163. A thowsand a hundyre sixty and thre
 Efftyre the [blest] Natyvyté,
 The gud Byschape Schyre Arnald
 Till hys Makare hys spyryte yhald,
 Hys body till halowyd sepulture
 In the awld kyrk thare wyth honwre. 1480
 And efftyr that he swa wes dede,
 Rychard Byschape in his stede
 Chosyn he wes *concorditer*,
 And Elyte twa yhere bad efftyr.
 Bot syne the Byschapys off Scotland,
 Powere full to that havand
 Off the Papys commyssyown,
 Gaw hym mynystratyown,
 Confirmatyown, and blyssyn hale,
 Be the Papys lettrys specyall. 1490

Sowyrle off Argyle that yhere
 Till hym gadryd a gret powere,
 As twelff yhere he oysyd, in bataille
 Hys Lord to warray, and assaylle,
 The Kyng that wes off Scotland:
 Than wyth a gret ost off Ireland,
 And off othir steddis sere,
 That by hym ware lyand nere,
 At Renfrewē arrywyd swne.
 That were swa at the last wes dwne,
 That he, and hys swne bath, was
 Lefft dede slayne in to that plas.
 And mony wyth thame in that sted
 Thare than ware slayne, and lefft for dede.

F. 170. b.

1500

A.D.
1165.

A thowsand a hundyr sixty and fyve
 Yheris off grace, owt off this lyve
 Malcolme oure Kyng past wyth honwre
 In Gedword till hys Creature,
 Off Decembyre the nynd day,
 Efftyr the Conceptyown ay
 Off oure Lady the Vyrgyne clere
 The nest day falland ilke yhere.
 Fra thine hys body wes browcht syne,
 And enteryd in Dwnfermlyne.
 In till the floure off hys yhowthed
 He deyde in clene madynhed,
 Bot fyve and twenty wyntyrl awlde,
 Till God quhen hys spyryt he yhawld.

1510

In till vysyown efftyr than
 He apperyd till a man,
 That he had in gret specyallté,
 Quhill lyvand in this world wes he.
 This man in that visyown

1520

Fell in till collatyown
 Wyth the Kyng on this manere,
 As now I will reherse yhow here.
 "Qwhy art thou, dere Lord, sa still?"
 "For me my lyff schawys thé the skylk."
 "Qwhy lyes thi body now sa lawe?"
 "The hycht my spyryt for to knawe." 1530
 The man, "Art thou in to paynys yhit?"
 "Nay, nowcht in paynis, bot [in] qwyit."
 "Quhat wes sum tyme thi pennans?"
 "Befor my dede my hewy chans."
 "Quhilk is the sted off thi duellyng?"
 "Pa[ra]dys, partles off all ewill thyng."
 "Qwhy is thi clethyng sa qwhynt sene?"
 "For caus I deyð madyn clene."
 "Thow wes quhyll Kyng; now quhat dois thowe?"
 "Than wes I threll; Kyng am I nowe." 1540
 "Seke thou wes oft wont to be."
 "Off all seknes now I am fré."
 "Qwhy tynt we thé, now thou say?"
 "Wyth halowys to duell for evyr and ay."
 "Quhat dyd thé mast dysplesans here?"
 "The falshad off the world, but were."
 "Sall thou cum agayne in hast?"
 F. 171. "Yha, wyth the Juge that is heyast."
 "Scotland menys [thé] now rycht sare."
 "Nay noucht now, bot forthirmare." 1550
 "Dredys thou yhit for till hawe payne?"
 "In yhowre world gyve I cum agayne."
 "To thi lègis will thou oucht mare?"
 "All tyme, yha, that thai welle fare."

CHAP. VIII.

When Willyham Kyng wes off Scotland
 Fyfty yhere in it regnande.

A.D.
 1165.

A THOWSAND a hundyr sixty and fyve
 Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,
 Malcolme oure Kyng, and madyne pure,
 Hys saule yhald till the Creature.
 On Yhwle ewyn nest thare-efft, 1560
 All thus quhen he this warld had lefft
 Willame hys brodyr ras to be Kyng,
 And Scotland tuk in governyng.

A.D.
 1166.

A thowsand a hundyr and sixty yhere
 And to tha sex, or thare-by nere,
 The Kyng off England, than Henry,
 Past oure sé wyth a cumpany
 In herandys off the Kyng off Frawns,
 Hys Lord be detfull alegeawns.
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland,
 Efftyr hym oure sé folowand, 1570
 Come in Frawns, and prowyd prowes,
 Manhed, and gret dowchtynes
 In tornementys, and justyngys,
 And mony othir knyghtlyk thyngys ;
 Quhare-throw relewyd wes his name
 And he comendyt off gret fame.
 And efftyr that all this wes dwne
 Hame he come in Scotland swne.

A.D.
 1167.

A thowsand a hundyr sixty and sewyn
 Dame Mald the Empryce past till Hewyn. 1580

And Henry, than off Ingland Kyng,
 Had a swne called Henry yhyng.
 Sa mekil than off hym [he] made,
 That he gert hym in hys yowthade
 Kyng be crownyd off Ingland,
 Hys fadyr in it yhit lyvand :
 The twa and twentyd day off May
 In Lundyn, that tyme a Swnday,
 Ane Archebyschape off Yhork that yhere,
 That be name wes cald Rogere, 1590
 (Bot he gat that Archebyschapryk
 Noucht wyth lawté, bot wytth swyk)
 He wyth othir Byschapys twa,
 Off Durame, and Lwndyn bathe ware tha,
 Made this Coronatyown

F. 171. b.

Agayne all lawch and all resown,
 In the tyme that Saynt Thomas
 In Frawns, as in till exile, was.

The Pape Alysawndyr for-thi
 Procedyde agayne [thaim] heyly, 1600
 And thame suspendyt fra benyfyis,
 And fra all othir kyn offys,
 That all othir Byschapys mycht
 And fallys for to do on rycht.
 And all the lawe suspendyt he,
 That was at that solempnyté,
 That off the Kyrke had benyfis.
 And Rogere, that dyd the serwys,
 That had the Archebyschapryk
 Off Yhork, as yhe hawe herd, be swyk, 1610
 That mad that Coronatyown
 Agayne all lawch and all resown,
 As in ane othir provynce set

Than till it suld hāwe bene off det,
 And usurpyd ane offys
 Nowcht hys awyne in that serwys,
 The Pape off hys autoryté
 That Rogere gert depriw̄yd be.

A.D.
 1171.

A thowsand a hundyre sevynty and ane
 Yheris fra God had manhed tane,
 Saynt Thomas off Cawntyrbery
 Past till Cryst be martyry.
 Off Yhule-wok the fyft day
 Off hym the fest is haldyn ay.

1620

And be the Coronatyown
 Off Henry yhowng dyssentyown
 In to the kynryk off Inglande
 Gret and fell wes apperand
 Betweene the fadyr and the swne:
 The tane the tothire wald have wndwne.
 On ilk syde gret partyis
 Heyly begowth to rys:

1630

On bath the sydys the Brettys sé
 Downtis apperid gret to be,
 And all the kynryk in peryle
 Off Ingland wes in to that quhyllé,
 Qwhyle that God set that remede,
 Befor the fadyr the swne wes dede;
 And the fadyr wes lefft lew̄and,
 Efftir the swne dede, Kyng regnand.

1640

A.D.
 1174.

A thowsand a hundyr sevynty and foure
 Fra Cryst wes borne oure Sawyowre,
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland
 Past wyth a gret ost in Ingland:
 All Waymerland and Appilby
 Than wan he till hym halyly;

- And as he wes than hame cumand,
 The Lordys all off Northwmbyrland
 F. 172. Askyd trewys at the Kyng
 Willame, and he to thare askyng 1650
 For off thairis gave assent ;
 And thai thar-off mad payment.
 Till the Fest off the Trenyté
 He grawntyd thame trewyd for to be.
 The tyme off thai trewys past,
 The Kyng Willame als[sa] fast
 Hys ost assemblyd wyth stalwart hand :
 Agayne he past than in Ingland.
 In Alnewyk wnwysly
 The Kyng hym-selff rycht symply 1660
 Bade: and in till forray
 All the men that tyme off Galway,
 And mony othir off hys men
 Ware welle persaywyd, fra hym then
 That thai war in forray past ;
 The Northwmbrys als[a] fast
 Gaddryd, and tuk hym in that stownd,
 And had hym fyrst till Rychemwnd ;
 And thare wes set in [that] castelle,
 Quhare thai gert kepe hym wondyr welle. 1670
 And sone send word in Normandy,
 For thare wes that tyme the Kyng Henry,
 The quhilk wes rycht blyth off that cas,
 Fra he herd as it hapnyd was ;
 And gert hym be browcht in hy
 Owr till hym in Normandy :
 As in presowne thare he wes
 In the Towre keypd off Falés.
 The Kyng Willamys brodyr than Dawy,

Erle off the Garw̄yawch, halyly 1680
 Wyth hys ost assegeand lay
 Laycester that ilk[a] day :
 Quhen thare come till hym tythyng,
 That tane off Scotland wes the Kyng,
 Than he remōwyd alsa fast,
 And hame than in till Scotland past.

The Byschape off Saynctandrewys than
 Rychard, that cald wes, a wys man,
 And othir lordys wyth hym ma,
 Byschapys, and barownys gret alsua, 1690
 Oure sé past in Normandy,
 For to tret thare wyth Henry
 Kyng off England, to fand, and se,
 How thai mycht be thaire tretté
 Delyweryd get the Kyng Willame,
 And in till Scotland bryng hym hame.
 Apon this thai tretyd fast :

Swa, thai accordyd at the last,
 That on all trewys, and on pes,
 And connandys, that accordyt wes, 1700
 All and ilkane fermly

F. 172. b.

To be haldyn, and sykkyrly
 To be kepyd, wes thare accord
 For the delyw̄erans off oure Lord,
 The thre castellys of Roxsbwrch,
 Off Berwyk, and Edynburch,
 And othir ostagys fyftene
 The grettast that off oure land ware sene,
 Suld be delyveryd qwytly
 Till off England the Kyng Henry. 1710

All this, tretyd to be dwne,
 Wes furtheryd in till deid rycht swne :

And the Kyng off Inglyndys
 Thai castellys the lutenawndys
 Delyweryd fra all Scottys men.
 The Kyng off Inglynd had thaim then,
 And efftyr that he gat thame swa,
 And ostagys fyftene to tha,
 Delyweryd than the Kyng Willame
 In till Scotland swa come hame. 1720
 Hys Erllys and Barownys nevyrtheles
 In Yhork stratly bwndyn wes
 Befor the Kyng Willamys delyw'erans
 In fermely festnyd alyawns
 To the Kyng Henry off Inglynd ;
 And all the Byschapys off Scotland
 Till hym bwndyn als had he
 Be athe sworn off fewté.

A.D.
 1176.

A thowsand a hundyr and sixty yhere
 Sextene to thai reknyd clere, 1730
 This Kyng Henry to Norame
 Come, and thare the Kyng Willame,
 As a tryst thare till set,
 At that place togyddyr mete.
 Thare Byschapys, Erllys, and Barownys,
 And mony famows gret persownys
 Off bathe the rewmys assemblyd ware
 Befor thai twa crownyd kyngys thare.
 The Kyng off Inglynd, that Henry,
 Fandyd thare than rycht thraly 1740
 The Kyrk off Scotland fra that day
 To ger be submyttyt ay
 To the Kyrk off Yhork in till Inglynd,
 And the Byschapys off Scotland
 Obedyentyarys fra thine to be

To the Archebyschape off Yhorkys Se ;
 And he, as Metropolitane,
 Suld haŵe oure Byschapys evyrilkane
 Off oure kynryk off Scotland,
 As wes hys suffraganys in Inland. 1750

Off Scotland Byschapys war ma absent
 Than at that Counsale wes present :
 For-thi the Byschapys, that thare ware,
 Off tha absentys had na poware
 F. 173. For till mak awnswere as that day :
 Quharfor thai askyd a delay
 Till a langare aŵysment ;
 For few thai ware thare to consent
 For till mak awnswere till the Kyng,
 Syn fyrst thai herd thare hys asking : 1760
 And he thame grawntyd that delay.
 Swa, to thare awyne swne past thai,
 And come in till Scotland hame
 Wyth thare Lord the Kyng Willame.
 And to the Pape than swne thai send
 Gret prelatys that famows men ware kend.

The Pape Alysandyr honorably
 Ressayvyd thare message thankfully,
 And renewyd all thare priwylage,
 Thare custwmys, and thare aŵawntage, 1770
 That thai had lawchfull befor thai dayis ;
 Owr Byschapys to be always
 Submyttyd immedyate to the Pape,
 And to nane othir Archebyschape.
 And off the Papys awtoryté
 Thai gat thame lowsyd qwyte and fré
 Off the fewté, and the band,
 That to the Kyng than off Inland

Thai had made, to this Henry,
That trettyd thame dyspytwsly. 1780

Be purpos, as he schawyt hym set,
Bathe kyn, and kyndnes he foryhet.
Oure Kyng off Scotland, Daŵy be name,
Wes eldfadyre till owre Kyng Willame,
And Henrys modyr eme alsua ;
Swa mycht be reknyd off thaim twa
Be greys off consangwnyté

The thryd and the thryd wes he and he :
And off Scotland oure Kyng Daŵy
Wyth honwre trettyd this Henry 1790
In till Karlele, and mad hym knycht,
And past wyth hym till Lwndyn rycht.
Thare he gert hym have the Crowne
Off Ingland, and possessyowne.

This Henry cowth noucht haŵe this in mynd ;
Bot bare hym vylaus and wnkynd
Till Willame, this Daŵys sownnys swne ;
Fra in his prysown he had hym dwne,
He trettyd bot dyspytwsly
Hym, and his barnage halyly ; 1800
He gert gyve full thaire consentys
Till mony inconwēnyentys,
That war all contrare to the lawe ;
Na had bene othir lue, or awe,
That thai trowyd, and had in mynd,
To thaire Kyng thai awcht off kynd,
Or for the dowt off this Henry,
That bare hym lyk malycyusly,
And all thyng trettyd in dispyte,
Or thai mycht get off preson qwyte 1810
The Kyng Willame delyveryd fré

F. 173. b.

Be ony maner off tretté.

A.D.
1178.

A thowsand a hundyre and sevynty yhere
 And aucht to thai full reknyd clere,
 Rychard off Saynctandrewys than
 Byschape, commendyt a gud man,
 Hys sawle yhald to the Creature,
 Hys body till halowyd sepulture,
 Evyn apou the thryd day
 Off that moneth that we call May. 1820
 In till Saynctandrewys Kyrk he lyis ;
 Hys spyryt is in till Paradys.
 He wes, the tyme that he lywyd here,
 Off the Kyrk a stark pillere :
 Defendyde he gert the Kyrk be welle
 In all the fredwmys ilke delle.

This Byschape Rychard on this wys dede,
 Chosyn wes in till his stede
 Maystyr Jhon Scot, that wes than
 A gret clerk, and a famows man. 1830
 The Kyng Willame nevyrtheles
 Heyly [thar-at amowit] wes,
 And stwde this gud man hale agayne
 In faʋowr off hys awyne chapyllayne
 And hys confessour, Schyr Hew,
 A famows man off gud wertu.
 Maystyr Jhon Scot nevyrtheles,
 That chosyn be [the] Chapytere wes,
 Folowyd on his rycht sa fast,
 That owre sé to the Court he past. 1840
 Thar he schawyd the decret
 To the Pape Alysandyr that yhet
 The thryd that held the Papys Se,
 As twenty yhere befor dyd he.

That decrete than sene and red,
 And the electyown in lawch all led;
 That a gret Counsale thare,
 Quhare gadryd mony byschapys ware,
 This Lyte in till Saynetandrewys Se
 The Pape than gert confermyd be, 1850
 Till oys hys jursdictyown.
 And [of] hys consecratyown
 This Alysandyr the thryd Pape
 Wrote till Schyr Mathow, the Byschape
 That that tyme wes off Abbyrdene,
 As tyme and sted to that wes sene,
 This Lyte Jhon Scot he suld bles,
 Syn he confermyd and chosyn wes.

F. 174.

This Jhon confermyd than Byschape,
 Alysandyr the thryd, that tyme Pape, 1860
 Send wyth hym a messawngere
 In Scotland to ken off that matere,
 For reverens off Saynetandrewys Se,
 And off the Kyngys dygnyté.
 The messawnger, that wes send for this,
 Cald be name wes Alexis,
 That wyth Jhon this Byschape come
 In Scotland fra the Court off Rome,
 Hawand full autoryté
 And powere fra the Papys Se 1870
 All that matere for to knawe,
 And do that, suld be don off lawe.

Thus quhen thai come in to the land,
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland
 Heyly yhit [stud] thaim agayne
 In fauoure hale off his Chapillayne.
 And swa wes gret cownsalys sere

Haldyn offt off this matere
 Be this Legatys autoryté ;
 And swa wyth lauch procedyt he, 1880
 That efftyre gret grewys and wrangwys,
 That done wes to thame than offtsys,
 Gret clerkys off the Kyngis cownsalle,
 Chosyn till hym for specyalle,
 Cursyd ware solempnely,
 And swa denwnsyd heyly
 For the Kyngys wilfulnes.
 The Byschapyk off Sanctandrewys wes
 Interdytyt than a qwhyle,
 The land wes set in swylk peryle : 1890
 For the Byschape off Abbyrdene,
 The Papys lettrys fra he had sene,
 Passyd till the Halyrwdhows,
 Quhare gadryd wes mony religiows,
 Abbotys, Priowrys, and Prelatys,
 And sum Byschapyys off gret statys.
 At the Fest off the Trynyté
 This Byschape Jhon than blessyd he.
 The Kyng Willame nevyrtheles
 Swa stedfast to this Chapillane wes, 1900
 That off the Byschapyk qwyte
 Fra Jhon he joysyd the profyte,
 And for awe off the Kyng
 He made in Scotland schort duellyng :
 Bot, but Byschapyk a Byschape,
 This Jhon agayne passyd to the Pape,
 And lefft the kynryk off Scotland
 Hys state supprysyd sare murnand.
 Efftyre that this all thus wes dwne,
 The Byschapyrke off Dunkeldyn swne 1910

- Fell wacand, and the Pape gave that
 Till this Jhon Scot. Fra he it gat,
 F. 174. b. Assythyd in sum part than wes he :
 And Hew held furth Saynctandrewys Se
 Swa wes ameyssyd all debatys,
 And recownsalyd well all statys.
- A.D.
 1181. A thowsand a hundyr foure scor and ane
 Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhed tane,
 Joce, than Byschape off Glasgw,
 Rowmyt the kyrk off Sanct Mongw. 1920
 Alysandyr the thryd Pape that yher wes dede,
 And Lucyus the thryd come in hys stede.
 Oure se that yhere past Abbotys twa,
 Off Melros and Kelso bath war tha,
 The Kyngys erandys specyally
 Chargyd to this Pape Schyr Luci,
 The quhilk ressaywyd thame thare rycht welle,
 And sped thare erandys ilké dele.
 This Pape send wyth thir Abbotys twa,
 Thare leve quhen thai tuk hame to ga, 1930
 To the Kyng Willame off Scotland
 A rose off fyne gold rycht plesand :
 Yhit be custwme and manere
 The Pape [it] oysys ilké yhere.
- A.D.
 1185. A thowsand a hundyr foure score and fywe
 Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,
 Henry, than Kyng off England,
 Gave to the Kyng Willame off Scotland
 Restoryd in till possessyown,
 The Erldwme hale of Hwntyntown 1940
 Als frely, as he it had before :
 All this he dyd in Wyndesore.
- A.D.
 1186. A thowsand a hundyr fourescore off yhere

And sex to thai folowand nere,
 The Kyng Willame weddyt a lady,
 Cusyne nere to this Kyng Henry;
 Dame [Ermegere] wes hyr name,
 A lady fayr and off gud fame,
 The Schyrawys douchtyr de Bowmownt.
 Off hyr lynage for to cownt, 1950
 Hyr fadyr wes Robert Curtoys swne.
 (The story off hym befor is dwne)
 Till the Kyng Henry off England,
 In till hys tyme he Kyng ryngnand,
 Off ewyn consangwnyté
 The thryd and the thryd wes scho and he.
 Off Saynt Patryk, Saynt Colme, and off Saynt
 Bryde,
 The bodyis ware fundyn in that tyde.
 The Castelle off Edynburgh in thai dayis
 Wes gyvyn agane, oure story sayis, 1960
 To the Kyng Willame off Scotland.
 And the Kyng Henry off England
 To Karlele wyth his powere
 A gret ost gadryd all off were,
 In hale purpos to werray
 F. 175. Rolland, Lord than off Gall[o]way.
 Wndyr cwndyt be tretté
 To spekyng off that Kyng come he,
 And off leve off his Lord the Kyng,
 That Scotland had in governyng, 1970
 Willame, thare he made homage
 Till Henry for hys herytage.
 Oure Kyng hym levyd to mak that band,
 For thir twa Kyngys ware tretand
 Off grettare materys, lyk to be

Accordyd full in alkyn gre.

Than off July the secund day
Betwene this Rolland off Gallway
And Gilpatryk a batell fell
Wes dwne bathe sare, and scharpe, and snell : 1980
And this Gylpatryk slayne wes thare,
And mony, that wyth hym that day ware.

A.D.
1189.

A thowsand a hundyr foure score and nyne
Fra lychtar wes the suet Vyrgyne,
Off Ingland than this Henry Kyng
Deyd, and his lyff tuk endyng :
Thretty yhere he wes and fyve
Kyng off Ingland in to lyve.

Quhen this Henry thus wes dede,
For to be borne to the sted 1990
Ordanyd for hys sepulture,
As suld a dede Kyng wyth honwre,
Hys body oure wes cled all hale
In honest Kyngys aparale,
Till hys fete fra hys hewyd all downe
Hawand thare-on off gold a crowne,
And gluwys on his handys twa,
Belyd wyth his suerd alsua,
Septyr, [and] ryng, and sandalys
Browdyn welle on Kyngys wys : 2000
Bot hys visage wes all bare.
Thus bore wyth lordys, that war thare,
To the sted off hys sepulture
Wyth gret reverens and honwre,
Rychard, hys swn than and his ayre,
Wyth hys Court plesand and rycht fayre,
Than mete hys fadyr on the way.
Off that dede body, quhare it lay,

Owt off the nesthryllys twa
 The red blud brystyd owt, that sua 2010
 Fast it bled, that all thare-by
 Gangand had thare-off ferly.

How ilkane kest in thaire intent,
 Thare wes na certane jwgement :
 Bot lyk it wes be that thyng sene,
 That the spyryt wes movyd in tene
 Off the fadyre agayne the swne.

F. 175. b.

Yhit nevyrtheles all to be dwne,
 This Rychard passyd on, gretand sare,
 Wyth lordys, that the body bare, 2020
 To the sted off the sepulture,
 Quhare it intèryd wes wyth honwre.

Efftyre tha exeqwyis als fast
 Till Lwndyn this ilk Rychard past,
 And tuk the Crowne in to the sted
 Off hys fadyr, that thus wes dede.
 Set he Rychard be name wes cald,
 For he a stowt knycht and a bald
 Wes in prys off hys renowne,
 Rychard the hart off a lyowne, 2030
 Or Lyownys Hart to say schortly,
 Thai cald this Rychard comownaly.
 Till oure Kyng Willame he qwhylum wes
 Luwyd falow in dedys off prowes :
 For-thi thai war ilkane till othir
 Specyalle, as he had bene his brodyr.

The Kyng Willame tretim sua
 Wytth Rychard, thet he redemyd fra
 Hym all hys dignyteis,
 Hys statis, and othir feis, 2040
 Wyth his gret castellys twa,

Berwyk and Rokysburch war tha :
 And frely delyveryd all ostagis,
 And qwyt-clemyd all homagis,
 And alkyn strayt condytyownys,
 That Henry be his extorsyownys
 Off Willame the Kyng off Scotland had,
 Wndyr hys dawngere quhill he thame bade.
 Ten thowsand mark off oure moné
 Owr Kyng for tha gert payid be. 2050

Off all thir poyntis evyrilkane,
 As thai ware tretyd to be oure-tane,
 Or to be haldyn ferme or lele,
 Rychard undyr hys gret sele
 As a qwyt-cleme fre and pure
 Be lettyre he gave in fayre tenwre :
 And othir mony fredwmys ma
 In to that lettyr war put alsua.
 That lettyr I leve nowe here to wryte ;
 For off it till hald the dyte 2060
 Worde be worde, or tyme be tyme,
 I can noucht lychtly bryng in ryme.
 Bot quha that likys off it to wyt,
 To the Regystyr thame I remyt.
 Thar-in, trow I, ar wryttyn welle
 All thir poyntys ilké delle.

Phylpe that yhere, the Kyng off Frawns,
 And Rychard, that had the governawns
 Off England, thir Kyngys twa
 War boundyn togyddyr for to ga 2070
 To warray in the Haly Land.
 On this purpos thai passand
 Togyddyr that tyme in Almane,
 Rychard off England the Kyng wes tane,

And wes haldyn in presown.
 Swa for his redemptyown
 All the jowellis pretyows
 Off seculare or relygyows,
 [And] off ilké famows place,
 That in Ingland that tyme was, 2080
 And all the chalyce prysyd syne,
 Off gold or silvyre mettall fyne,
 Bot ane till serwe in kyrkys thre
 Left throwch all that hale cuntré,
 Than thai ware payid for rawnsown
 Off Rychard, or he come off presown.
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland,
 That to this Rychard wes luwand,
 And off kyn ware cusynys nere,
 Compeyhnownnys als in dedis sere, 2090
 That war famows off prowes,
 And curtays, quhen payid his rawnsown wes,
 Twa thousand mark off sic moné,
 As oysyd wes than in oure cuntré,
 He gawe till Rychard his compeyhnown
 To be payid in his rawnsown
 Out off Roxburgh in curtasy.
 This Rychard tuk it thankfully.
 This Phylipe, that tyme Kyng off Frawns,
 Wes noucht all taryd in swylk chawns; 2100
 Bot come hame in his awyne land,
 In presown Rychard yhit bydand.
 Bandys betwene thame [richt] straitly
 Bwndyn, men sayd, off cumpany,
 Quhare-throwch that tyme thare wayage
 Togyddyr thai made, and thaire passage.
 Bot fra this Philipe had wysyt

The Haly Land, and mad hym qwyt
 Off his purpos, and come hame,
 He wes to rekles off his fame : 2110
 For he gadryd a gret powere,
 And past in Ingland apon were ;
 And tuk wp townys, and cyteis,
 Castellys, and enpresoneis,
 And the Duché off Normandy,
 Brekand all band off cumpany.

Thus, this [Philipe] fylyd the fame
 Off ryale Frawns, and his awyne name.
 Thare fell a fayre floure off [his] crowne
 Thus till do till hys companyowne. 2120

A.D.
1194.

A thousand a hundyr nynty and foure
 Yheris gayne fra oure Saÿyoure
 Wes borne, off presowne fre
 Rychard delyveryd, than come he
 In till Ingland agayne hame.

F. 176. b.

And thare hym keypyd the Kyng Willame
 Wyth gentillys off his land mony :
 This Rychard hym thankyd grettumly.
 In Normandy syne alsa fast
 Wyth a powere gret he past ; 2130
 For he kend it off lauch his awyne,
 For-thi till it he made hym knawyne.

A.D.
1197.

Off Scotland than the Kyng Willame
 Renewyd his monée than at hame.
 And Joce, the Byschape off Glasgw,
 Than halowyd the kyrk off Saynct Mongw :
 Than wes a thowsand a hundyr yhere
 And sewyn and nynty to thai clere,
 That wes dwne solempnely
 That yhere the ferd day off July. 2140

Off August that yhere the nynde day
 Off Abbyrbrothoke the Abbay
 The Kyng Willame in Angws
 Fowndyt to be relygyws.
 In the honoure off Saynt Thomas
 That Abbay that tyme fowndyt was,
 And dowyt alsua rychely ;
 Thare munkys to be perpetually.

A.D.
 1198.

And efftyr all thir past clere,
 In to the nest than folowand yhere
 Efftyr Hew, Rogere was
 Byschape off Saynctandrewys plas
 Chosyn and blyssyd : this Rogere
 The Erls swne wes off Laycestere.
 The castell in his dayis he
 Fowndyd, and gert byggyd be
 At Saynctandrewys, in that plas,
 Quhare nowe that castell byggyd was.
 Schyr Andrewe off Murrawe kest it downe,
 For thare he fand a garnysown
 Off Inglis men in to that plas :
 For the Se than wakand was,
 As yhe sall here efftyr swne,
 Quhen all the lawe till it is dwne.

That, I befor wrate off Glasgwe,
 And off the kyrk off Saynct Mwingwe,
 And off the Byschape Jocelyne,
 That rowmyd it, and halowyd syne,
 I dyd apou gud consciens,
 Bathe for honwre and reverens
 Off that famows solempne plas,
 To wryt, as wryttyne befor me was
 In till bukis, that ware lyk

2150

2160

2170

For till haŵe bene all autentyk.
 Quhat, that is mysdwne be me,
 I ask excusyd for to be ;
 For this I wrat noucht in errwre,
 In falshed, na in till dyshonwre :
 Na here my will is noucht to wryt,
 Bot plesans generale and delyte, 2180
 And to ger all conserwyd be,
 That langis till honoure and honesté.

F. 177.

A.D.
1199.

A thowsand a hundyr and nynty yhere
 And to tha nyne to rekyn clere,
 Till Rychard, than off Ingland Kyng,
 Terme wes cummyn off his endyng.
 And nest hym, quhen he wes dede,
 Jhon hys brodyr ras in his stede :
 The day off Crystis Ascensiown
 Wes made his coronatyown. 2190

A.D.
1200.

The tothir yhere nest folowand,
 The mychty Lordys of Scotland
 The athe swore off thare fewté
 At Mws skylburch, besyde the sé,
 Till Alysandyr, Willamys swne ;
 Hys fadrys dayis ware noucht all dwne.
 Bot hys fadyr, the Kyng Willame,
 In all hys state and in hys name
 Efftyr that wes Kyng ryngnand
 In till the kynryk off Scotland. 2200

A.D.
1201.

A thowsand twa hundyr yhere and ane
 Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhed tane,
 Jhon off Salerne, Preyst Cardynale,
 Commendyt a lord wertuale,
A latere than Legate come
 In Scotland fra the Court off Rome.

And at Perth dayis thre
 A gret Cownsale than held he,
 Wyth byschapys, abbotys, and prelatys,
 And othir clerkys off gret statys, 2210
 Bathe relygiows and secularare,
 Befor hym than assemblyd thare.
 And efftyr that, he tuk hys way
 In till Ireland throwch Gallway;
 And fra theyne also fast
 Hame to the Court off Rome [he] past.

A.D.
 1207.

A thowsand yhere twa hundyr and seŵyn
 Fra God wes borne, the Kyng off Hewyn,
 Maystyr Steŵyn off Langtowne,
 A famows and [a] gret persown, 2220
 Cardynale for hys cunnandnes
 Made in the Court off Rome than wes.

Off Cawntyrbery that yhere the Se
 Hapnyd wacand for to be:
 The mwnkys off the Chapyttere,
 That for to ches than gaddryd were,
 Allegyd that that electyown
 Fell to thame than be all resown,
 Priwelagyd off antyqwyté,
 Confermyd be autoryté 2230
 Off syndry Papys successywe,
 And Kyngys ryngnand in thare lyve.
 Bot in that electyown
 Apperyd swylk dyssentyown,
 That till pwt by all peryle
 Till fall apperand in that qwhille,
 F. 177. b. Thai chesyd the mast famows men
 Off thare College commendyt then,
 Wyth the consent off the Kyng,

Makand hym than full lypnyng 2240
 That thai suld sa thraly tret the Pape,
 That off Northwyche the Byschape
 Till off Cawnterbery the Se
 Befor othir suld promovyd be.
 The Kyngys lettrys than thai gat
 Ferme [and] stabill till hald all that,
 That wyth the Pape suld tretim be.
 Wyth this thai passyd than owre the sé
 Hawand full commissyown
 For till mak fre electyown, 2250
 Gyve thai mycht get the Papys will
 Consentyd fullyly thare-till.
 On this erand also fast
 Infurmyd welle thir mwnkys past
 Be powere and be nowmyr welle
 To do that erand ilka dele.
 Quhat for corruptyown and inwÿ,
 Thare charge thai dyd noucht detfully ;
 Bot in thare dissentyown
 Mastyre Stewÿn that tyme off Langtown 2260
 Off Cawntyrbery Archebyschape
 Innocent made hym, than the Pape.
 Quhen Jhon, that tyme off Inghland Kyng,
 Off this had gottyn full wyttyng,
 All the mwnkys off that Abbay,
 Qwyt he banysyd than away,
 And all thare rentys tuk thaim fra,
 And off the Byschapryke alsua,
 Hale he tuk in till ethchete,
 As thai had fallyne till hym forfeete. 2270
 To the Papys erys swne
 Come all, that this Kyng had dwne.

- Than efftyr gret monytyownys,
 And syndry exhortatyownys
 Till the Kyrk for till restore
 And to the Mwnkys, that thai before
 Had, and suld haʋe had off dett,
 Quhare-in that he than had made lett.
 Than the Kyng inclynyd nowcht
 To that, as he than suld and mowcht, 2280
 The Pape hym cursyd solemply,
 And interdytyd halyly
 All the kyrkys off England,
 Na prest thare[-in] to be doand
 Ony sacrament in dede
 Bot that, that suld be dwne on nede ;
 That is off baptysme and pennans ay
 Mast in till the lattyr day.
 The Byschapys he banysyd but reverens,
 F. 178. Execwtwrys that ware off this sentence, 2290
 Owt off the Kynryk off England.
 In till hys wodnes than wedand,
 To be rewengyd lykandly
 Hys will till haʋe off hys clergy,
 All the prestys wywys he
 For a sowme off gud moné
 He sawld till a wykyd man,
 Cald Robert off the Dalys than.
 Phylipe than the Kyng off Frawns
 In till the tyme off this dystawns 2300
 The Pape bad, in remyssyowne
 Off all hys synnys, to mak hym bowne,
 And [to] pas than in till England,
 And take it hale in hys awyne hand.
 Quhen he wes on this purpos set,

The Erle off Flawndrys mad hym let,
 For, thai sayd, courupte wes he
 Than wyth the Kyng off Inghlandys fé.
 Swa wes he lettyd wyth that wage,
 That hale wes [put by] that passage. 2310
 Quhat wes thare mare? Bot efftyre that,
 In till Inghland a gret legat
 In purpos fra the court off Rome
 Off cownsale and off tretté come.
 To this mycht thare be dwne na les,
 For all the tretté that thare wes,
 Quhill this Kyng Jhon halyly,
 For hys wylfull contwmacy,
 Befor all absolutyown,
 Or ony kyn remyssyown, 2320
 Nakyn thyng passand before
 The mwnkys qwhille he suld restore
 Agayne frely to thare abbay,
 Quhare-fra thai ware banysyd away,
 Wyth thare possessyownys, and thare rentys,
 Wyth wont fredomys, and aysyamentys,
 And the Archebyschape for to be
 Frely duelland at his se.
 Thir war bot for the actyownys,
 That langyd off det to thai persownys, 2330
 That feld thame grevyd be the Kyng,
 And supprysyd in till gret thyng.
 To the Kyrk be gret tretté
 Efftyr this mare yhyt dyde he;
 He gaŵe wp in the Papys hand
 All the kynryk off Inghland,
 And off all Irland his part alsua,
 Hys owre lord the Pape to be off tha,

- Off the Kyrke off Rome bath thai and he
 F. 178. b. Suld hald ay furth fra thine in fe 2340
 And herytage, all hys offspryng.
 And off all this in taknyng,
 And in wytnes off all this dwne,
 The athe he made off fewté swne.
 Absolutyown than tuk he,
 And all hys bandys gert selyd be,
 And to that, ilké yhere to pay
 A thowsand mark off gud monay,
 Ay haldyn off the Kyrk off Rome
 Thai rewmys to the Day off dome. 2350
 The Pape off Rome than Innocent
 To this Kyng made new feftment,
 Till hym and hys posteryté
 Than tenandys off the Kyrk to be.
 That tyme a rude carle in Ingland
 Heyly wes off the Kyng karpand ;
 Peris karle wes his name :
 Off Kyng Jhon he spak gret schame,
 And sayd, that owre a yhere he
 Kyng off Ingland suld noucht be. 2360
 Therefore the Kyng gert tak this carle,
 And till a presown gert men hym harle ;
 Thare in a pyt gert hald hym fast,
 Quhill that the yhere wes all cure past :
 Than wes he browcht in jwgement
 Before the Kyng, in that intent
 To gere hym on a gallows hyng,
 For caus off that gret lesyng.
 The carle than sayd, thai dyd hym wrang,
 On gallows gyve thai gert hym hang ; 2370
 Set thai suld hang hym be the hals,

All swth he sayd, and na thyng fals.
 Be na way suld he Kyng be cald,
 Nor na natyowne hym Kyng suld hald,
 That all hys kynryk and hys land
 In till ane othir mannys hand
 Had pwt, and delyweryt qwyte,
 Makand hymselff a subdyt.
 How suld he be cald a Kyng
 That wes, he sayd, [ane] wndyrlyng? 2380
 Yhit this carle than nevyrtheles
 For hys gret wordys hangyd wes.

A.D.
1211.

A thowsand twa hundyr yhere and ellewÿn
 Efftyr that borne wes God off Hewÿn,
 The Kyng Jhon in till Walys past,
 And wan that till hym at the last.

A.D.
1214.

F. 179.

A thowsand twa hundyr and fourtene yhere
 Fra lychtare wes the Madyn clere,
 Oure Kyng off Scotland Schyr Willame
 Past off this warld till his lang hame, 2390
 To the joy off Paradys,
 (Hys body in Abbyrbroth lysis)
 Efftyre that he had lyvyd here
 Kyng crownyd than nere fyfty yhere.

The twa and threttyd yhere off hys crown
 The Byschape off Sanctandrewys towne,
 Rogere the Erle off Laycesterys swne,
 The dayis off all hys lyff ware dwne :
 In till the Awld Kyrk thare he lysis.
 Thare wërs ware wryttyn on this wys : 2400

*Qui peregrinus ades, sta, respice: prima Robertum,
 Ernaldum reliquum, circumdat tumba Rogerum
 Ultima; Pontifices quondam, celi modo cives.*

Thus the Byschape Rogere dede

Off Saynctandreys, in till that sted,
 And thare to be Byschape syne,
 Translatyd wes Willame Mallvycyne,
 Byschape before than off Glasgw,
 The kyrk halowyd off Saynt Mwngr.
 And the translatyowne off that
 Wes that tyme done be a Legat,
 That cald than wes Jhon be name,
 At the instans off the Kyng Willame. 2410

Wëris, dowtis, and gret peryle
 Aperand wes in to that quhille
 Betwene thir mychty kyngys twa,
 Off Ingland and Scotland bath ware tha,
 That offt ware traawayld mychty lordys
 For till amés [the] gret discordys.
 At the last be thra tretys
 Thai war accordyd on this wys,
 That all werys fyrst suld ses,
 And furmyd a perpetuale pes, 2420
 And the Kyng Willamys dowchtrys twa,
 (The eldest Margret wes off tha,
 Ysabel hyr systyre nest
 Off thir twa dowchtrys the yhongest)
 Till off Ingland the Kyng Jhon
 Suld be delyveryd, and send onon;
 Margret the eldest madyn fayre
 For to be weddyt wyth the ayre
 Off Ingland, this Kyng Jhonys swne:
 Gyve that swa hapnyd to be dwne, 2430
 The yhowngare than suld maryd be
 Wyth quhat lord that ware mast off gré
 Nest [to] the crowne, and mast lyke
 Grettest to be in that kynryk.

And gyve thare hapnyd ony let,
 That maryid ware noucht this Margret
 F. 179. b. Wyttht the ayre apperand
 Nest to the kynryk off England,
 As to be dede, or [noucht] off age
 Till wndyrga this maryage, 2440
 Ysabell, this madyn fayre,
 Suld be weddyt wyttht quhat ayre,
 Lyk ware [for] to bere the crowne
 Off England in [nixt] successyowne.
 The castelle than on Twedmowth made,
 Quhare Inglis men thare duellyng hade,
 And dyssessyd mony wys
 Scottis men in thare merchandys,
 And mare yhit till dysés wes lyk,
 Set [eüwyn] aforrens Berwyke, 2450
 Wes tretyd to be castyn down
 And na [kyn] swylk fundatyown
 Suld neüyre in to that plas be set
 To ma sic dowsys or sic lete,
 As it wes wont mony wys,
 Mast till men off merchandys :
 And thir poyntys to be welle
 Made and haldyn ilké delle,
 Elleüwyn thowsand mark suld be
 Payid off gud and fyne moné 2460
 Be the Kyng Willame off Scotland
 Till Jhon, that that tyme wes rygnand
 In till England at termys foure,
 And twa yhere and noucht ma passand oure.
 All thus than qwyete rest and pes
 Betwene thir Rewmys than tretyd wes
 To be lestand perpetuale,

And the twa Kyngys frendys hale.

This Kyng Jhon, that Irland
That tyme had in till his hand, 2470
Till Alayne off Galluway gave in fe
And herytage gret landys. He
Made to the Kyng Jhon than homage
Off thai landys as hys herytage.

And Alysawndyroure Kyng Willamys swne,
Efftyr that all this wes dwne,
Off Jhon than Kyng off Ingland
In till hys flourys than regnand,
Tuk the Ordyr off Knychthade
In the floure off hys yhowthade; 2480
And to that Kyng for hys herytage
Off Hwntyntown mad homage.

Thus Willame off Scotland that tyme Kyng
Tretyd, or hys dayis tuk endyng.

CHAP. IX.

When Alysandyrre the secound kyng
Scotland tuk in governynge.

F. 180.
A.D.
1215.

A THOUSAND twa hundyre and fyftene yhere
Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Quhen the Kyng Willame thus wes dede,
Alysandyr in till hys stede
Succedyt nest hym to the crowne
Off Scotland, and tuk possessiowne, 2490
As hys eldrys befor had done,
Wyth honoure in the kyrk off Scone.
That yhere thare fell gret dyscord

Betwene the Barownys and thare Lord,
 Off Ingland Jhon that wes thare Kyng,
 That thame supprysyd in till gret thyng,
 And wrangyd thame [in] mony wys
 Agayne thare lawys and thare franchys.
 And in the tyme off this dystans
 Thai tretyd wyth the Kyng off Frans, 2500
 That he wald gyve thame gud consalle,
 And gyve thame helpe and suppowalle;
 And thai wald becum his men.
 The Kyng off Frawns assentyd then,
 And ressaywyd thare fewté,
 And ostagys off thame gret tuk he.
 And swa all this on this wys dwne,
 Lowys, the Kyng off Francys swne,
 Wyth a gret nawyne past be se.
 In Ingland swa arrywyd he 2510
 Wyth a gret multytud off men
 Arrayid welle for all were then.

The Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland
 Throw Ingland past wyth stalwart hand
 Strawcht till Dovyr [on] the south sé.
 As at a tryst set thare met he
 Wyth Lowys the Kyngys sowne off Frawns.
 Thare made thai specyall acqweyntawns:
 And all the lordys on ilk syde
 Wes blyth and joyfull in that tyde; 2520
 And tuk thare leve rycht curtasly
 Ilkane fra othire honestly.

Oure Kyng Alysawndyr alsa fast
 Towart hys awyne land agayne past
 Wyth hale hys powere. But newyrtheles
 The wayis befor hym stoppyd wes

Be gret buschementys off Inglis men ;
 Ay throwch thame yhit gat he then.
 And be the grace off Gode hale he
 Come hame agayne in his cuntré ; 2530
 And wan the castelle off Karlele,
 And all the town off it rycht welle
 Stuffyd wyth men and wyth wÿttaile,
 And tuk it till hym-selff all hayle.

A.D.
1216.

Twelff hundyr wyntere and sextene
 Fra God wes borne off Mary schene,
 Off Jhon off England that tyme Kyng

F. 180. b.

The lyff at Newwerk tuk endyng.

Than the Pape Honorius
 Herd, that the Kyng off Frawns wes thus 2540
 Heyly moÿyd agayne England,
 And the Kyng in it than rygnand,
 A Cardynale fra the court he send
 The kynryk off England till defend.

Galo wes cald this Cardynale ;
 Till England he wes rycht specyalle,
 And in that land quhen that he come
 Thus chargyd fra the court off Rome,
 Haÿwand the Papys full powere
 In all, that till hym esfull were, 2550

The Kyng Jhon he fand that tyme dede.
 Hastyly in till hys stede
 He crownyd Henry, this Jhonys swne,
 At Wynchestere. Bot, or this war dwne,
 The Kyng off Frawnceys sowne Lowys
 Wyth wÿrtu, manhade, and gryt prys,
 Inglys men gyvand thaire faÿoure,
 Lwndyn wan wyth gret honowre.
 Hym-selff thare than duelland,

Lyncolne hys ost wes assegeande : 2560

In till that ost off gret powere
 Bathe Inglis and Francys togyddyr were
 Bwndyn in ane oppynyown,
 Or [thai] remoŵyd, to wyn that town.

This Cardynale Galo than legate
 Than saw thare purpos set on that :
 Wyth all the Kyng off Inghlandys mycht
 He presyd hym to that cyté ryght ;
 And wyth hym thare come bodyly
 The new crownyd Kyng Henry. 2570

The assege than scalyd swne,
 And efftyr wyth [gret honor] that dwne,
 Brak apon the Frawncys ost,
 All bolnyd in bargane and in bost,
 Layd on, slwe, and tuk wp thare
 All Inglis men, that in that bataille ware ;
 And a mychty Erle off Frawns
 Hapnyd to be slayne in that chawns.

And the Inglis ost syne
 Past to the se, and the nawyne 2580

Off Frawns thai tuk wp all off were,
 And wan thame all wyth thare powere,
 And slwe the amyrale off that flot.

Than all the laŵe in that ryot,
 That thai in to [the] schyppys fand,
 Thai let ryght nane than pas to land ;
 Na thai off thame made na hurde,
 Bot in the sé kest thame oure burde.

Quhat was thare mare, bot that tretté
 Than behoŵyd off fors to be ? 2590

Swa, fyrst wes it tretttyd then,

F. 181. That the Kyng off Inghlandys men,

Lordys, knyghtys, and sqwyerys,
 That had bene in to thir weris
 In till the tyme off this dystawns,
 Wyth Lowys the Kyngys swne off Frawns,
 Suld haue full the Kyngys pes
 For all, that done to that day wes,
 And full restitutyownys
 Off landys and all possessiownys, 2600
 That tharys wes befor than,
 That thir weris fyrst begane :
 And this Lowis suld rawnsownyd be.
 This wes the sowme off thare tretté.

Galo this tyme the Cardinale
 Till Inghland wes rycht speyalle ;
 Bot till Scotland dyspytuws
 He wes all tyme and grevus.
 He lettrys owt off Inghland send
 To the Pape, and made hym kend, 2610
 That Scotland wes off rebellyown,
 And wyolent off presumptyown,
 And off hys autoryté
 Off that mycht noucht chastyd be.
 Be cownsale and be bytternes
 Off hym the Pape swa movyd wes,
 As he gert hym wndyrstand ;
 All the Prelatys off Scotland,
 Byschapyys, Abbotys, and Prelatys,
 And mony off all othir statis 2620
 Cursyd he gert denunsysd be
 Off the Papys autoryté.
 And in till felny and dyspyte
 All Scotland he gert interdyte :
 And the Kyng off Scotland,

Wyth mony lordys off his land,
 And mony othir, that till hym ware
 Off cownsale and famyliare,
 This ilk Legat gert all tha
 Cursyd be, and denunsyd swa. 2630
 Off this sentens executwrys
 Off Ingland made ware twa priourys;
 Off Durame and off Gysburne tha
 Tytlyd war, thir priourys twa.

Oure Kyng Alysandyr that tyme send
 Famows men, that ware well kend,
 To the Court; and thare gert he
 Hys prewalagys all renewyd be,
 That befor hys antycessowrys
 Gat, and josyd wyth gret honowrys. 2640

The Archebyschape off Yhork that yhere,
 Be autoryté and powere
 Off the Pape, assoylyd then
 Alysawndyr our Kyng, and his lawd men.
 Bot the byschapys and the clergy

F. 181. b. Yhit he let in cursyng ly,
 All bot off Sanctandrewys Se
 The Byschape Willame, for caus that he
 In the kynryk wes off Frawns
 All the tyme off this dystawns, 2650
 That wes betwene tha rewmys twa,
 Scotland and Ingland bath war tha.
 Off this dysese gret trettis past
 To this Legate at the last.
 Hys powere he commyttyd then
 Till twa comendyt famows men;
 The tane wes Pryoure off Durame,
 The Archdene off Yhork Gawtere be name

Wes the tothir; and to thir twa
 Fowrme and powere he gaue alsua, 2660
 That all the clergy off Scotland,
 That in this cursyng war lyand,
 That had bot lytill to thare dispens,
 Thame till bryng till hys presens:
 Quhen thai herd, quhare the depwtys ware,
 Bathe heüyd and fete and schankys bare,
 Suld knele, and ask in thare presens
 To be assoyld off that sentens,
 And bynd thame till Haly Kyrkys lawe:
 And fyrst the deputys suld to thaim schaw, 2670
 That fra theyne in forthirmare
 Thai suld newyr be contrare
 To the kynryk off England,
 Na to the Kyng in it rygnand,
 In na kyn help, na cownsale,
 Faüoure, rede, na suppowale,
 Bot gyff it war in thare defens,
 Wndyr the payne off re-incydens.
 Till this thai suld fynd cawtyown,
 And tak thare absolutyown. 2680

The deputys, all thus chargyd, past
 In till Scotland also fast
 North atoure the wattyr off Tay
 Till Abbyrbrothok. Thare bad thai,
 And thare gave absolutyown,
 As thai had in comyssyown,
 To the clerkys, that come off thai north landys,
 That to thame soucht in to tha herandys,
 That thai pure and sympyll thowcht,
 And litill had to gyve or noucht. 2690

The byschapys, and the great prelatys,

And rentyd clerkys off gret statis,
 And the Kyngis famylieris,
 Clerkys gret in to tha yheris,
 That bwndyn war in that sentens,
 He bad thame cum till his presens,
 Syn thai war better bodyn to pay.
 He assygnyd thame a set day
 And sted, that wes at Alvertown,
 To tak thaire absolutyown.

2700

F. 182.

Sum of thai, that ryche he kend,
 For malyce, to the Court he send ;
 And part he assoyld thare,
 That till hym mast plesand ware
 Be gyfftys, or be othir thyngys,
 As qwentys, slychtys, or flechyngys.
 All thus he oysid his malice
 Agaynys Scotland mony wyse.

A.D.
1221.

A thowsand twa hundyr wyntyre gane,
 And to tha twenty yhere and ane,
 Alysawndyr oure Kyng on ferme cundyte
 In Inland passyd, and wes maryt
 Wyth Dame Jhon, that fayre lady,
 The Kyngys systyr, Schyr Henry,
 And syne browcht hame that lady fre
 Wyth hym in till hys awyne cuntré.
 On that lady na barne he gate.

2710

Fra scho dede wes, efftyr that
 To wyff he weddyt Dame Mary,
 Schyr Ingramys dowchtyr De Cowey.
 Alysandyr the thryd on hyr he gat,
 Nest hym that Kyng wes efftyr that.

2720

Betwene Alysandyr the secownd Kyng,
 That Scotland had in governing,

And the Kyngys off Ingland,
 That in hys tyme war than rygnand,
 Fra that he fyrst maryd wes,
 Wes ay qwyete, rest, and pes.
 KYNGIS OFF PES for-thi thai twa,
 Alysandyr and Henry, cald war swa.

2730

This Alysandyr Kyng off Scotland
 Wes throwcht the kynryk traveland,
 Haldand courtys and justrys,
 And chastyd in it all reverys.

A.D.
 1222.

A thowsand twa hundyr and twenty
 And twa to thai fullyly,

Adam the Byschape off Catenes,
 That Abbot off Melros befor wes,
 For he denyd hys tendys then
 For till set till hys awyne men,

2740

Thre hundyre men in cumpany
 Gaddryt come on hym suddanly,
 Tuk hym owt, quhare that he lay,
 Off hys chawmyre befor day,
 Modyr-nakyd hys body bare ;

Thai band hym, dang hym, and wowndyt sare
 In to the nycht, or day couth dawe.

The mwnk thai slwe thare his falawe ;
 And the child, that in hys chawmyr lay,
 Thare thai slwe hym befor day.

2750

Hym-selff bwndyn, and wowndyt syne,
 Thai pwt hym in his awyn kychyne ;
 In thaire felny and thare ire
 Thare thai brynt hym in a fyre.

F. 182. b. The Erle off Katnes west nere by,
 Quhen that dwne wes this felny,
 (Bot he wes noucht in to the place

Present, quhare that it dwne was)
 And sayd, thare-off had he had wyte
 He suld but scathe haue lettyt it. 2760
 How evyr that it hapnyd was,
 The Erle was purgyd off that cas.
 The mysdoarys, that thai gat
 All was put to ded for that.
 For off Scotland the clergy
 Agayne the Kyng ras heily :
 Had he noucht thare-off dwne justys,
 Thai had hym grewyd mony wys,
 As thai war purwayd off the lawe.
 Thar-off the Kyng had dowt and awe ; 2770
 For cost for-thi he sparyd noucht,
 Na for traewell, quhill thai war browcht
 Till hasty dede, or jugement
 To thole dede but impedyment.

The Kyng that yhere Argyle wan,
 That rebell wes till hym befor than :
 For wyth his ost thare in wes he,
 And athe tuk off thare fewté,
 Wyth thare serwys and thare homage,
 That off hym wald hald thare herytage : 2780
 Bot the ethchetys off the lave
 To the lordys off that land he gave.
 Oure the Mownth theyne passyd he sene,
 And held hys Yhule in Abbyrdene.

Till Cawntyrbery in pylgrymage
 Thare efftyre tuk he his wayage.
 Thare he furtheryd all hys waye
 All honorably, the suth to say,
 And in his land come hale agayne :
 Hys legys off his come wes fayne. 2790

And oure the Mownth als[a] fast
 In till [the] north landys than he past,
 Swthyrland, Catenes, and in to Ros ;
 Justys till do wes his purpos.

The Erle off Catenes met hym thare,
 And come oure wyth him till Forfare.

A ryalle Yhule thare held the Kyng,
 Quhare wantyng wes off na gud thyng.

Thare borwyd that Erle than his land,
 That lay in to the Kyngys hand,

2800

Fra that the Byschape off Catenes,
 As yhe before herd, peryst wes.

A.D.
1229.

A thowsand twa hundyr twenty and nyne

Fra lychtar wes the swet Vyrgyne,

Malcolme, that tyme Erle off Fyffe,

Endyd the dayis off his lyffe :

In till Culros hys body lysis,

F. 183.

Hys spyryt in till Paradys.

Off quhyt mwnkys that Abbay

He fowndyd, and dowyt in his day.

2810

Ayre had he nane off hys body ;

Hys neŵow, Malcolme cald, for-thi

Herytabill state in till his lyff

The Erldwme tuk till hym off Fyffe :

Efftyr that his eme wes dede,

The Erle off Fyffe wes in his sted.

And that Erle Malcolme syne

Weddyde a douchtyr off Schyre Lewlyne,

That wes Lord in till his dayis

Off Walys, as oure story sayis.

2820

A.D.
1231.

A thowsand twa hundyr and thretty gane,

And to tha yhit reknyt ane,

The Kyng Alysandyre in Elgyne

Held his Yhule; and come oure syne
 The Mwnthis, passand till Mwnros;
 Syne till Saynctandrewys off purpos.
 Thare, efftyr dedys syndry dwne,
 Come till hym Waltyr Alanswne,
 The Stewart off Scotland, in plesand wis:
 Thare made the Kyng hym his Justis. 2830

A.D.
 1232.

A thowsand twa hundyr and thretty yhere,
 And to tha twa reknyd clere,
 A mychty Lord off oure kynryk,
 Off Dunbare the Erle Patryke,
 Deyd; and his dayis dwne,
 Neyst hym Patryke wes Erle his swne,
 That was cald a worthy knyght,
 In all hys dayis bald and wycht.

A.D.
 1233.

And the yhere neyst foluand,
 Ermygere, quhylum off Scotland 2840
 Qweyn, the Kyng Willamys wyff,
 Deyd, and endyd had hyr lyff.
 Off Balmwrynach in hyr day
 Off mwnkys scho fowndyt the Abbay:
 Thare wes hyr body wyth honwre
 Entèryd in halowyd sepulture.

A.D.
 1234.

The Galloways the neyst yhere
 Agayne the Kyng mad thame to stere,
 For caus thai wald, that Thomas,
 That Alane Galways swne than was, 2850
 Had bene thare Lord in to the stede
 Off hys fadyre, fra he ware dede.
 Thai fayndyd off this the Kyngys wille;
 Bot he wald noucht consent thare-till,
 Bot thame denyid, be resowne
 That it had bene dyshersown

Till Alayne off Galways douchtrys thre,
 That hys ayrys off lauch suld be.
 For-thi the Kyng than wald noucht here
 Thare instawns off this, na thare prayere.

2860

F. 183. b. Than past thai fra the Kyng in werth,
 And slw, and heryid in thare berth ;
 [Thai] slw, and brynt wp in a fyre,
 Bathe men, and landys in thare ire,
 That the Kyng that tyme off Scotland
 Had about thaim nest lyand.

This Kyng Alysawndyre alsa fast
 In Gallway wyth a gret ost past.
 Set thare he tynt sum off his men,
 Yhit swa cwnrayid he thame then,
 That thai, that provyd war till hym fals,
 Wyth rapys and wethyis about thare hals,
 Put thame in to the Kyngys will,
 Quhat-ewyre hym lykyd to do thame till.

2870

The Kyng Alysandyr als fast
 To mete the Kyng off Inghland past
 To the New-castell upon Tyne,
 The fest that the swet Wÿrgyne
 Mary wes borne, that yhit we
 Callys hyr Natywyté.

2880

Thare wes oure Kyng ressaŵyd well,
 And hys poyntys ilké delle
 Tretyd thare, and welle spede,
 And all at poynt and lykyn lede.
 Thare wes the Qwene, this Alysandrys wyff,
 This Henrys systyr : for-thi, but stryff ;
 In all blythnes wes that tyde
 Bathe Inglis and Scottis on ilke syde.
 Efftyre hyr Lord off lewe scho bade,

Fra he hame in till Scotland rade : 2890
 In till pilgrymage to pas
 Till Cawntyrbery hyr purpos wes.
 Thare scho deyd wyth honwre,
 And layd in halowyd sepulture.

A.D.
1238.

A thowsand twa hundyre and thretty yhere
 And awcht to tha yhit reknyd clere,
 The Byschape Willame Malvycyne,
 That off Saynctandrewys monethys nyne
 And fyve and thretty wyntyre he
 Wyth honoure held that byschapys se, 2900
 Deyd. In halowyd sepulture
 Hys body layd wes wyth honwre
 Wyth honorabile byschapys twa,
 Off Dunkeldyn and Dunblan ware tha,
 Wyth othire syndry great prelatys,
 And famows clerkys off hey statis.
 In the new kyrk hys body lyis,
 Hys spyryt in till Paradys.

And efftyre that this Willame wes dede,
 Thare postulyd [in] till his sted 2910
 Off Dunkeldyn the Byschape
 Joffray. Bot till hym the Pape
 Be na way grawnt wald hys gud will ;
 Bot leve the chanownys he gave till
 Agayne to mak electyown,

F. 184.

And for to ches a gud persown.
 Than chesyd thai Daŵy off Barname,
 Ane honest clerk and off gud fame,
 Chawmyrlane that tyme off Scotland :
 That to the Pape wes welle lykand. 2920
 And in Scotland off byschapys thre
 Confermyd and sacryde bathe wes he,

Off Glasgw, Brechyn, and Catenes :
This Daŵy be thame mad byschape wes.

The byschape that tyme off Glasgw,
A man commendyd off wvertu,
And Schyr Waltyr Alaynsown
Justys off Scotland, quhen this wes down,
Past apon delywterans
Oure sé togyddyre into Frans, 2930

For to se thare Dame Mary,
Schyr Ingramys douchtyr De Cowcy.
Thai held thame payid off that sycht,
And come syne to thare schyppyn rycht,
And browcht hyr wyth thame in Scotland,
A lady fayre and a plesand.

At Roxburch Alysandyr oure Kyng
Till wyff weddyt that madyn yhyng.

And or that ilk yhere wes done,
Edwarde wes borne, this Henrys sone, 2940
That wes Kyng than off England,
Nest hym to be swa thare rygnand.

A.D.
1242.

A THOUSAND twa hundyr and fourty yhere
And twa for to be reknyd clere,
Till Alysandyre oure secownd Kyng
Dame Mary bare, that lady yhyng,
A fayre sone ; and cald wes he
Alysawndyre, as lyk to be
Till hys fadyr in till fame,
As he wes hoŵyn, and had his name. 2950

The Kyng and the Qwene alsua,
And ane honest Court wyth tha,
That ilke yhere in Murraŵe past ;

Bot sone agayne he sped hym fast.
 Swa efftyre that he come fra Elgyne,
 Ane nycht he herbryd in Obyne
 Wyth Schyr Willame Besat, knycht,
 That gert the Kyng weylle fayre that nycht,
 And wald hāwe gert hym byd langare,
 Gyve that the Kyngys wyllys ware 2960

(For that Besat wes halyly
 Lord that tyme off that barowny),
 Langare na that nycht the Kyng
 Wald he for prayere mak duellyng.
 Bot thare the Qwene wyth leve he lefft ;
 And scho bade styll foure dayis thare-efft.

And in till Lowthyan alsa fast
 In gret hy the Kyng than past :
 For he herd that off England

F. 184. b. The Kyng was northwartis than cumand, 2970

As to the New-castelle, or Durame,
 Till Bawnbowrch or Norame.
 Thare he thowcht for till hāwe mete,
 As tryst mycht thare-off hāwe bene sete ;
 For thai twa Kyngis bwndyn wes
 Togyddyr in gret tendyrnes.

The Qwene syne to Forfare rade :
 Schyre Willame wyth hyr scho had.
 That ilké day be a crye

A justyng gret wes set to be
 In Lowthyane at Hadyntown. 2980

Mony men made thame thyddyr bowne :
 Thare wes a lorde off oure kynryke,
 The Erle off Athole cald Patryke.

Quhethir it wes off reklesnes,
 Or it off forthowcht felny wes,

In to the Innys, lang or day,
 Quhare that the Erle off Athole lay,
 A fell fyre hym to colys brynt.
 Thus suddanly wes that lord thare tynt, 2990
 And wyth hym mony ma.
 Thare howssys and men war brynt alsua.
 Off that brynnyn Schyre Willame
 The Besat bare than gret defame,
 And wyth hym hys bredyre twa,
 Schyre Waltyr, and Schyre Jhon ware tha.
 Bot this Schyre Willame at Forfare
 That nycht wes layte at the supare
 Wyth the Qwene, and hydr to chawmyre led ;
 And in hys awyne chawmyre yhed till his bed. 3000
 Fra he had made the serwys
 To the Qwene, on na kyn wys
 Mycht he bodyly thare haue bene.
 To pwrge hym for-thi the Qwene
 Profferyd hydr to swere bodyly ;
 Bot that assythyd noucht the party,
 That wes stowt, and off gret mycht.
 Thai sayd, quhare-evyr he wes that nycht,
 Bathe hys armwrys, and his men
 In till Hadyntown ware [seyn] then, 3010
 Quhen this Erle wes brynt wyth fyre :
 Thai sayd, the Besatys in thare ire
 Off awld fede, and gret dyscorde
 That wes betwene thame and that lorde,
 Dyd that in forthowcht felny.
 Schyr Willame Besat gert for-thi
 Hys chapelane in hys chapell
 Denwns cursyd wyth buk and bell
 All thai that had part

- Off that brynnyn, or ony art. 3020
 The Byschape off Abbyrdene alsua
 He gert cursyd denwns all tha
 That gert be art, or part, or swike,
 F. 185. Bryn that tyme this Erle Patryke.
 In all the kyrkys halyly
 Off Abbyrdenys dyocesey
 Schyr Willame Besat this proces
 Gert be dwne. Bot newyrtheles
 In this tyme wes a gret Cownsale
 At Saynct-Jhonystown; and than hale 3030
 The Lordys off this Erllys kyn,
 That wes brynt in till his In,
 Thare askyd justys at the Kyng
 Off thame, that made this fell brynnyng.
 The Kyng assyngnyd than thaim a day
 At Edynburch; and sayd, that thai
 Answered suld haue off thare instawns
 Thareoff the Kyngys ordynawns.
 At that ilke day than set
 Apperyd Schyr Willame the Bysset, 3040
 Efftyr that his landys qwynt
 Wes for that brynnyng all heryit
 Bathe off nowte, and schepe, and ky,
 And all othire gudys halyly,
 That langyd till hym, or till hys men,
 And off his welle willandys then,
 Off this Erle the mychty kyn
 Had gert bathe hery, wast, and bryn.
 At Edynburch the set day
 Before the Kyng apperyd thai, 3050
 That wes wyth-in the kynryke
 Off kyn till this Erle Patryke:

And mast off that kyn wes ane,
 The Erle that tyme off Buchane.
 Thare thai accusyd, and set the blame
 Till off Besat Schyr Willame.
 He profferyd wyth his body
 To put that fra hym apertly ;
 Bot he wald on na wys
 Thar-off bynd hym till assys. 3060
 Bot efftyr lang and gret tretté
 Bwndyn to the Kyng wes he
 And till hys cownsalle, to fulfill
 Off that [cause] the Kyngys will.
 Swa off the Kyngys ordynance,
 And hys fynale delywérance,
 The Besatys as banysyd men,
 That chalangyd ware off that felny then,
 And all the lave, that had part
 Off that brynnyng, or ony art, 3070
 For all thare dayis behoüyd to be
 Banysyd owt off this cuntré.
 And fourty dayis assuffryd ware thai
 Thame for that passage to purway.

Swa passyd thai Besatys off Scotland,
 And wan thame lywyng in Irland,
 F. 185. b. And grwe tyll statis and till hycht,
 And worthyd lordys thare off mycht.

A.D.
 1245.

A thowsand and twa hundyre yhere
 And fywe and fourty to tha clere, 3080
 The ferd Innocent Pape off Rome,
 Mast Byschape off the Crystyndome,
 In Lyowns-sur-Rone a cownsale
 That ilke yhere held generalle.
 Thare he put downe for gret erreoure

Schyr Frederyk the Empryoure.

A.D.
1249.

A thowsand twa hundyre fourty and nyne
Yheris, fra the suet Vyrgyne
Delyvere wes off hyr a swne
God and Man, the dayis ware dwne
Off secownd Alysandyre, oure Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng.

3090

CHAP. X.

*This Chapter tellis folowande,
Qwen thryde Alysandyre had Scotlande.*

A.D.
1250.

A THOWSAND twa hundyr and fifty yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Alysawndyre the secownd dede,
For till succed in till hys sted
The thryd Alysawndyr his swne
Passyd wyth an honest Court to Sewne :
Thare wyth gret solempnyté
Crownyd off Scotland Kyng wes he.

3100

That yhere wyth weneratyown
Wes made the translatyown
Off Saynt Margret, the haly Qwene.
A fayr myrakill thare wes sene :
The thryd Alysandyre bodyly
Thare wes, wyth a gret cumpany
Off erlys, byschapys, and barownys,
And mony famows gret persownys ;
Off Saynt Andrewys thare wes be name
The Byschape Davy off Barnhame ;
Robert off Kyldeleth syne,

3110

That Abbot wes off Dunfermlyne.
 Powere had thai than at fulle,
 Grawntyd be the Papys bulle,
 To mak that translatyown :
 And that to do thai mad thame bowne,
 And fayndyt to gere the body
 Translatyd be of that lady.

Wyth all thare powere and thare slycht
 Hyr body to rays thai had na mycht, 3120
 Na lyfft hyr anys owt off that plas,
 Quhare scho that tyme lyand was,
 For all thare devotyownys,
 Prayerys, and gret orysownys,
 That the persownys gadryd there

F. 186.

Dyd on devot manere ;
 Quhyll fyrst thai tuk wpe the body
 Off hyr lord, that lay thare-by,
 And bare it bene in to the qwere.
 Lychtly syne on fayre manere 3130
 Hyr cors thai tuk wp, and bare ben,
 And thame enteryd togyddyr then.
 Swa, trowyd thai all than gadyrd thare,
 Quhat honoure till hyr lord scho bare.
 Swa, this myrakill to record
 Notis gret reverens dwne till hyr lord,
 As scho oysyd in[til] hyr lyff,
 Quhen scho wes hys spowsyd wyff.

Off this solempne translatyowne
 Befor thare is mad mentyown ; 3140
 Bot thare is noucht notyd the yhere,
 Na this myrakill, wryttyn here,
 That suld noucht have bene foryhet
 For the honoure off Saynt Margret.

The Kyng of Frawns that yhere Lowys
 To werray Goddys innymyis
 Passyd in till the Haly Land.
 Thare, in his werrys traewelnd,
 Offtsys prowyd gret prowes.
 Yhet takyn at the last he wes, 3150
 Quhare slayn ware mony Crystyne men :
 This Kyng was haldyn wyth thame then.
 Syne efftyr was thare trewys tane.
 This Kyng off Frawns all hym allane
 Fre delyveryd off presown
 Payid ane sowme for his rawnsown,
 And delyveryd to thame fre
 Ane cyté, that takyn before had he.
 The Kyng swa lowsyd for his rawnsown,
 The Sarracenyis resawyd the town. 3160
 And as thai enteryd thare templys in,
 Thai fand thare mawmentys, mare and myn,
 To frwschyd and to brokyn all,
 And castyn downe in pecys small.
 Than ware thai mare wode than wrath,
 And wald na langare hald thare athe
 Off thare trewys before tane :
 Bot all the Crystyne men ilkane,
 That thai had haldyn in thare presowne
 Be tormentys gret thai slwe all downe. 3170
 A thowsand twa hundyre fyfty and ane
 Yheris fra God had manhed tane,
 Henry Kyng than off England,
 And Alysawndyr the thryd than rygnand
 In Scotland Kyng, [on] purpos set
 In till Yhork togyddyr mete
 Wyth lordys gret on ilk[a] syd.

A.D.
1251.

- Off Scotland oure Kyng that ilk tyde
 Tuk in honorabyll aray
 The Ordyr off Knychthade on Yhule day 3180
 Off this Henry the Kyngis hand
 That tyme crownyd off England.
 And on the morne wyth-owtyn let
 Oure Kyng Alysawndyr tuk Margret,
 The dowchtyr off this Kyng Henry •
 In to lele matrimony,
 And weddyd hyr thare till his wyff,
 And Qwene off Scotland for hyr lyff.
- This Kyng Alysawndyr thar wes hale
 Bwndyn to lyve be [the] cownsale 3190
 Off this Kyng Henry off England,
 And be the wërtu off that band
 The Kyngys offycerys behoÿyd
 Owt off thare offyce to be removyd,
 As chawncelare, chawmyrlane, and justis,
 All ware put owt off thare offyce.
- This Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland
 Wyth the Qwene in hys awyne land
 Come hame, and made hym for to duelle
 In till Edynburchys styth castelle. 3200
- Off Dunbare the Erle Patryke,
 A gret lord than in oure kynryke,
 And wyth hym Alan Dureward,
 And off Clare that tyme Schyr Rychard,
 Erle off Glowÿerne that than wes,
 Thir thre set all thare besynes
 Schyr Waltyr Comyn for to ta,
 And off the Kyngys cownsale ma.
 On this purpos thai war sa fast,
 Quhill in the Castelle at the last 3210

Thai gat wyth mycht and wyth poware ;
 And all, that wyth the Kyng war thare,
 Owt off the Castelle thai put then,
 And stuffyd it wyth thare awyne men,
 And gert the Kyng off Scotland
 And the Qwene be thare bydand.
 And to the Kyng [than] Henry
 Off Ingland thai send spedly
 Word off this, and he come wyth gud spede
 To Werk, nere the wattyr off Twede. 3220

Thyddyr the Kyng off Scotland
 And the Qwene wyth hym passand,
 As on tryst and purpos set,
 On a day togyddyr met,
 Wyth mony folk on ilke syde :
 Off Ingland the Qwene wes thare that tyd :
 Thare thai Kyngys mad bydyng.
 Be cownsale thare, and lang spekyng,
 Thare wes made swylk ordynans,
 That wes gret grefe and displesans 3230
 Till off Scotland the three Statis,
 Burges, barownys, and prelatys.

F. 187. And efftyr that all thir ware dwne,
 The Kyng off Scotland hame come swne,
 And made in Edynbrowch his reset
 A qwhylle wyth his Qwene Margret.

A.D.
 1252.

A thousand twa hundyr and fyfty yhere
 And twa to thai to rekyn clere,
 The Byschape Daŵy off Bernhame
 Past off this warld till his lang hame : 3240
 As he dyd here syne fand he thare.
 Off hym I byd to spek no mare.
 He chesyd hys layre in till Kelsew ;

Noucht in the kyrk off Sayntandrewe.

Nest hym Byschape, the swth to tell,
Off Sayntandrewis wes Abell
That he purchast at the Pape.

Ane half yhere skant he wes byschape :
That wes to lang, as he hym bare
Till all, that subditys till hym ware.

3250

Off Sayntandrewis Byschape syne
Nest Abel [wes] Schyr Gamelyne :
And blessyd wes syne here at hame
Off the Byschape off Glasgw Schyr Willame.

A.D.
1257.

A thousand twa hundyr fyfty and seŵyn
Yheris fra borne wes God off Heŵyn,
Walter Cumyn off purpos
Come to the town than off Kynros,
And the Kyng thare in his bed
He tuk, and wyth hym away led ;
And all, that wes off his cownsale,
Fra the Kyng he removyd hale.

3260

A.D.
1260.

A thousand twa hundyr and sixty yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
The Kyngys douchtyr off Scotland
Margret borne wes in Ingland.

A.D.
1263.

A thowsand twa hundyr sixty and thre
Yheris efftyr the Natyvyté,
Haco, Kyng than off Norway,
Come wyth hys ost and gret array
In Scotland on the West Se.
In Cwnyngame at the Largis he
Arryŵyd wyth a gret multitud
Off schyppys wyth topcastellys gud.
And thare be a tempest fell
Off gret weddrys scharpe and snell

3270

Off fors thai behoŵyd to tak
 Land, and thame for battayle make :
 And oft syne, as thai mycht wyn
 Thare schyppys, thai wald enter in, 3280
 And ordanyd thame wyth dilygens
 In thare schyppys to mak defens.
 The Kyng Alysandyre off Scotland
 Come on thame than wyth stalwart hand,
 F. 187. b. And thame assaylyd rycht stowtly :
 Thai thame defendyd rycht manlyly.
 A Scottis sqwyare off gud fame,
 Perys off Curry cald be name.
 Amang the rapys wes all to rent
 Off tha schyppys in a moment. 3290
 And mony wes slayne that ilk tyde
 Off Scottis and Norways on ilke syde.
 Thare thai fechtand war sa fast,
 The Kyng off Norway at the last
 And hys men fer revyd sare,
 That evyre thai arryŵyd thare :
 For off hys schyppys in the sé
 Ware mony drownyd ; and thare menyhe
 Ware sa sted in gret peryle.
 The Kyng hym-self into that qwhylye 3300
 Wytht hys nawyn, that sawffyd was,
 Wychtly wan owt off the pres,
 And tuk the se hamwart the way,
 Thare trad haldand till Orknay.
 Thare than tuk land Haco thar Kyng,
 And in gret seknes mad endyng.
 Men sayd, that sum Scottis men,
 Off Scotland mychty Lordys then,
 Send thare lettrys oblygatore

Till off Norway this Kyng before ; 3310
 Gyff he wald cum wyth hys powere
 In till Scotland to mak were,
 Quhare thai mycht wyt hym till arywe,
 Thai suld mete hym thare belywe
 On thare best wys to gyve cownsale,
 And mak hym help and suppowale.
 This moȳd the Kyng off Norway
 In Scotland to cum, as yhe herd say :
 Bot thai held hym noucht cownnand,
 Quhen he come, as yhe herd, in Scotland. 3320
 Tharfore in till Orknay
 In till hys dede-ill quhen he lay,
 The lettrys sellyd off that cownnand
 Till the Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland
 In gret hy he gert be send,
 To mak hys mennys dedys kend.

Till Alysawndyre the thryd oure Kyng beforne
 Ane fayre sone that yhere was borne
 In till Gedworth. Schyre Gamelyne,
 Byschape off Saynctandrewys, syne 3330
 Baptyzyde that barne, and Alysawndyre
 Hym callyd, as wes befor hys fadyre.
 And quhen off that byrth come tythyng
 Till Alysawndyr the thryd oure Kyng,
 It wes tauld hym that ilk day,
 That dede the Kyng wes off Norway :
 And swa in dowbill blythenes
 The Kyngis hart all [that] tyme wes.
 A thousand twa hundyr and sixty
 The sext to thai fullyly, 3340
 The gud Malcolme Erle off Fyff
 Endyt that ilk yhere his lyff.

F. 188.
 A.D.
 1266.

And foure yhere efftyr his dayis war done,
Colbane deyð this Erllys sone.

A.D.
1271.

A thowsand twa hundyr sevnynt and ane
Yheris, fra God had manhed tane,
Off Saynctandrewys Schyr Gamelyne
The Byschape deyð. And nest hym syne
Wilyhame Wyschard in hys stede
Wes Byschape, quhen Gamelyne wes dede. 3350
At Inchemwthow this Gamelyne
Deyð, and wes entèryd syne :
At Saynctandrewys hys body lyis,
Hys spyryt in to Paradys.
Thus quhen his dayis ware done
Wilyhame Wyschard wes blessyd in Seone.
Sevyn yhere and a halff wes he
Byschape, and gert byggyt be
Nere all the body off the Kyrke :
Quhare that he begowth to wyrk, 3360
Yhit men may the taknys se
Apperand be affynneté,
Ew̄yn-owth the thryd pillare
Fra the chawncelare dure sene thare ;
Bath wndyre, and owth that south part,
And the northsyd swa westwart,
And that west gaʷill alsua
In till hys tyme all gert he ma.
And bot off hys ethchettys hale
Hys Kyrk he endyd Cathedyrle, 3370
Bath in the stane, and thak, and tre.
The body off hys kyrk thus he
In all he gert be byggyt welle,
That langyt till it ilké delle.

A.D.
1274.

A thowsand twa hundyr sevnynt and foure

The yheris off oure Sawvyoure,
 Margret Qwene off Scotland,
 Alysawndrys wyff Kyng rygnand,
 Deid, and in Dunfermyne
 Hyr body wes entèryd syne. 3380

A.D.
 1279.

A thowsand twa hundyre sevynty and nyne
 Fra lychtare wes the suet Vyrgyne,
 Wilyhame Wyschard off Saynctandrewys
 Byschape, wèrtus, and off gud thewys,
 Wys, honest, and awenand,
 Till God and man in all plesand,
 Deyd. And quhen that he wes ded,
 Wylyhame Frasere in till his sted

F. 188. b.

Succedyt, and sacryt wes
 Off the Pape than callyd Nycholes. 3390
 Sevyntene vyntytyr than wes he
 Byschape off Saynctandrewys sé.

A.D.
 1280.

A thowsand and twa hundyr yhere
 Foure scor oure tha to rekyn clere,
 Off Daŵy, this thryd Alysawndrys sone,
 Off this lyff all his dayis war done.
 Dede he wes in to Stryvelyn,
 And entèryd in Dunfermyln.

A.D.
 1281.

Hys systyr the nest yhere foluand,
 The Kyngys dowchtyr off Scotland 3400
 This Alysandrys the thryd, that fayre May
 Wyth the Kyng wes weddyt off Norway :
 Margret scho wes callyd be name,
 Comendyt fayre, and off gud fame.
 Off August that yhere the twelfft day
 Hyr wayage scho tuk on till Norway.
 In the Assumptyowne off oure Lady
 Scho thare ressaŵyd wes honorably.

Suppos, off caws as hyr behoŵyd,
 Swa fra hyr kyn scho wes removyd, 3410
 Hyr hart stad in gret heŵynes ;
 Wyth honowre yheit scho ressaŵyd wes.
 Off the mast Byschape off that land
 Scho Qwene was made, the crown berand.

Betwene the Waylis and Inglysmen
 The gret were wes begynnand then,
 Quhare Schyr Daŵy, cald Gryffyne,
 That wes brodyr to Lewlyne,
 The quhilk in to that were wes slayne.
 The Inglys men in till hard payne, 3420

Swa ware stad in peryle than,
 That mony gentill Inglis men
 Drownyd was in depe Lowys,
 Wyth swerdys, sperys, and wyth bowys :
 Sum in thare tentys wyth suddane dede
 Owrtakyn ware wythowt remede ;
 Swa suddane qwalmys God on thame send,
 Yha, ware than ony lyvand wend,
 Mycht haŵe fallyn be lyklynes :
 Swylk sene befor than nevyr wes. 3430

The Inglis men yhit than ware qwynt
 In feld that day dyscumfyt.

Off Walys that day the Prynce wes dede :
 Daŵy Gryffyne in till his sted,
 That brodyr wes to this Lewlyne,
 And ras hale to that lordschype syne,
 To joys it furth in herytage ;
 And off his tenandys thare homage
 He tuk, and held wyth thare powere,
 Bathe [the] State wp and the were. 3440

All thus quhen the Inglis men,

F. 189.

As yhe herde, ware dyscumfyt then,
 The lordys that tyme off England,
 That than remanyd qwyk lyvand,
 Menyde befor the Kyng rycht sare
 Thare kyne, thare frendys, that peryst ware,
 Wndoyne, and slayne in to that were,
 That off the Kyngis gret powere
 He had tynt swa mony men.

The Kyng thus awnsweryd to thaim then, 3450

“ Thare modris has tynt thame, and noucht I.

Yhe rawe, and tratelys all foly.

Lat thame seke thame, that has thaim tynt.

Off my purpos I will noucht stynt.”

All thus thai sayd that Kyng Edwart,

Wyth the Lang-schankis cald efftyrwart,

Quhen thare wes off his natyown

Mony a famows gret persown,

[And] off his lègis gret gentill men

On the feld dede lyand thene, 3460

All on the erd qwyt foryhet,

To be gleddys or hwindys mete.

This Kyng Edward lyklyly

Hys prynce had chawngyd in tyrandry,

And in lourdnes hys ryalté,

That suld haue bene off gret pyté,

And till hys lègis off tendyrnes,

That swa slayne wndyr banyre wes.

The ferd Alysawndyr oure Kyngis sone,

That ilk yhere, that this wes done, 3470

In November the twelfft day set,

At Roxburch weddyt Dame Margret,

The Erle off Flawndrys dowchtyr fayre,

And [lyppynnyt than to be] his ayre.

A.D.
1283.

A thowsand twa hundyr four scor and thre
Yheris efftyr the Natyvvté,
Dame Margret Qwene off Norway
Endyd, and cloysd hyr lattyre day.

And this Edward off England
Kyng, and in it than rygnand, 3480
Fawcht wyth Schyr Daŵy, cald Gryffyne,
That brodyr wes to Lewlyne,
Prynce off Walys in the sted
Off his brodyr, quhen he wes dede.
This Daŵy wes tane in to that fycht,
Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht :
Bot he payid na rawnsown ;
For he deyde in till presown.

The Kyng off England held fra then
In gret threllage the Walys men : 3490
And the land, as till hys crown,
He held in fell subjectiown.

F. 189. b.

That ilke yhere, that this wes dwne,
The ferd Alysandyre, oure Kyngis swne,
At Lundorys deyde, and syne
Entèryd wes in Dunfermlyne.

[His] fadyre Alysandyre, oure Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng,
Come in till his rywawté 3500
Till off Saynetandrewys the cyté,
And in the kyrk standand thare
Devotly before the hey awtare,
In wytnes off all, that thare wes by
Gaddryde and standand, all frely
Till God and till Saynetandrewhe he
Grawntyde the strykyn of moné,
Als frely, qwytly, and fullyly,

As ony tyme befor gane by
 Ony byschape had sic thyng,
 Quhen that his fadyre before wes Kyng, 3510
 Or off hys eldrys ony before,
 As mycht be herd, or had memore ;
 Sawffand the declaratyown
 Off the Inquityown
 Off the feftment off that thyng
 To remane ay wyth the Kyng.

That yhere off Fyffe the Erle Duncane,
 That swne wes off the Erle Colbane,
 The erldwme off Fyff in herytage
 Tuk, and for it made homage 3520
 To the Kyng Alysandyr off Scotland
 The Thryd, in till it yhit rygnand.

Lytil Jhon and Robyne Hude
 Wayth-men ware commendyd gud :
 In Yngil-wode and Barnysdale
 Thai oysyd all this tyme thare traʋale.

A.D.
 1285.

A thowsand twa hundyr foure scor and fyve
 Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,
 Alysandyr the Thryd, oure Kyng,
 Gert mak at Scone a gret gadryng 3530
 The sextene day efftyr Pasce.
 Quhen thare the Statis gadryd was,
 Willame Comyn than off lawch,
 The lordis brodyr off the Badenauche,
 The erldwme off Monteth began
 Before the Kyng for to pled than.
 The Kyng than off his cownsale
 Made this delyverans thare fynale ;
 That erldwme to be delt in twa 3540
 Partys, and the tane of tha

Wyth the chemys assygnyd he
 Till Waltyr Stewart : the lave to be
 Made als gud in all profyt ;
 Schyre Willame Comyn till haüe that qwyte,
 Till hald in fré barony
 Besyd the Erldwme all qwyte.

F. 190.

Alysandyr that there oure Kyng
 The Erle off Drwysys dowehtyr yhyng
 Weddyt, that wes cald be name
 Dame Jhon, commendyd of gud fame. 3550
 To that maryage mony ware
 Gaddryd, and come off landis sere :
 Off Frawns thare come rycht mony,
 Bathe lordys, and ladyis ; and speccally
 Thai ware trefyd wyth plesawns ;
 For Drwys an erldwme wes off Frawns,
 The Frankis natyowne war for-thi
 Rewardyt the mare largely.
 And swa rewardyt, at the last,
 In till Frawns hame mony past : 3560
 Mony wes behynd bydand
 Wyth the Qwene, Dame Jhon off Scotland.

A.D.
1285.

A thowsand twa hundyr foure score off yhere
 The fyft, fra that the Madyn clere
 Jhesu Cryst oure Lord had borne,
 Alysandyr oure King deyde at Kyngorne.
 Fra that place he wes had syne,
 And enteryd in Dwnfermyne :
 In that Collegyd Kyrk he lyeis,
 Hys spyryt in till Paradys. 3570
 Scotland menyde hym than full sare ;
 For wндыr hym all his legis ware
 In honoure, qwyete, and in pes ;

For-thi cald PESSYBILL KYNG he wes ;
 He honoryd God and Haly Kyrk ;
 And medfull dedys he oysyd to wyrk.
 Till all prestys he dyd reverens,
 And sawffyd thare statys wyth diligens.
 He [was] stedfast in Crystyn fay ;
 Relygyows men he honoryde ay ; 3580
 He luwyd all men, that [war] wertyows ;
 He lathyd and chastyd [al] vytyows
 Be justys he gave and eqwyte
 Till ilké man, that his suld be.
 That, he mycht noucht till werty drawe,
 He held ay wndyr dowt and awe.
 He gert chasty mysdoarys,
 As lauch wald be thare manerys.
 The lawch he gert be keypd welle
 In all his kynryk ilka delle. 3590
 He led his lyff in honesté,
 Devotyown, and chastyté.
 Till lordys, knyghtys, and sqwyerys,
 That ware plesand off manerys,
 He wes lele, luwand, and liberale,
 And all wertyows in governale.
 He wes gret off almows dede
 Till all that he couth wyt had nede.
 Yhwmen, powere karl, or knawe,
 That wes off mycht an ox til hawe, 3600
 He gert that man hawe part in pluche ;
 Swa wes corne in [his] land enwche ;
 Swa than begowth, and efftyr lang
 Off land wes mesure, ane ox-gang.
 Mychty men, that had ma
 Oxyn, he gert in pluchys ga.

A pluch off land efftyr that
 To nowmyr off oxyn mesuryd gat.
 Be that vertu all hys land
 Off corn he gert be abowndand. 3610
 A bolle off atys pennys foure
 Of Scottys moné past noucht oure ;
 A boll off bere for awcht or ten
 In comowne prys sawld wes then ;
 For sextene a boll off qwhete,
 Or for twenty, the derth wes grete.
 This falyhyd fra he deyde suddanly :
 This Sang wes made off hym for-thi.

[Cantus.]

Quhen Alysandyr oure Kyng wes dede,
 That Scotland led in luwe and lé, 3620
 Away wes sons off ale and brede,
 Off wyne and wax, off gamyn and glé :
 Oure gold wes changyd in to lede.
 Cryst, borne in to Vyrghnyté,
 Succoure Scotland and remede,
 That stad [is in] perplexyté.

[Explicit Liber Septimus.]

THE AUCHTAND BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF SCOTLAND.

THE AUCHTAND BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF SCOTLAND.

[Cotton MS.
F. 139.]

**The Proloug of the Auchtande Buk
In to this Chapter now yhe luk.**

(Nota de Successione Regni.)

CLERKYS, that in philosophy
Studeis, thai say, that naturally
As woman and man has appetyte,
Mater walde furme haf wyth delyte ;
Sum mater, that is foulle to sycht,
Desyrus sum furme of bewté bricht ;
Sum mater, that has habilité
To be perfyte, perfyt walde be ;
Sum mater walde furme for pleysance.
Sa, be my sympil sufficians
I haf stablit myne entent
Now to mak here apoyntment,
Qwhen the Succession lynealle
Endit, the collateralle
Ressawit of oure Realme the Crowne ;
And how syne that Succession

Was lik to reнге in successywe,
As I persawit in my lywe.
In that than thought I to declare
Al the fors of my matere, 20
And pesse be pesse ay for to wryte,
Sa that the fors al of my dyt
In til a lumpe to be our-tane
And to be defamyt as a rayne ;
Sen schort thyng is mare pleyssande,
And to be herde is mare likande.
To spede our purposse now draw nere,
And help now, Mary, Maydyn cleyre.

**The Chapteris of this Auchtande Buk
Nexst eftir folowande yhe may luk.**

- i. **Q**WHEN thar was sex Wardanys in Scotlande.
- ii. Off the Compromysson of Succession.
- iii. How the Kyng Edwarde wrat in Frawnsse.
- iiii. How the Consail of Frawns delyverit.
- v. How the Kyng Edwarde gaf sentens of the Succession.
- vi. Off a computacion of Lynage.
- vii. Off the Erl David secunde Douchtere.
- viii. Off the Lady Darwogille.
- ix. Off the slauchtyr of the Erl Duncan.
[Of Robert Brucis first mariage.]
- x. Off John the Bailyoilis Coronacion.
- xi. How the Kyng of Inglande wan the town of Berwik.
How al the Inglis men war put out of Scotlande.
Off the dissencion betweyn the Bailyoil and Robert
the Broysse.
How Robert the Broysse askyt to be made Kyng.
- xii. Qwhen John the Bailyoile wes degradyt.
Qwhen mony Comownys off Scotlande turnyt to
the Kyng of Inglande.
- xiii. Qwhen Wilyam Walas rasse.
Off Wilyam Walas and Schyr Hew of Kersyngame.
- xiiii. Qwhen Wilyam Fressere was dede, the Bischope
off Sanct Andrewis.
- xv. Off the batel of the Fawkyrk.

- Qwhen John Cummyng tuk the keypyng of Scot-
lande.
- xvi. Qwhen the Kyng of Frawns sende to tret of Trewis.
Off the bataile of Roslyne.
- xvii. Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande coym eftyre that in
to Scotlande.
- xviii. Off the asseigis of Strevelyng.
How Robert the Broys eschapit.
- xix. Wyntownys Excusacion.
- xx. How Wilyam Walas was dissawit.
- xxi. Of the Dedication of Sanct Andrewis Kyrk.
- xxii. [Qwhen Kyng Davy wes borne.
Quhen King Davy wes weddit.]
- xxiii. Qwhen the Kyng Robert the Broyse was dede.
- xxiiii. Qwhen Kyng David the Broyse was crownyt.
Qwhen the Erl Thomas was [maid] Warden of
Scotlande.
- xxv. Off the batel of Duplyne.
- xxvi. Off the begynnyng of Duplyne.
How a Knycht soucht his [cusing] in the feylde of
Duplyne.
Off the Erl Patrik at Duplyne.
Qwhen the Kyng was sende in to Frawns.
Qwhen Edwarde the Bailyoile was crownyt.
Off a jupardy don at Anande.
Off the keypyng of Berwik.
- xxvii. Off the batale of Halidon Hil.
Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande bad sla al the pre-
sowneris.
Qwhen the Erl Patrik becoyme the Kyng of Ing-
landis man.
- xxviii. Qwhen the Kyng of Frawns sende to trete of Trewis.
Qwhen Edwarde the Bailyoile bad at Pertht.

- Qwhen the Stewart of Scotlande Robert fyrst
rase in to Scotlande.
- xxix. Off the asseigis of Louchlewyn.
Qwhen a Flot of Inglande perest on the coste of
Scotlande.
Qwhen the Erl David of Athoil begouth to rysse.
Off the recwveransse of oure Lande.
Off syndry Jupardysse.
- xxx. Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande slew his brothir.
- xxx. Qwhen the Erl of Athoil was slayn.
Qwhen Wilyam Mowbray com to pesse.
- xxxii. [Qwhen the North wes in Scottis menis handis.]
- xxxiii. Off the asseigis of Dunbare.
Qwhen Mountagw past agan in Inglande.
- xxxiiii. Qwhen Schir Andrew Murrawe wan, qwhen he
was Wardane.
- xxxv. Qwhen the Stewart of Scotlande was maide
Wardane.
- Cotton MS.
F. 140. Off a justyne at Berwik.
Off Schir Patrik the Grayme.
- xxxvi. Off Schir Wilyam of Dowglase, that dyd mony
a gud juperdysse.
- xxxvii. Qwhen the Wardane made hym bown for to
asseige Sanct-Johnston.
[How the Erle of Ross drew away the watter off
Cristy-Cleik.]
- xxxviii. [Off the wyning Ediuburgh Castell.]
Qwhen Ramsay was in the cowe of Hawthornden.
Qwhen the Erle of Murrawe coym out of
Frawnsse.
- xxxix. Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ramsay wan Rox-
burgh.
Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ramsay was slayn.

- xl. Off the batel of Durame.
How Schir Edwarde de Bailyoil rad in Scotlande.
- xli. Off Wyntownys Were.
- xlii. Off the fyrst Pestilence.
How Berwik was won be the Kyng of Inglande.
- xliii. Off the batel of Poytere.
Off a Trety of the Kyng David delyverance.
- xliiii. Off the carllis that rasse in to Frawns.
- [xlv. Off a fechting betuix Franse and Inglismen.]
- xlvi. Off the Queyne Johnys dede.
Qwhen the thride Kyng Edwarde past in to
Frawnsse.
Off the Kyng David last maryage.]

CHAP. I.

MS. Reg.
F. 190. b.

When the Statys off Scotlande
Sex Wardanys ordanyt off the Land.

A.D.
1286.

A THOUSAND yhere and hundrys twa
Foure scor and the sext to tha,
The sextene day efftyr Pase,
The Statis off Scotland gadryd wase,
And assemblyd hale at Scwne,
Fra the Kyng Alysandrys dayis ware dwne,
As till than a set Parlyament.
[Thare] thai delyveryd wyth hale intent,
And ordanyd Wardanys twys thre,
Quham throwch the land suld keypd be ; 10
Twa Byschapyys thai ware, and Erllys twa,
Twa Barownys gret to thame alsua.
The Byschape off Sanctandrewys Se,
Willame Fraser cald wes he ;
Erleys, off Fyffe the fyrst, Duncane,
And Alysawndyr Comyn off Buchane ;
Thir gret mychty Lordis thre
Ware Wardanys be north the Scottis se.
Be sowth, the Byschape off Glasgw,
Robert a man off gret vertu ; 20
Jhon Comyn, and the Stewart Jamys ;
Thir off tha thre ware the namys.
To thire sex in that Cownsalle
Off Scotland wes gyvyn the governale.
Off Dunkeldyn the Byschape then
A Wardane to thir wes, be sum men.

F. 191.

A.D.
1290.

Quhill thus the kynryk wes wakand,
Off Ingland the Kyng wes than thynkand
Wyth Lang-schankis Schyr Edward,
The kynryk off Scotland how toward 30
He mycht apply nere til his Crown,
Wes his ymagynatyown.

Than kest he till have a mariage ;
And ordanyd thare-on gret message
In Scotland to cum. Byschapis twa,
Off Durame and Karlele bath war tha,
Twa Erllys, and twa gret Barownys,
Famows and mychty gret persownys,
Come chargyd in Scotland wyth message
To tret, and ferme a maryage, 40

Wyth gret profferis, to be dwne
Betwene the Kyng off Inglis swne,
Edwarde wyth Lang-schankis then,
The swne wes Edward off Carnarven,
For to be weddyt wyth that May,
The Kyngis douchtyr off Norway :
Margret wes cald that madyn fayre,
To Norway and Scotland bathe rychtwys ayre.
This wes the sowme off thare erande
Fra the Kyng chargyd off Ingland, 50
As thai famows gret persownys
Proponyd be thare instructyownys.

The Statis assemblyd off oure land,
That herd thare charge and thare erand,
Swne consentyd to thare will
That ilka maryage to fulfille
Wyth the proponyd condytyownys,
Wndyr gret protestatyownys,
That thare charge, and thare tretis,

Na thare consent, off ony wys 60
 Prejwdycyale suld [noucht] be
 Till off Scotland the realté ;
 Bot it suld joys all fredomys,
 Frawnchis, profyt, and customys,
 Alsa frely as before

In the tyme off gud memore
 Alysandyre lyvand wes the Kyng,
 That Scotland had in governyng,
 Or before than ony wys
 Mast frely ware oysyd thare frawnchis. 70
 Bath the partys wyth lele intent
 Gave till this full thare assent.

Efftyr that all this thus wes dwne,
 Thai ordanyd message to send swne
 Oure sé in till Norway,

F. 191. b.

In till Scotland till bryng that May,
 The Kyng off Norwayis douchtyr fayre,
 Off Scotland and Norway that tyme ayre,
 Margret cald, that madyn yhyng,
 The dowchtyr douchtyr off oure Kyng 80
 Alysandyre off gud memore,
 As yhe haÿwe herd here rede before.

To this passage thai ordanyd then
 Honorabill knyghtis, and gret men ;
 Duelland in to Fyffe war twa,
 Thir the namys war off tha ;
 Off the Wemys Schir Daÿwy,
 Schyre Mychel Scot off Balwery :
 Thir ware twa well commendyt men,
 And trowyd welle off lawté then. 90
 Oure sé than chargyd passyd tha
 Wyth all hast in till Norwa.

Dede than wes that Madyn fayre,
 That of lawch suld have bene ayre,
 And apperyd till have bene
 Be the lawch off Norway Quene.
 Bot that madyn swet for-thi
 Wes put to dede be martyry.
 For thai wald, that off na natyown,
 Bot off thare awyne, suld bere the crown ; 100
 Na be na way the female
 Suld be thare cheffe, gyve ony male
 Off reaw[ly]s mycht fundyn be
 Worth to have that realté.
 Thare lawys wryttyn nevyrtheles
 Contrar and agayne this wes.

The Norwayis has a wryttyn buk
 Off thaire lawys : thare in thai luk
 All casys cumand, as thai fall,
 And be the text thai decerne all 110
 Thai casis, but exceptyown :
 By that is nane evasyown.
 Be thai lawys yhit thai fand,
 That the female to that thare land
 Descendande be lyne, or ony male
 Suld succèd collaterale.
 Thowch this was wryttyn in thare buk,
 This wald thai nowthir red na luke,
 Na per ordyre thai wald noucht hald
 Thare lawys, that wryttyn ware off ald. 120
 Swa thir knychtis, that passyd in wayne,
 To Scotland swne come hame agayne.

CHAP. II.

Off the Compromissyowne
 Made off the Successyowne.

- A.D. [1291.] " **Q**WHEN Alysandyreoure Kyng wes dede,
 That Scotland had to stere and lede,
 The land sex yhere and mayr perfay,
 Wes desolate efftyr his day.
- F. 192. The Barnage off Scotland at the last
 Assemblyd thame, and fandyt fast
 To ches a Kyng thare land to stere,
 That off awncestry cummyn were 130
 Off kyngis, that aucht that reawté,
 And mast had rycht thare Kyng to be.
 Bot inwý, that is fellowne,
 Among thame mad dissensiown :
 For sum wald have the Ballyolle Kyng,
 For he wes cumyn off that ofspryng,
 That off the eldest systere was :
 And othir sum nyte all that cas,
 And sayd, that he thare Kyng suld be,
 That wes in als nere degré, 140
 And cummyn wes off the nerrast male
 In thai brawnychys collateralle.
 Thai sayd successyown off kynryk
 Wes noucht to laware feys lyk ;
 Thare mycht succèd na female,
 Quhill fundyn mycht be ony male
 That [be] lyne war discendand.
 Thai bare all othirwais on hand,

For than the nest [comyn of that] sede,
Man, or woman, suld succede. 150

Be this resown that part thowcht hale,
That the Lord off Anandyrdale,
Robert the Brwys, Erle off Karryk,
Aucht to succèd to the kynryke.

The Barownys thus war at discord,
That on na maner thai mycht accord ;
Quhill at the last thai all accordyt,
That all thare spek suld be recordyt
Till Schyr Edward, off England Kyng ;
And [he] suld swere, that, but feyhnnynng, 160
He suld that arbytry declare ;
Off thir twa, that I tald off are,
Quhilk [sulde] succèd till sic hycht,
And lat hym ryng, that had the rycht.

This ordynawns thame thowcht the best :
For at that tyme wes pes and rest
Betwix Scotland and England bathe ;
And thai couth noucht persawè the skathe,
That towarde thame wes apperand,
For that the Kyng off England 170
Held sic frendschepe and cumpany
To thare Kyng, that wes worthy.
Thai trowyd, that he, as gud nychtbore,
And as frenswm composytore,
Wald haÿwe jugyd in lawté :

Bot othirwayis all yhed the glé."

For-thi sayd Mayster Jhon Barbere,
F. 192. b. That mekyll tretim off that matere ;
" A ! blynd folk fulle off all foly,
Had yhe wmbethowcht yowe inkkyrly, 180
Quhat peryle to yowe mycht appere,

Yhe had noucht wroucht on this manere.
 Had yhe tane kepe, how that that Kyng
 Off Walys for-owtyn sudjowrnyng
 Trauvalyd to wyn the senyhowry,
 And throw his mycht till occupy.
 Landys, that ware till hym marchand,
 As Walys wes, and als Irland,
 That he put till sic threllage,
 That thai, that ware off hey parage, 190
 Suld ryn on fwte as rybalddale,
 Quhen ony folk he wald assale.
 Durst nane off Walis in batale ryd,
 Na yhit, fra evyn fell, abyde
 Castell or wallyd towne wythin,
 Than he suld lyff and lymmys tyne.
 In till swylk thryllage thame held he,
 That he oure-come wyth his powsté.
 Yhe mycht se, he suld occupy
 Throwchslycht, that he namycht throw maystry. 200
 Had yhe tane kepe, quhat was threllage,
 And had consydryd his oysage,
 That grypyd ay, but gayne-gyvyng,
 Yhe suld, for-owtyn his demyng,
 Haue chosyn yhow a kyng, that mycht
 Haue haldyn welle yhoure land at rycht.
 Walis ensawmpill mycht haue bene
 To yhow, had yhe it before sene.
 Quha will be othir hym-selff chasty,
 Wys men sayis, he is happy. 210
 And perylows thyngis may fall perfay
 Als well to morne, as yhystyr-day.
 Bot yhe traystyd in lawté
 As sympill folk but mawvité,

And wüst noucht, quhat suld efftyr tyde.
 For in this warld, that is sa wyd,
 Is nane, determyne may, na sall
 Knaw thyngis, that ar for to fall :
 For God, that is off mast powsté,
 Reserwys that till hys Majesté.” 220

On this manere assentyd ware
 The Barownys, as I sayd yhow are,
 And messyngerys send till this Edwart,
 That had his wayage tane onwart
 For till pas in the Haly Land,
 On Sarracenyys to be thare warrayand.
 And fra he wüst, quhat charge thai had,
 He buskyd hym, but mare abad,
 And lefft the purpos, that he had tane,
 And till Ingland agane is gane :

F. 193. And swne till Scotland worde send he, 230
 That thai suld mak ane assemblé ;
 And he in hy suld cum to do
 In all thyng, as thai wrat hym to.
 For he thowcht welle, throwch thare debate
 That he suld slely fynd the gate,
 How that he all the senyhowry
 Throwch his gret mycht suld occupy.
 And to Robert the Brows said he,
 “ Gyve thow will hald in cheff off me 240
 For evyr mare, and thi ofspryng,
 I sall do swa, thow sall be kyng.”

“ Schyre, (sayd he,) sa God me sawe,
 The kynryk yharne I noucht till have,
 Bot gyff it fall off rycht to me :
 And gyve God will, that it swa be,
 I sall als frely in all thyng

Hald it, as afferis a kyng,
 Or as my eldrys before me
 Held it in freast reawté." 250

Wyth this Robert past his way.
 Schyre Jhon the Ballyoll perfay
 Assentyd to do all hys will :
 Thare-off efftyr fell gret iwill.

CHAP. III.

How Edwarde Kyng wrait in to Fraunce,
 To have Counsale off a Dystans.

A.D.
 [1291.]

FRA that the Statis off Scotland,
 Quhen that the kynryk wes wakand,
 Had made thare compromysyown
 Hale in the dyscretioun
 Off Edward, the Kyng off Ingland,
 That oblyst wes be faythfull band 260
 Off athe, and trewth, in lawté
 The rycht to gere decleryd be,
 Be all lauchfull successyown
 Quha suld the State have and the Crown,
 Off Jhon the Ballyoll, and Robert
 The Brows, that regnyd efftyrwert ;
 As comendyt for to be,
 That in gret besynes wes he
 To get wyt, and full resown,
 Quha suld have that successyown, 270
 In Frawns to the Presydenntis
 And Lordis off the Parlementis,

And to tha, that war then
 Kend off that Court the mast wys men,
 And to the Unywërsyte
 Off Parys, the cas all thus wrat he.

F. 193. b.

“ Off a kynryk a kyng off det
 Noucht crownyd, noucht oyntyd, bot symply set
 In till a set be sum persownys
 Off byschapys, erlis, or barownys, 280
 Off the Statis off his land,
 Swa to be, as kyng, ryngnand,
 Is dede, but ayris off his body
 Nest hym till succede lynealy.
 This kyng in fe and herytage
 That kynrik held, and for homage
 Of [a] grettare kyng off mycht,
 That wes his oure-lard off rycht rycht.

“ Quhen this kyng all thus wes dede,
 For till succed in till his sted 290
 Thare come syndry, bathe he, and he,
 That sayd, his ayris thai aucht to be.

“ This ilk kynryk, thus wacand,
 The oure-lard tuk it in till his hand,
 Quhill that he suld clerly knawe,
 Quha suld succed till it off lawe.
 Befor this kyng, that wes then
 Oure-lard off that rewme, come twa men,
 That cusyngis ware collateralle
 To the dede kyng, noucht lyneale. 300
 The fyrst proponyd in manere fayre,
 And sayd, That he wes nerrest ayre
 Before all othir to bere the crown,
 Pryncipaly be this resown ;
 The kyngis eld-fadyr last dede before,

Ay for till be off gud memore,
 Quhen he hale kyng the kynryk led,
 Had a full brodyr off lauchfull bed
 Gottyn and borne, and he had twa
 Douchtrys lauchful: the fyrst off tha 310
 Bwt dout, (he sayd,) my modyr bare;
 Quhare-for dredles I am nerrare,
 Than ony is, to bere the Crown
 Be rycht rycht off successyown
 Off this kynrik now wakand."

The tothir, that herd this by standand,
 Quhen thus for his part he had dwne,
 He made this ansuere scharpe and swne.
 " Quhat yhe have sayd, I haŵe herd wele,
 And consaŵyd all, ilk delle, 320
 And grantis, (he sayd,) the antecedens;
 Bot I deny the consequens.
 That that lord had dowchtrys twa,
 I grant, and at the fyrst off tha
 In hyr fyrst byrth youre [modyr] bare,
 I grawnt; bot yhe sayd forthirmare,
 That tharfore yhe suld bere the crown.

F. 194.

That lauch wald nowthir, na resown:
 For successyown off kynrik
 Is noucht to laware feis lik; 330
 Yhoure modyr and I in ewynlik gre
 Discendand fra the stok are we;
 And off lauch suld na female
 Succede, gyve that ony male
 Mycht be fundyn off evynlik gre
 To joys sic a reawté.
 The heldare douchtyr yhour modyre bare;
 My modyr hyre systyr wes yhongare;

To the stok [I] am swa neŵu :
 Pro-neŵu yhe ar. Be that wertu 340
 Yhe ar noucht nerrast to the crown,
 Na to the ryght off successyown.

“ My lady yhoure guddame wes myne awnt ;
 The eldare systyr scho wes, I grawnt ;
 Scho bare yhoure modyr that wes woman ;
 [My modyre bare the fyrst man.]
 Be yhe kyng crownyd, and noucht I,
 Than am I wrangyd grettumly.
 The lawys cyvile, na canown,
 Gyvys for yhoure part na resown, 350
 Na custome oysyd in na kynryk
 Yhoure part and myne may evynlik,
 That the female in eŵynlik gre,
 Preferryd to the male suld be,
 And off the female the pro-neŵu
 Suld preferryd be to the neŵu.
 Joys yhe the crown swa, and noucht I,
 Wrangyd I call me hely.”

QUHA the suth will wndyrstand.
 Off the Brows wes than lyvand 360
 In till this tyme Robertis thre ;
 And the eldast than wes he,
 That made this altercatyown
 In his ryght off successyown.
 Nevw for till have wndon,
 Is nowthir brodyr na systyr sone ;
 Bot fra the stok down eŵynlykly
 Discendand persownys lynealy
 In the tothir, or the thrid gre,
 Neŵu, or pro-nevw suld be : 370

As for till call the sw[n]ys swne,
 Off the dowchtrys swa to be dwne,
 Hyr swne may be cald neŵu :
 This is off that word the wertu.

Quhen all thus thir persownys twa,
 The Brows, the Ballyoll bath war tha,
 Befor Edward off Ingland Kyng
 Had made, as yhe herd, this karpyng,
 The effect oure sé he wrate,
 Cownsale til haŵe off this debate.

380

Bot he mad fals suggestyown :
 Fals wes his relatyown,
 And infurmyd [richt] falsly,
 And set the case all swykfully ;
 Quhen he sayd, in herytage
 That kynryk wes haldyn for homage
 Aucht till a kyng off grettare mycht,
 He sayd all fals, and na thyng rycht.
 The kynrik, that he that tale off made,
 As in till Frawns he wryttyn hade.
 Wythowtyn [dowt] wes [ay] mare fre,
 Than wes that rewme, that than had he.
 He wes nevyr worth, na all his kyn,
 The fredwme fra that rewme to wyn.
 He sawffyd ill kyngis honesté,
 Swa to sclandyre a Kynryk fre.
 Had he lykyd till haŵe thought on,
 Quhat dyd before hym the Kyng Jhon,
 He suld haŵe worthyd rede for schame,
 A fre Kynryk swa till defame.

390

400

CHAP. IV.

How the Counsalle of Frawnce wrate
Thare delyberance off that debate.

A.D.
[1291.]

THE clergy and the wyt off Frawns,
Fra thai consawyd the dystawns,
All the stryffe, and the debate,
As Edward the Kyng off Ingland wrate,
Thai set thaim thraly to declere
Off that Successyown the matere.
The Byschape than Awrelyanens,
A clerk solempne in sere sciens,
Mayster off Art, and in morale
Phylosophi and naturale 410
He wes grwndyt perfytyly,
And Bachylere in Theology,
Doctor solempne in to that quhylle
He wes in canown and cyvyle.
That ilke matere to declere,
Fyrst he sayd on this manere ;
“ In the kynryk off Scotland,
That, as yhe herd, is now wacand,
Gyve custwme approvyd may be knawyn,
And certane by all lawis drawyn, 420
How off that kynryk suld the Crowne
Folow in till successyowne
In onykyne lyne down cumand
Fra the stok, or than descendand,
Owthir in successyown lyneale,
Or in branchys collaterale,

F. 195.

The fyrst, or off the fyrst in gre,
 As thai may happyn, scho, or he,
 Or off tha swa gottyn and borne,
 That custwme off that Rewme beforene 430
 Suld be preferryd, and haldyn ay
 Agayne all, that the lauch may say :
 For that custwme al by drawys,
 That ar wryttyne in till the lawys.
 Bot gyve that thare be custwme nane,
 Wyth lauch the cas may be oure-tane.
 Than war it to the comowne lawe,
 That is imperyalle, erast drawe.
 Be that law, but dowt yhe ken
 That, quhare [thar] is in plede twa men 440
 Askand the Crowne off a kynrike,
 Quhar till nane othir feis ar lyke,
 In [to] brawnchys collaterale,
 Noucht in successyown lyneale,
 To be kyng nere, that wes dede,
 And till succed in till his sted,
 Noucht bredyr, na bredyr barnys ar,
 Bot in thare greis ar ferrare,
 But dowt, the nest male in the gre
 Preferryd to the Rewme suld be, 450
 Noucht agayne standand the eldare
 Off twa dowchtris a douchtyr bare."

To this the Byschape off Parys,
 That wes a gret clerke and a wys,
 And othir solempne clerkis twa,
 As sayd the fyrst, all thai sayd swa.
 Nest thaim the Prowest off Marsyle,
 Bathe Doctor in canown and cyvile,
 Sayd, " In the cas off tha twa men,

That askyd the kynryk off Scotland then, 460
 Be wryttyn lawys imperialle,
 And custwme approwyd, and wsuale
 In till all the rewme off Frawns,
 Quhen thare fallis sic dystawns
 In grettare feis, or smallare,
 Quha fundyn is in gre nerrare,
 The secownde swne set he be,
 Or he be ferrare in sum gre
 Gyve he be fwndyn in gre nerrare
 Till hym, that is off byrth ferrare 470
 He sall haue the prerogative,
 Gyve lyvand be the stok in lyve,
 As to be full ayre at the lest ;
 Set cummyn thare be off the eldest
 Brodyr or douchtyr, twa or ma,
 The gre befor the byrth sall ga,
 F. 195. b. That tuk the sted in sic dystawns."
 The Prowest sayd, " In the rewme off Frawns
 The Kyng befor than, Schir Lowys,
 Be cownsalle, that he trowyd wes wys, 480
 Quhen he [a] swn had, Philipe cald,
 That wes a stowt knyght and a bald,
 And this Phylip had swynnys ma
 Lawchfully gottyn, than ane or twa.
 Off Phylippys sw[nys] the eldare
 Before Phylippys brodyr the yhongare
 Thowcht tyll haue bene to the Crown
 Nest Lowis in till successyown,
 This Phylippys fadyr than lyvand,
 And in till Frawns than Kyng ryngnand. 490
 Bot that wes delyveryd swne,
 That that be na way mycht be dwne,

Quhill Phylippys fadyr yhit rignand
 A yhowngare swne had than lywand.
 This ilk maner in to Frawns
 Takys sted " he sayd " in swylk dystawns,
 And in ma cowrtis lyk till it,
 Bathe be custwme, and lauch in wryt,
 That gyve the eldare swne off twa,
 Hawand swnny's ane or ma, 500
 Dey, his fadyre yhit lyvand,
 The fadyre syne dey off his land,
 The yhowngare brodyre lyvand in sted
 Succedys all till his fadyre dede,
 And noucht his eldare brodyr swne ;
 This oys wes haldyn in Frawns, and dwne.
 This makys for the Brows Robert,
 And noucht for the Ballyollis part :
 For nerrare to the stok wes he,
 Than wes the Ballyoll, be a gre, 510
 And rycht swa till Willame kyng,
 That Scotland had in govyrnynge."

Thir wys men sayd yhit nevyrtheles,
 " Gyve swylk custwme in Scotland wes,
 That the fyrst get in all kyn gre,
 Nerrare or ferrare quhethir [it] be,
 Suld gyve swylk prerogatyve,
 Till swilk gret rychtis successyve,
 That ilké custwme ilké delle
 And specyally suld be keypd welle, 520
 And haldyn in all propyrté,
 Rycht as it oft tyme mycht knawyn be,
 Preferryd till lawys imperyalle,
 Canowne, or othir custwmale,
 Or wryttyn in othir cuntreis,

As oysyd or haldyn in swilk feis."

- Atoure this thai speryd mare
 At thame, that to thame chargyd ware ;
 F. 196. In that case, that thir twa men,
 That askyd the kynrik off Scotland then, 530
 Gyve thai had wyttyn, herd, or sen,
 That ony custwme optenyd had ben
 Before that tyme off swylk a case,
 Or gyve in Scotland befor than wase
 In till all fallyn lyke,
 As wes than off that kynryke,
 Suppos that off laware feis,
 As erldwmys, or barowneis,
 Sic cas offt-tymys war falland,
 As to the oure-lardis pertenand. 540
- It wes answeryd, that nevyr before
 Off swilk a cas wes had memore,
 As suld succed than that kynryk :
 For-thi na cas thai wyst it lyk.
 Bot thai, that made suggestyown,
 Be thare fals relatyown
 Thai gert thir wys men wndyrstand,
 That the kynryk off Scotland
 Suld off the Kyng off Ingland be
 In herytage haldyn, and in fe ; 550
 And in till his court for-thi
 This matere suld be fullyly
 Befor hym pledyt as oure-lard,
 And [he] be lauch to gyve award
 For ane off thai twa, than askand
 The successyown off Scotland ;
 And be swilk custwme, as was than,
 And in the kynrik off Ingland ran,

The rycht off that successyown
Suld haŵe determynatyown, 560

Suppos this cas wes set all fals.

This ensawmpill thai tuk in als :

The Duk off Burgoyne, a nobill man,

The fadyre off hym that duk wes than,

On lauchfull bed had sownnys twa ;

And the eldare swne off tha

Had a douchtyr, thai made rehers,

That [the] Erle weddyt off Nywërs.

Swne efftyr deyde this eldare swne ;

Bot lang efftyr his dayis war dwne, 570

The Duk his fadyre wes lywãnd

In his Duché his state haldand.

Bot efftyr quhen this Duk wes dede,

This Erle off Nywërs in his sted

He askyd be resowne off his wyff

The Duché off Burgoyne but mare stryff,

Sen scho wes off the eldare swne

The eldare douchtyr, that to be dwn

He askyd ; for he sayd, that na man

Wes nerrare to that lordschipe than 580

Be custwme approvyd in that Duché

F. 196. b. Off Burgoyne, that than askyd he.

Quhen he thus askyd, the yhoungere

Off thir twa swnnys made ansuere,

And sayd, The custwme he kennyde welle

Oysyd in Burgoyne ilké delle

Off the tenandis off that land,

That thare feis war haldand

Off the Duke hym-self in cheffe,

In ward, or serwys, or releffe. 590

That ilke custwme suld oure-ta,

And bynd his tenandis, and na ma.
 By the Dukys awyne subdytis,
 That custwme is noucht worth thre mytis.
 Quha suld off Burgoyne, he sayd, be Duk,
 He suld noucht to that custwme luk,
 Na it serwyd noucht in this dystawns :
 Bot in the Kyngis court off Frawns
 Decleryd this cas, he sayd, suld be,
 Syn this ilke selffe Duché 600
 In fe wes haldyn off the Kyng,
 That Frawns ay had in govyrnynng,
 And off rycht rycht wes oure-lard :
 Off it he wald ask ane award,
 Be custwme off Frawns, quethir he, or he,
 Suld haue off Burgoyne the Duché.
 In the tyme off this dystawns
 In till Parys the Kyng off Frawns
 This yhowngere swne gert weddyt be
 Wyth hys systyr, a lady fre. 610
 This Erle, that sawe this cas led swa,
 He trowyd the lave suld fra hym ga ;
 For off gold a gret portyown
 He gave wp all hys actyown.

The wys men all wndyrstwde,
 That in lyk cas the matere yhwde
 Off the kynrik off Scotland,
 That, as thai herd, wes than wakand ;
 The Kyng off Ingland suld off lawe
 All that debat, as oure-lard, knawe. 620
 Suppos be fals relatyown
 Thai had thaire informatyowne,
 As thai rypyd materys sere,
 The cas off Scotland thai made clere :

For togydder in a sentens,
 The Byschape fyrst off Orlyens,
 And till hym Byschapys twa,
 Off Parys, and off Carkason war tha,
 And clerkys ellew̄yn in till hey greis
 Famows in syndry faculteys, 630
 Wyth othir gret men, Presydentis,
 [And] Lordis of the Parleamentis,
 (Thare namys I can noucht all declere,
 For thai ar strawnge till yhow till here;
 To tell, [as] I thame wryttyn fand,
 F. 197. Thai are noucht eth till wndyrstand,
 Na for till hāwe off thame knowlage
 Expressyd to be in oure langage)
 But dowt, all thai ware gret men, 640
 And famows in he statis then,
 For-thi the cas wes specyally
 Put to thame, and thai studyusly
 The matere in thare faculteis
 Sowcht, and in the Buk off Feys
 Makand mony dystynctyownys,
 And argumentis in thare collatyownys,
 Ilk clerk in thare scyence,
 And concludyt in a sentence,
 And be ensawmplis red before,
 Gyve thai byd in yhoure memore, 650
 That the custwme off ilke land
 Apprōwyd fermly suld stand,
 And suld be preferryd ay
 Till all, that men off lauch couth say.
 For custwme apprōwyd offt by-drawys
 Off canown and cyvyll bath the lawys:
 For-thi haldis clerkis be thare sawe,

That custwme is the tothir lawe.
 Gyve off a cas wåre custwme nane,
 That cas wyth lauch suld be oure-tane 660

Off canowne or imperialle,
 Or be gret resownys naturalle.
 All thir clerkis in thare greis
 And studyws in thare faculteis,
 And be ensawmplis befor set,
 That, I trowe, yhe haŵe noucht foryhet,
 Mad fynale delywërans,
 And send that wryttyn owt off Frawns
 Till the Kyng Edward off England,
 That, thai trowyd, wes it bydand :— 670

“ THAT to the stok the nerrest male
 Suld have the Crown and the State hale
 In successyown off a kynryk,
 Quhare-till na laware feis ar lyk.”

And off the Orderis off the Freris,
 Augustynys, and Corduleris,
 And the Blak Ordyr Jacobitis,
 And the Qwhyte Carmelytis,
 Gret maystrys off dyvynyte,
 Sowcht this cas in thare faculté. 680

Off the Bybill the ferd buke
 Thai kest wp, that cas to luke,
 That buk is cald Numery :
 Off Salphat thare is the story,
 The sevyn and twentyd chapytere
 All thus tellis the manere.
 Quhen Moyses, and Eleazare,
 And all [the] pryneys off Jowys ware

F. 197. b.

In to the Tabernakill hale
 To[gydyr] gadyryt till a Consale, 690

Off this Salphat douchtrys fyve
 To the dure come than belyve,
 And thare standand befor Moyses
 On this manere thare askyng wes :—
 “ Oure fadyr Salphat had in his lyve
 Na sowne, bot ws hys douchtris fyve ;
 And in [that] wpsete he wes noucht,
 That Choré agayne Moyses wroucht,
 Quhen in the erd was swnkyn than
 Choré, Datan, and Abyran : 700
 Oure faddyr Salphat nevyrtheles
 In hys syne deyde in wildyrnes.
 And suppos he deyde but sone,
 Quhy suld hys name be all wdone,
 That wes famows in his quhille
 Amang his kyn and his famyle ?
 Sum possessiowne gyve ws tharfore
 Oure fadyr name yhet to restore,
 Amang oure awyne kyne and oure kyth
 Oure fadyr name to ras thare-wyth.” 710

Wyth this Moyses als fast
 For till have counsall off God than past,
 And proponyd the askyng
 Off Salphattis dowchtris, and thare yharnyng,
 And all hale, as thai had dwne.
 This ansuere wes made till Moyses swne ;
 “ Thai madynnys askyd rychtwys thyng.
 Till assytth thame thare yharnyng
 Gyve thame possessiown amang thare kyth,
 Thaire fadyre name to ras thare-wyth. 720
 Off swilk cas I will yhow tell
 Thus till the folk off Israell ;
 Quhat man, but sone, off case beis dede,

Hys douchtyr succede sall in his sted,
 And hald hys herytage hyr allane.
 Gyve sone and douchtyr he haŵe nane,
 Hys ayre sall his brodyr be.
 Gyff brethyr na systyr nane have he,
 Na thai na barnys mare na myn,
 Than sall the nerrest off his kyn
 Tak and joys hys herytage
 Till hym fra thine and his lynage.
 The folk off Israell thow ger this knawe,
 And hald it for perpetuale lawe."

730

F. 198. **A**LYSANDYR the thryd oure Kyng,
 That Scotland had in govyrnynge,
 Sone na douchtyr lefft he nane,
 Brodyr and systyr all dede had tane,
 Eme and awnt, bath mare and myn :
 Wes nane till hym sa nere off kyn,
 As wes than the Brows Robert.
 Thus made the Theologys for his part ;
 Nerare till Alysandyre the Kyng wes he,
 Than Jhon the Ballioll be a gré.

740

The sowme thus off theology,
 The resownys off philosophy,
 And the lawys imperialle,
 Canown, and custwmys usuale,
 And the ensampillys befor set,
 (I trow yhe have thame noucht foryhet)
 Makys for the Brows Robert ;
 And noucht for Jhon the Ballyollis part.
 Till rycht and resone thus is lik
 In successiown off kynryk ;

750

To the dede the nerrest male
 In ony brawnche collaterale
 Suld be nerrest to the Crown,
 And joys swa possessyown.
 Off laware feis I say noucht sua.
 The custwme approwyd is gud to ta. 760

CHAP. V.

How Edwarde the Kyng gaffe Sentence
 Contrare till all gud conscience.

A.D.
 1291.
 1292.

QWHEN all thir gret conclusyownys
 Wyth syndry consultatyownys,
 As wes decretyt in to Frans
 On the debate and the dystans,
 That than wes rysyn in Scotland,
 That that tyme wes off kyng wacand,
 War oppynynd till the awdyens
 Off this Kyng Edward wyth reverens ;
 Than prewely he efftyr send
 The mast wys men, that than ware kend 770
 Wyth in his land : off tha gert he
 Thre score, or ma, assemblyt be.
 Wyth tha in hys court also fast
 He towart the Marche off Scotland past :
 And to the Wardanys off Scotland he
 Send lettrys off benyngnyté,
 And prayid thame wyth gret diligens,
 That thai wald cum till his presens,
 And that thai wald bryng alsua
 Off the Thre Statis wyth thame ma, 780

F. 198. b. That off fame war gud persownys,
 Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,
 Honorabill burgens, and awenand,
 Wys men commendyt and cunnand;
 For thare debat than, sayd he,
 Suld full decleryt, and endyt be.
 For this in hy and in gud spede
 He come till Norhame apon Twede.

The Statis off Scotland made thame bowne,
 And come on till Wpsettlyngtowne. 790
 Thiddyr he send thame sawff-cwndyt
 Fra all dows to mak thame qwyt.
 Than owre the wattyr off Twed thai rad,
 And in the towne off Norhame bad,
 For till get opyrtunyté
 The Kyng off Ingland for to se.
 Swa, thai passyd on to the kyrk
 The erandys, that thai come for, to wyrke,
 And schawyt thame till this Kyngis presens,
 And haylsyd hym wyth gret revyrens. 800
 He thame ressaywyd curtasly,
 And wyth tham spak famylyarly.

Fra thai thare hamly spek had dwne,
 This Kyng than proponyd swne,
 That the Superyoryté
 Be lauch off Scotland hys suld be,
 And prayid thame off thare gud will,
 And thare consent to gywe thare till;
 For that ensawmplys he tauld, ma
 Than lik war in a twne to ga 810
 Off kyngis that, he sayd, dede beforen,
 (I [trow] that neWyre off wyff ware borne)
 And sum, that he rehersyt als,

(Men wüst and kend welle, that wes fals)
 That cald Kyngis off England,
 And ourlardis, he sayd, off Scotland.

Than Robert Byschape off Glasgw,
 A lord commendyt off wërtu,
 Hym answeyrd wnabayssytly
 Wyth thare consent, that stud hym by. 820

“ Excellend Prynce (he sayd), and Kyng,
 Yhe ask ws ane unleffull thyng,
 That is superyoryté ;
 We ken rycht noucht, quhat that suld be ;
 That is to say, off oure kynryk,
 The quhilk is in all fredome lik
 Till ony rewme, that is mast fre,
 In till all Crystyanyté,

Wndyr the sown is na kyngdome,
 Than is Scotland, in mare fredome. 830

Off Scotland oure Kyng held evyr his state
 Off God hym-selff immedyaté.

F. 199.

And off nane othir mene persowne.
 Thare is nane dedlyke king wyth crowne,
 That ourlard till oure Kyng suld be
 In till superyoryté.

Quhen yhe ws send yhowre sawf-condyte,
 We trowyd ws fra thir demandis qwYTE.
 Here we come at yhoure instans
 Till here decleryt a dystans : 840

Gyff yhe wyll noucht in till dede
 In that matere now procede,
 Wyth yhoure leffe that we pas hame,
 But yhoure dysplesance, fra Norhame.”

Till prywë consalle than this Kyng
 Yhede, and lefft off this askyng ;

And prayit the Statis off oure Kynryk
 Fra theyne to pass on till Berwyk :
 Thare he heycht thame, wyth lawté
 Thare cas to ger decleryt be. 850
 Hys lytill lawté nevyrtheles
 He smyttyd thare in his proces.

Oure lorddis off Scotland als fast
 At his request till Berwyk past,
 And in the paroche kyrk thare
 Befor this Kyng assemblyt ware.
 Oure wardanys wyth lorddis off Scotland,
 And mony gret lordis off England,
 And the mast wys men off thir twa
 Rewmys thare gadyryt war alsua ; 860
 Foure scor sum sayd, or feware,
 Bot foure and twenty sum sayd thai ware,
 That thare ware stad till a gret ath,
 Set sum off thame to swer war lath,
 That, all frawde and gyle put by,
 Luwe, or leth, thai lelyly,
 Gyve thai couth, thai suld declere
 Off that gret dystans the matere,
 That wes betwene the persownys twa,
 The Ballyolle, and the Brows ware tha, 870
 Quhilk off thai be successyown
 Mast rycht had to bere the crown.

This dwne, and the awaymentis
 Consaüyd full in thare intentis,
 Owt off the kyrk this Kyng gert pas
 All, bot thai, that sworne than was
 Till that assyse : and thai gert he
 Stratly and welle keypd be,
 That nane come nowthir in, na owt,

- Bot his awyne persown wythowtyn dowl. 880
 F. 199. b. Offt tymys to thame, [he] made entré.
 And lang quhyllle thare wald wyth thame be.
 Swa, furth quhen he come at the last,
 Gret lорddis abowt hym gadyryt fast,
 And askyd hym, how all wald be.
 Hys awnsuere wes to thame, that he
 Trowyd the Brows till have the crown,
 As he togyddyr herd thame rowne.
 “The Brws !” than sayd Anton the Bek,
 “Quhat is that, Lord, that yhe now spek ? 890
 Gyf [the] Brws [the] Kyng suld be
 Off Scotland, ware yhoure Reawté,
 Yhoure Marchys, and yhowre walyt townys,
 Yhoure castellis, and yhoure possessyownys.
 Ken yhe noucht Robert the Brwsis mycht,
 Hys wyt, his manhed, and his slycht,
 Hys kyn wyth-in the Rewmys twa,
 Scotland and Inland bath are tha ?
 Gyve Brws beis Kyng off Scotland,
 Kepe welle thi Marchys off Inland. 900
 Gyff he beis swa, yhe sall sare rew,
 That ewyre off his begouth the glewe.
 Lat newyre the Brows now bere the crown,
 Bot yhe hawe his subjectyown.
 Thus say thai all here standand by,
 Suppos the charge off this tak I,
 Fre Kyng gyff he beis off Scotland,
 Kepe welle yhoure Marchis off Inland ;
 And trowys nevyр in pes to be,
 Gyve he sall joys that reawté.” 910
 Quhen Schyr Anton the Bek had dwne
 Hys spek, the Kyng hym awnsweryd swne

All in till Frawnkis, as oysyd he,
“ Par le sang Dew, vos avese chawnté.”
 “ Be Goddis blud (he sayd), yhe sang :
 Swa sall noucht all owre gamyn gang.”
 In this tyrawnd als[a] fast
 Agayne till the assyis than past,
 And askyd thame, how thai had dwne.
 Till hym than thai awnsuerd swne, 920
 That thai had made full delywërans
 And lele off the gret dystans,
 And in hale conclusyown
 Thai ordanyd to the Brows the Crown.

At that he made hym wode [and] wrath.

Noucht agaynstandande the gret ath,
 That thai swor, in till lawté
 The matere suld all decleryd be,
 Set sum off thame to that wes lath,
 Agayne the wërtu off thare ath, 930
 Quhat be awe, quhat be thret,

F. 200.

He gert thame thare Decrete retreat,
 And all tyl wndo thair sentens,
 That thai gaŵe off gud consciens
 Amang thame-self in prewëté ;
 All he gert rewërsyd be,
 And gert thame decerne, at the Crown,
 As be that successyowne,
 Till the Ballyoll suld fall off law,
 In als fere, as thai couth knawe. 940

Off thame efftyr that he herd that,
 Dwne in till a set he sat,
 As afferyd till a Kyng,
 Off that cas to mak endyng,
 Before hym the partyis thare standand,

And by hym lordis on ilk hand.

“God,” he sayd, “haffand in consciens,

Here I gywe now playne sentens,

Jhon the Ballyoll till have the Crown

950

Be rycht off this successyown

Off [the] kynryk off Scotland,

That, as yhe wate, is nowe wakand.”

As mony ferlyid off this sentens

Noucht gyvyn off gud consciens,

The Erle off Glocystyre thare standand,

And Robert the Brws, bath hand in hand,

All this deide as [thai] sawe dwne,

Thus to that Kyng than sayd he swne,

“*A ! Mere de Dew*, drede thow noucht,

Or mycht it nevyr fall to thi thought,

960

Before the rychtwys Dwmmys man

Quhat that thow art to say than,

Quhen thé behoÿys for till appere

His sentens off thi self till here,

That gave this sentens off a Kynryk,

Quhare-till nane othir feis is lyk ?”

Mare than this wald thai noucht say,

Bot turnyde thare bakkis, and yhede thare way,

The Erle and the Brws Robert.

Quhat that folwyd efftyrwert,

970

How Robertoure Kyng recoÿeryd his land

That occupyid wyth his fays he fand,

And it restoryd in all fredwme

Qwhyntill hys ayris off all threldwme,

Quha that lykis that for to wyt,

To that Buke I tham remyt,

Quhare Maystere Jhon Barbere off Abbyrdene

Archeden, as mony has sene,

Hys dedis dytyd mare wërtusly,
 Than I can thynk in all study, 980
 Haldand in all lele suthfastnes,
 Set all he wrat noucht his prowes.

CHAP. VI.

How folowys a computationne
 Off Lordys' Generationne.

F. 200. b.

MALCOLME Kyng quhyle off Scotland,
 In it qwhill he wes Kyng ryngnand,
 He tuk Saynt Margret till hys wyff:
 On hyr he gat in till his lyff
 Sex swynnys, and dowchtrys twa.
 In generatiowne now to ga,
 Off thai the yhoungast wes Daÿy
 Oure Kyng; and he gat syne Henry. 990
 Befor hys fadyr deyde he:
 Bot he gat lauchfull swynnys thre;
 Malcolme the Madyn wes eldast;
 Syne Willame oure Kyng; the yhoungast
 Was Daÿy, that wes Erle off lauch,
 Off Hwntyngtown, and the Garÿyauch.
 Oure Kyng Willame efftyr that
 Alysawndyre hys swne lauchfull gat.
 That Alysawndyre Willamys swne
 Gat Alysawndyre. In hym wes dwne 1000
 And endyt full in his persowne
 Off Willame the generatyown;
 For he, as yhe herd beforene,
 Be suddane case deyde at Kyngorne.

Till Malcolme agayne now mon we ga,
 For to spek off hys dowchtris twa.
 Off thai the eldast wes Dame Mald ;
 Wyth all the gud Qwene scho wes cald :
 Scho wes a plesand fayre lady ;
 Scho weddyt wes wyth Schyr Henry, 1010
 That wes Willame Bastardis swne,
 Quhen Willame Reddis dayis ware dwne.
 This Henry Kyng wes off England ;
 Off this Dame Mald he wes husband.

Men sayd, this wes the resowne, quhy
 Thai cald the gud Qwene that lady ;
 Thai sayd a cwstwme in England
 Wes oysyd the Comownys sare grewand :
 Thraly hyr Lord thare-for scho
 Prayid that custwme till wndo. 1020
 For this as scho fraynyd fast,
 He consentyd at the last,
 And he hyr grawntyd hyr askyng,
 Gyve scho fulfill wald hys yharnyng.
 To that scho heyght for to be bowne,
 But ony kyn condytyown :
 For scho trowyd bot honesté,
 Set by that sum-thing yhede he.
 Than throwch all Lwndyn he bad hyr ryde,
 Na clath on hyr to cuwyre hyr hyd, 1030
 Bot, gyve hyr lykyd, wyth hyr hare,
 For till cuwyre hyr body bare.
 Syn na bettyr mycht be dwne,
 Till that byddyng scho grawntyd swne,
 And thare-till waytyd a brycht day,
 Quhen wykyd weddyrys ware away,
 [And] als nakyt as scho wes borne

Scho rade, as scho had heycht beforne ;
 And sa fulfyllt all byddyng
 And gat hyr wyll and hyr yharnyng. 1040
 Be resowne off this bowsumnes
 Mald the gud Qwene cald scho wes :
 And hyr Lord, the Kyng Henry,
 For hyr wndyd all qwytly
 That ill custwme, sare grewand
 The Statis befor than off England.

Dame Mary hyr systyr weddyt was
 Wyth the Erle off Boloyne, Schyr Ewstas.
 Hyr fadyre had a brodyr bald,
 That be name wes cald Donald. 1050

Quhen Malcolme hys brodyr had made endyng,
 This Donald fanddyt till haue bene Kyng.

Edgare hys brodyr swne for-thi
 Tuk this Donald dyspytwsly,
 And hard demaynyd his persown,
 Quhill that he deyde in hys presown,
 This Donald gat yhit nevyrtheles
 A dowchtyr, that cald Bethok wes :
 This ilke Bethok efftyr than
 Bare a douchtyr ; and that woman 1060

In the Kyng Willamys chawmbyr bade,
 And to the Qwene gret serwys made.

Than come thre bredyr off Normandy,
 Fayre yhong persownys and joly,
 Wyth the Kyng Rychard off England.
 The eldast dwelt [thar]furth bydand :
 In till Irland past the tothire :
 In Scotland come the yhongast brodyr ;
 Willame wes his propyre name.
 Thare duelt he wyth the Kyng Willame, 1070

The quhilk saw hym a fayr persowne ;
 Therefore in gret affectyowne
 The Kyng than had this ilk man.
 For wërtu, that wes in hym than,
 He made hym, syn he wes stark and sture,
 Kepare off hys chawmbyre dure.
 Na langage cowth he spek clerly,
 Bot hys awyn langage off Normawndy ;
 Nevyrtheles yhit quhen he

Oppynynd the dure till mak entré, 1080

“Cwm in, cwm in,” he wald ay,
 As he herd othir abowt hym, say,
 Be that oys than othir men

Willame Cwmin cald hym then.

The Kyng Willame off Scotland

Than gawe hym in till Tyndale land,

And gert [hym] than weddyde be

Wytht Donawldis douchtyr douchtyr fre.

F. 201. b.

For to wyt how that wes dwne,

The Erle off Saynt Paulys swne

1090

Weddyt Bethok till hys wyff,

That Donawld gat in till hys lyff ;

And on this Bethok efftyre that

This Erllys swne a douchtyr gat :

This Erllys swne syne off cas,

Dede befor hys fadyr was ;

Swa, be the custwme off the land,

Till hys fadyr than lyvand

Hys brethyr ayris war off det.

Than Bethok feld hyr rycht hard set,

1100

For hyr dowchtyr, and scho alsua,

Behowyd all the land for-ga.

Than hame thai come in till Scotland

Till the Kyng Willame than lyvand :
 In his chawmber bath thai bade,
 And to the Qwyene thai serwyce made,
 Quhill this madyn weddyt was,
 As yhe have herd befor the cas.

This Willame Cwmyn efftyr that
 A swne cald Wilyame Cumyn gat. 1110
 That Willame Cwmyn gat swnnys twa ;
 Rychard and Waltyre cald war tha.
 Bathe thai twa ware mychty men ;
 Erle off Monteth wes Waltyr then.
 This Waltyr wes mychty efftyr that,
 And gret landys be conqwest gat.
 Ayre had he nane off hys body ;
 Hys eldare brodyr Rychard for-thi
 Ayre he mad off all his land.

The thryd brothyr off thir I fand 1120
 Alysawndyr, that Erle wes off Buchane.
 He had a swne cald Willame than.
 That Willame had swnnys twa ;
 Jhon and Alysandyre cald war tha.
 This Alysandyre efftyr that
 Off spows twa fayre dowchtris gat :
 Henry de Bewmownt the eldast
 Weddyt : and nest hyr the yhowngast
 Schyre Jhon de Ross tuk till his wyff,
 And furth wyth hyr swa led hys lyff. 1130

Bot Jhon, that wes the eldare brodyr,
 Erle off Buchane before the tothir,
 Off lauchfull bed had systrys fywe.
 The Erle Patryke till hys wyve
 The eldast hade : On hyr he gat
 Patryk, that Erle wes efftyr that

Off Dunbare. And lykwys
 Off Stratherne the Erle Malys
 The secownd systyr had, and scho
 A swne cald Malys bar hym to. 1140
 The thryd Schyr Gylbert Wmfrayvyle,
 F. 202. Erle off Angws in that qwhille,
 (Off Angws, and off Ryddysdale
 Erle he wes, and Lord all hale)
 On that lady efftyrwert
 Off Wmfraywylle he gat Robert:
 On that lady he gat alswa
 Othir brethyr to Robert ma.
 The ferd Schyr Willame off Brechyne;
 On hyr he gat Schyr Dawy syne. 1150
 Schyr Nychol de Sowlys till hys wyff
 Had the fyft in till hys lyff;
 On hyr he gat swnnys twa;
 Willame, and Jhon cald war tha.
 To Rychard Cwmyn now ga we,
 The eldest off the bredyr thre.
 The Erle Waltyr (qwham off before
 Yhe herd, gyve yhe have in memore)
 Off Menteth hys ayre hym made
 Off all the landis, that he had. 1160
 That Rychard Jhon Red Cwmyn gat.
 This Red Jhon Cwmyn efftyr that
 (How he wes off condytyown,
 A knycht he wes off gret renown)
 He had twa wywys in hys lyve,
 Ilkane till othir successyve,
 On ane off tha this Jhon Red gat
 Jhon the Blak Cwmyn efftyr that.
 At Lowchyndorb apon cas

This Blak Cwmyn ded thare was. 1170

The Red Cwmyn had douchtrys foure,
 Off the quham [we] come now to tell oure.
 Rychard Sward in [till] hys lyff
 The eldest off tha tuk till his wyff.
 The secownd systyr tuk Godfray,
 To surnowme that cald wes Mowbray :
 He gat a swne wes cald Willame :
 Jhon the nest wes cald be name ;
 In all Scotland wes noucht than
 As this Jhon sa fayr a man :

1180

Rogere : and syne Phylipe the knyght,
 Prysyd in hys tyme bawld and wycht :
 And the fyft wes cald Godfray ;
 Efftyr Banokburne, as I herd say,
 In till Ingland he tuk tyte
 Off the Frere Prechowris the habyte.
 The thryd douchtyr off Red Cwmyn
 Alysawndyr off Argayle syne
 Tuk, and weddyt till hys wyff :
 And on hyr he gat in till hys lyff
 Jhon off Lorne, the quhilk gat
 Ewyn off Lorne efftyr that.

1190

The ferd douchtyr owre the lave.
 To wyff the Lord tuk off Murrawe :
 On hyr this Lord off Murrawe gat
 Andrew off Murrawe, that efftyr that
 Wes at the Bryg off Stryvelyne slayne,
 Quhen Willame Wallas dyd his payne
 To succoure the kynrik off Scotland,
 Off Kyng quhen it wes than wakand.

1200

Bot Jhon Blak Cwmyn in hys lyve
 Tuk and weddyt till hys wyve

Jhon the Ballyollis douchtyr quhyle,
That he gat on Derworgyll.

Off that matere we sall spek swne,
Quhen all the lave to that is dwne.

To procede in this matere
For to makoure proces clere,
Quhen Alysandyr the thryd wes dede,
And lefft na swne in till hys sted,
Swa endyt hale in his persowne
Off Willame the generatyowne.

1210

OFF Willameys brodyr we mon for-thi,

That wes but dowt the Erle Daŵy,

Rekyn the generatyown,

As come in till successyown.

This Daŵy Erle wes off lauch

Off Huntyngtown, and Garvyauch.

Till Kyng Willame he wes brothyr :

As sum men sayd, he was the tothir ;

Nest Malcolme the Madyn, thai sayd, eldast,

Sa wes Kyng Willame the yhoungast ;

And, as men sayd, in Sarzines

He traŵalyd, quhen Willame crownyd wes

And efftyr that, quhen he come hame,

Thare kepyd hym the Kyng Willame,

And, as men sayd, in the presens

Off mony lordis wyth reverens

He proffryd hym the Crown,

And sayd, that he be mast resown

Befor hym that Crowne suld bere,

For he kend hym his eldere ;

And acqwyt hym halyly,

1220

1230

That off nane ill succudry,
 Na off nane ill presumptown
 He usurpyd than the Crown :
 Bot all tyme thowcht, gyff that he
 Mycht efftyr wyth hys eyne hym se,
 The Crown he suld haue at hys will,
 As till hym fell off lauch and skylle. 1240
 Wyth this proffyre the Erle Daüy
 Thankyd hym rycht curtasly,
 And forsuke thare Kyng to be,
 Syne Willame than had that Reawté,
 Or fra hym to ta the Crown,
 And held hym payid off Huntyngtown,
 And, as fell tyll hym off lauch,
 The Erldwme off the Garvyauch.

F. 203.

This Erle Daüy had douchtrys thre.
 Margret the fyrst off tha cald he : 1250
 This Margret wes a pleysand May ;
 Hyr weddyt Alayne off Gallway.
 This Alayne on hyr efftyr that
 A dowchtyr cald Derwörgill gat :
 Till Jhon the Ballyoll scho wes wyff
 On this Derwörgyll in his lyff
 Jhon yhowng the Ballyoll he efftyrward
 Gat ; and that Jhon gat Edwarde,
 That come in till Scotland syne,
 And strak the battaille off Duplyne. 1260
 In this Edward endyt hale
 Off the Ballyollis all the male.
 This Derwörgill the fayre lady
 A systyr had cald Marjory ;
 Jhon the Cwmyn tuk hyr to wyff,
 And gat on hyr in till hys lyff

A swn, that cald wes Jhon Cwmyn,
 That slayn in tyll Drumfrese wes syne.
 This last Jhon Cwmyn nevyrtheles
 Had a douchtyr, that weddyt wes 1270
 Till the Erle off Athole, cald Daŵy,
 The quhilk gat on her bodyly
 A swn cald Daŵy, and othir ma.
 Bot Daŵy that eldast wes off tha
 Schyr Henry de Bewmwnt hys douchtyr fayre
 He weddyt, becaus that scho wes ayre
 Off all the Erldwme off Buchane,
 That Schyre Jhon Cwmyn befor thane,
 That hyr modyr fadyr wes,
 It awcht, and syne he deyd swnles. 1280
 This Daŵy Erle gat on that schene
 Daŵy, that wes slayne in Kylblene.
 This Alane, that Lord wes off Gallway,
 Ane othir dowchtyr had in his day :
 And he gert mary that lady
 Wyth Schyr Rogere the Qwency.
 That ilk Rogere efftyr that
 Thre dowchtrys on that lady gat :
 And thai douchtrys war weddyt then
 Wyth thre nobill mychty men. 1290
 The Lord de Ferrarys the eldast,
 The Erle off Buchane the mydlast,
 The Lord de le Such in hys lyffe,
 The thryd lady tuk till hys wyff,
 Thir thre lordis thus in their lyvys
 Tuke thir thre ladyis to thare wywys.
 Alysawndyre Cwmyn he wes cald than,
 That Erle and Lord wes off Buchane,
 The quhilk weddyt that lady,

Schyr Rogerys douchtyr de Qwency : 1300
 Till Schyr Jhon Cwmyn fadyr he wes,
 The quhilk, as yhe herd, deyd swules.

CHAP. VII.

Off the Erle Dawy off Hwntyngtowne,
 And off his generatioune.

THE Erle Dawy off Huntyngtown,
 A lord commendyt off renown,
 Ane othir douchtyr had, I herd tell,
 That cald be name wes Ysabelle.
 Robert the Brws in till his lyff
 Tuk that lady till his wyff,
 That Robert the Brws efftyr that
 On hyr a swne cald Robert gat 1310
 The Brws. And he efftyrwart
 Gat a swne, wes cald Robart
 The Brws, the quhilk in till his dayis
 Weddyt off Karryk the Cowntays ;
 Swa wes he Erle, and Lord all hale
 Off Karryk and Annandyrdale.
 The Erle off Karryk, Schyr Robert,
 Gat on that lady efftyrwert
 Robert the Brws, that wes oure Kyng,
 That Scotland tuk in governyng. 1320
 The Erle off Karryk gat swnnys ma,
 And brethire till oure King war tha.
 Nele, Alysandyr, and Edwart,
 That deyd in Irland efftyrwart.

But barnys, tha bredyre deyde ilkane,
 To sawff Robert oure Kyng allane.
 Oure Kyng Robert had alswa
 Systyrys, and the fyrst off tha
 Wes weddyt wyth the Erle Gartnay,
 That Erle off Mar wes in his day. 1330

On hyr he gat the Erle Donald,
 That wes a stowt man and a bald.
 This Donald efftyr gat Thomas,
 That Erle off Mar syne nest hym was :
 Thare come nane ayre off hys body ;
 Hys systyr wes hys ayre for-thi.
 And that systyre weddyt was
 Wyth Willame, that Lord wes off Dowglas :
 That Willame but dowt wes he,
 That made off Dowglas a Cownté. 1340

That Willame on that lady gat
 Jamys off Douglas, that efftyr that
 Gert mony off oure fays spwrne,
 And syne wes slayne at Ottyrburne.
 He wes wertws, and manly,
 And governyt the Marchys wertwsly.
 All the floure off hys yhowtheid
 [He spendyt ay in gret manheide].
 Bot foure yhere Erle, I trow, he wes ;
 That tyme he spendyt in prowes. 1350

F. 204.

He by hys fadyr in Melros lysis,
 Hys saule, I trow, in Paradyis.
 Off Mar hys systyre wes hys ayre
 And off the Garvyauch. That lady fayre
 Schyr Malcolme off Drownwnd till hys wyff
 Tuk, and weddyt hyr in his lyf :
 Barnys on hyr had he nane.

Quhen this Malcolme the dede had tane,
 The Erle off Buchanys swyn, Stewart
 Alysandyre, hyr weddyt efftyrwart. 1360
 Scho deyd, and na barne till hym bare ;
 Bot he remaynyt Erle off Mare.
 He wes all wërtws in hys dede,
 And welle rewlyd that he had to led.
 The secownd douchtyr, that Robert
 Erle off Karryk had efftyrwert,
 Weddyt wes wyth the Erle Hw
 Off Ross, a lord off gret wërtu.
 On hyr he gat swynnys thre :
 The eldast had the hale Cownté 1370
 Off Ross, and wes cald Willame.
 He had a systyr wes cald Ewfame,
 That [crownyt Qweyn was off Scotland],
 Quhen that hyr lord wes Kyng ryngnand,
 Robert Stewart : the fyrst wes he
 Off Stewartis that had that reawté.
 This Qwene Ewfame in till hyr lyve,
 Quhen scho wes oure Lordis wyve,
 Till hym scho bare barnys sere :
 Bot off tha nane lyvand were, 1380
 Bot Waltyr Stewart, that than wes
 Erle off Atholle and Katenes,
 Off Ewfameys byrth among the lave
 Come Thomas, that Erle wes off Murrave,
 Quhen that this Memoryall
 Wes made, tytlyd Orygenall.
 This Erle Willame had dowchtrys twa :
 The eldast weddyt wes off tha
 Wyth Schyr Waltyr off Lesly,
 A manfull knycht, and a worthy. 1390

Schyr Alysandyr Frysall in hys lyff
 The tothir douchtyr had till hys wyff.
 [This] Waltyr off Lesly had a swne :
 Quhen hys faddyr dayis ware dwne,
 Off Ross he joyssyd the Cownté :
 But lauchfull swne syne deyde he.

Off this progeny gyff yhe will mare,
 The spere at othir forthirmare.

ROBERT the Brws owre Kyng, quhen he
 Had off Karryk the Cownté, 1400

F. 204. b.

Befor that he tuk the Crowne
 Off Scotland, or possessyown,
 Erle Gartnays systyr, I herd telle,
 That cald be name wes Ysabelle,
 He tuk, and weddyt till hys wyff.
 On hyr he gat in till hys lyff
 Bot a douchtyr, cald Marjory.
 Waltyr Stewart that lady
 Tuk to wyff, and efftyr that
 Robert Stewart on hyr he gat, 1410
 That sum tyme efftyr tuk the Crowne
 Off Scotland, and possessyown.

Qwhen Ysabell, off Karryk the Cowntays,
 Had endyt off hyr lyffe the dayis,
 Hyr Lord Robert the Brws than bade
 All a qwhyll in wedowhade.
 Bot efftyr, yhit or he wes Kyng,
 Or off hys rewme had governyng,
 The douchtyr he weddyt off Aymere,
 That Erle wes that tyme off Wlstere 1420
 In Yrland, and on hyr body

A swne he gat, wes cald Daŵy,
 That wes his ayre, and syne oure Kyng,
 That Scotland tuk in governyng.
 On hyr he gat als douchtyrs twa ;
 Mawld and Margret cald war tha.
 The Erle off Swthyrland in hys lyff
 Tuk this Margret till his wyff.

A sone on hyr this Erle gat,
 That Jhon he cald efftyr that : 1430

He ostage, for his eme wes send
 In England, for that he wes kend
 The Kyng Daŵys systyr swne :
 Thare ware all hys dayis dwne.
 Off the tothir dowchtyr Malde
 Off me yhe sall here no mare talde.

Erle Daŵy hade the thryd douchtyr.
 Henry the Hastyngis weddyt hyr :
 Thare come na froyt off that weddyng.
 Quhat suld be mare sayd off that thyng. 1440

Cast all thir generatyownys,
 As thai ran in successyownys,
 Off Brws and Ballyoll. Be yhoure sycht
 Quhilk ware lyk to haffe the rycht ?

The Stewartis Orygenalle
 The Archedekyne has tetryd hale,
 In metyre fayre, mare wertwsly,
 Than I can thynk be my study,
 Be gud contynuatyown

In successyve generatyown. 1450

F. 205.

Off Murraŵe and the Douglas,
 How that thare begynnyng was,
 Syn syndry men spekis syndryly,
 I can put that in na story.

Bot in thare armeys bath thai bere
 The sternys set in lyk manere :
 Till mony men it is yhit sene
 Apperand lyk, that thai had bene
 Off kyn be descens lyneale,
 Or be branchys collateralle. 1460
 Off Ingland come the Lyndysay.
 Mare off thame I can nocht say.

CHAP. VIII.

How Derborgill that Lady
 Spendyt hyr Tresoure deuotly.

NOW to rehers it is my will
 Sum wertws dedis off Derworgill.
 That lady wes, as I herd say,
 Alanys [douchtyr] off Gallway.
 Jhon eldare Ballyoll in his lyffe
 That lady weddyt till his wyff,
 And on hyr syne efftyr that
 Jhon the Ballyoll the Kyng he gat. 1470
 Quhen the Ballyoll, [at] wes hyr Lord
 Spowsyd, as yhe herd record,
 Hys sawle send till his Creature,
 Or he wes layd in sepulture,
 Scho gert oppyn his body tyte,
 And gert his hart be tane owt qwyte.
 Wyth spycery welle savorand,
 And off kynd welle flevorand,
 That ilke hart than, as men sayd,

- Scho bawmyd, and gert it be layd 1480
 In till a cophyn off evore,
 That scho gert be made tharefore,
 Annamalyd and perfytyly dycht,
 Lokyt, and bwndyn wyth sylver brycht.
 And alway quhen scho yhed till mete,
 That [cophyne scho gert by hir] sett ;
 And till hyr lord, as in presens,
 Ay to that scho dyd reverens.
 And thare scho gert set ilka day,
 [As] wont before hyr lord wes ay, 1490
 All the cowrssys cöweryd welle
 In to sylver brycht weschelle
 Browcht fra the kychyn, and thare set.
 Quhen scho mad hyr to rys fra met,
 All thai courssys scho gert then
 Be tane wp, and delt til pure men ;
 Scho send all thai courssys gud,
 As scho thame chesynt, to ta thare fude.
 This scho cessyt nevyr to do,
 Quhill lyvand in this world wes scho. 1500
- F. 205. b. Scho ordanyt in hyre testament,
 And gave byddyng wyth hale intent,
 That that hart thai suld than ta,
 And lay it betwene hyr pappys twa,
 As detyt thai war than wyth honowre
 To lay hyr wyth that in sepultoure.
 Scho fowndyt in to Gallway
 Off Cystews ordyre ane Abbay ;
Dulce-Cor scho gert thaim all,
 That is Swet-Hart, that Abbay call : 1510
 And now the men off Gallway
 Callys that sted the New Abbay.

Howssys off Freris scho fwndyt tway :
 Wytowne, and Dundé [war] thai.
 In ekyng als off Goddis serwýce
 Scho fowndyt in Glasgw twa chapellanyis.
 And in the Unyversyté
 Off Oxynfurde scho gert be
 A Collage fowndyt. This lady
 Dyd all thir dedis devotly. 1520
 A bettyr lady than scho wes nane
 In all the yle off Mare Bretane.
 Scho wes rycht plesand off bewté.
 Here wes gret taknys off bownté.

CHAP. IX.

Qwhen slayne wes the Erle Duncane,
 The Erle off Fyffis sone Colbane.

A.D.
 1288.

A THOUSAND and twa hundyr yhere
 Foure scor and aucht, to rekyn clere,
 Efftyr the [blest] Natyvvyté,
 That wes the matere off oure gle,
 Schyre Patryk off Abbyrnethy,
 And Schyre Waltyr de Percy, 1530
 Be consalle off Schyr Willame
 Off Abbyrnethy, quharfore he blame
 Bare rycht gret, for that thai
 In to prywý buschement lay
 Waytand the Erle off Fyffe Dwncane,
 That swne wes off the Erle Colbane ;
 The wayis thai kepyt sa stratly,
 That he mycht na way get thaim by.

At Petpolloch thir knychtis twa,
 Schyr Patryk and Schyr Waltyr, tha 1540
 Forsayd, slew this Erle off Fyffe.

Quhan thai fra hym had tane the lyff,
 Owt off the land thai wald haŵe past.
 Schyre Andrew Murraŵe alsa fast
 Folowyd on in gret bataille
 Till Colbane-town in Clyddysdale:
 Thare tuk he Waltyr, and twa sqwyerys,
 That in that slauchtyr ware wyth hym feris.

F. 206.

Thai thre thare he put to dede.
 And Schyre Willame, but remede, 1550
 In to the Castelle off Dowglas
 He gert hald hym, quhill dede he was.
 Patryk for drede off this chans
 Fled off Scotland in to Frans:
 Thare he bade till hys endyng.
 This wengeans folowyd off that thyng.

CHAP. X.

Off Ballypollis Coronatiounne,
 And off his Prywatiounne.

A.D.
1292.

A THOUSAND and twa hundyr yhere
 Nynty and twa, or thare-by nere,
 Efftyr that all this wes done,
 Jhon the Ballyolle wes crownyd at Scone: 1560
 And thare he tuk off his barnage,
 Fewté, serwys and homage.
 [Bot] off Robert the Brws he
 Gat nowthir homage, na fewté:

Qwhen he Kyng wes off Scotland,
To the Kyng made homage off England.

Quhen Dwncane, that wes Erle off Fyff,
As yhe haue herd, had tynt the lyff,
Makduff his brodyr, a sqwyare,
That Lorde wes than off Kylqwhonqwhare, 1570

Wes hard stad be mony men,
That pressyt thaim for to wyn then
This ilke land off Kilqwhonqwhare
Bathe be slycht and be poware,
And browcht that caus in jwgement
Before the Kyng in playne Parlement,
That ordanyd wes and set at Scwne.

Makduff persayvyd the Ballyolle swne
That contrare in his caus he wes :
Fra his court, and his proces 1580

This Makduff appellyd for-thi,
And thare-on held he rycht stoutly
In till his helpe and his defens,
He cald till the audyens
Off Edward, that that tyme wes ryngnand
Kyng wyth the lang schankis in England.

On this appelle than alsa fast
This Makduff till Lwndyn past,
And thare proponyd his querele.
That plesyd till this Kyng Edward welle, 1590
Becaws that nevyre the lyk case
Till hym before retowryd wase.

A.D.
[1293.]

Hys breyffe he gert spede for-thi
Till swmmownd this Ballyoll bodyly,
Syn he hym cald off Scotland,
As that rewme off hym haldand,
In hys Parlement till appere

- F. 206. b. Tyll this Makduff to mak awnswere,
 How he made hym his court to lede,
 Qwhen this Makduff entryd in plede, 1600
 And till ma opposityownys.
 This Jhon the Ballyoll, wyth gret persownys
 Off cownsaill chosyn, alsa fast
 Till Lundyn in till Inghland past.
 On a day in playne Parlement,
 The Kyng Edward in jwgement
 Gert call the Kyng Jhon off Scotland,
 That by hym thare he sawe syttand,
 As he wes swmmownd till appere
 Till Makduff to mak awnswere. 1610
 Jhon the Ballyoll, thare syttand,
 Gert at the bar his spekar stand,
 And to thaim off gret cownsaill
 Hys speke he commendyt halle.
 The Kyng Edward off Inghland
 Bade hym ga to the bar and stand,
 And his spek thare on thame lay,
 Qwhat ewyre thame lykyd for hym to say :
 The lawe it wes noucht off that land
 Procuratowris to mak, he sayd, syttand. 1620
 Than Jhon the Ballyolle alsa fast
 To the bar at byddyng past,
 And comendyt in that plede
 Till cunnand men hys part to lede.
 A.D. [1293.
 1296.] And efftyr that all this wes dwne,
 In Scotland hame he sped hym swne ;
 And menyd hym rycht sare, that he wes
 Noucht trettyd as Kyng in that proces.
 Swa ordanyd he a Parlement swne
 Thare efftyr haldyn to be at Sewne. 1630

The Statis thare assemblyd hale
 Delyveryd, and gave hym for cownsalle,
 That bath [be] lettyr, and be sele,
 And be sum gret man, that was lele,
 Chargyd wyth wys instructyown,
 And be full informatyown,
 Off fewté till gyve [up] all band,
 That Jhon the Ballyoll, off Scotland
 Than Kyng, aucht till Schyr Edwart,
 And all allegeawns efftyrward, 1640

And all homage, and serwys,
 That Jhon the Ballyoll ony wys
 Had made till Edward, than rygnand
 Crownyd Kyng in till England ;
 Syne that he agayne resown
 That gat be fals extorsyown.
 The Abbot off Abbyrbrothok than,
 Dene Henry than callyd, a cunnand man,
 Be cownsale he wes chosyn thare
 Off this charge to be berrare. 1650

F. 207.

For he wes rwyd, off gret lowrdnes,
 Wyth mony men he lathyd wes :
 This message thai gert hym tak for-thi.
 And on he passyd rycht hastyly
 Wndyr cwndyt off schort space.
 Quhen he to Lwndyn cumyn wes,
 To the Kyng in till presens
 Off hys gret Cownsale wyth reverens
 Hys charge he delyveryd thare.
 The Kyng than made hym awnsware, 1660
 “ *A ! ce fol felun, tel foly fettis.*”

In Frawnkis quhen this he had sayd thare,
 In Frawnkis he sayd yhit forthirmare,

“ Si'l ne voit venir a nos, nos vendrum a ly.”

The fyrst Frawnkis in propyrté
 All thus may wndyrstandyn be ;
 “ Now may yhe se, that a fwle swne
 Here a fwlys deid has dwne :
 Cwm till ws gyve he na wille,
 But dowt we sall cum hym till.”

Set this Abbot wes messyngere,
 This Kyng made hym bot lowryd chere : 1670

Nowthir to mete na mawngery
 Callyd thai this Abbot Den Henry.

Set he wes lathyd for lowrdnes,
 A stowt man and a lele he wes ;
 And in hys cownsall he wes wys,
 And dyd this charge all at dewys.
 And, for his cwndyt wes nere gane,
 Langare cwndyt he askyd nane ;
 Bot fra he this charge had dwne,
 In Scotland hame he sped hym swne. 1680

Nevyrtheles he wes in dowt,
 Or his cwndyt wes worne owt.

Wyth the lang schankis the King Edwart

Off to the Marche come efftyrwart
 Wyth in the Bordwrys off England :

Jhon the Ballyoll off Scotland

He gert call thare as Kyng,
 To cum, and hald hys oblysyng.

Bot this King Jhon on na manere
 For all hys callyng wald appere. 1690

Bot offtare, and offtare, this Edwart

Cald Jhon the Balliolle efftyrwart,

To do the det off his fewté,

As oblysyd before till hym wes he.

Bot Jhon the Ballyoll on na wys
 Wald mak hym fewté, na serwys,
 Na at hys call wald nevyr appere,
 Na bow till hym on na manere.
 Swa at the last, for his absens
 This Kyng Edward gave sentens 1700
 And dwme off hys priwatyown
 For hys hey rebellyown,
 And demyd hym depyryd to be
 Off all honoure and dygnyté,
 Off state, and off alkyn thyng,
 That afferyd till a Kyng.

F. 207. b.

And wyth the Lang schankis this Edwart
 Sayd flechand till the Brws Robert,
 That he had gret conscyens
 Off the wykkyd wrang sentens, 1710
 That he had gyvyn agayne his rycht ;
 For-thi, he sayd, wyth all hys mycht
 It wes the sowme off his cownsalle,
 And heycht hym help and suppowalle,
 For to recovyre all hys land,
 And for till get in till his hand
 The castellis, and the fortalys,
 Be slychtis and be jwpardys,
 And on the Ballyoll to moŵe his were
 Wyth his help, and his powere. 1720

This Robert the Brws trowyd welle
 All that he heycht hym ilka delle ;
 And till hys frendis that wrat he,
 That Kyng off Scotland he thowcht till be ;
 For the Kyng Edward in his rycht
 Had heycht till help hym wyth his mycht.
 Bot this Kyng Edward all wyth gawdys

Knakkyd Robert the Brws wyth frawdys,
 And tretim hym in till that case
 As ay the Deweyle dois in fallase ; 1730
 As yhe may here here-efftyr swne,
 Quhen all the lave till that is dwne.

CHAP. XI.

How off England the Kyng wyth swik
 The towne has wonnyr off Berwike.

A.D.
 1296.

A THOUSAND and twa hundreth yhere
 Sex and nynty to tha clere,
 Fra the tyme that this wes dwne,
 Jhon the Kyng off Scotland swne,
 Wyth the Statis off hys Kynryke
 The keypyng ordandyd off Berwyke.
 And, for in Fyffe that tyme wes nane
 Erle, lord, na capytane, 1740
 The fre-haldarys off that land,
 Quhare mast wes peryle apperand,
 For thare wyt, and thare prowes,
 Off the gret Cownsale chosyn wes :
 And off byddyng also fast
 The Gentillis off Fyffe to Berwyk past.
 Off fyve havenys off England
 Gaddryd a nawyne gret thai fand,
 Stwffyd all wyth armyd men,
 That fast the town assaylyd then. 1750
 F. 208. Thre hundyre speris to lykyn, or ma,
 Off Fyffe thare fays thai cwnrayd swa,
 That mony thai gert drownyd be,

Mony thai gert swne tak the se
 Off fors, hame agayne fleand
 To thare awyne haŵenys off Ingland.
 And auchten schyppys gret thai wan :
 Off thai thai sawffyd nevyre a man.
 For thai trowyd swne off were
 Assaylyd to be wyth gret powere : 1760

And enpresowneys in swilk qwhille
 To kepe is dowt, and gret peryle ;
 Thai thowcht for-thi mare honesté.
 Wnyheldyn to sla thame in mellé,
 Than swilke ane hyrsalle for till hald,
 And bargane to be in bataille bald.
 Off wyt for-thi and great wërtu
 Sic dowtis and peryllys till ethchowe,
 All that schyltrum thai slw down,
 And sawffyd off Berwyk swa the town. 1770
 And thai schyppys in a fyre
 Thai brynt all wp in colys schyre.

Quhen the Kyng Edward off Ingland
 Had herd off this deid full tythand,
 All breme he belyd in to berth,
 And wrythyd all in wedand werth,
 Alsa kobbyd in his crope,
 As he had ettyne ane attyrcope ;
 And als fast assemblyd hys ost,
 And come to Berwyk wyth gret bost ; 1780
 And layd a sege to the town,
 Assawtis makand rycht fellown.
 The stwff wythin resystens
 Agayne hym made, and gret deffens.

Sa, qwhene he saw, that he mycht noucht
 The town off were wyn, as he thoucht,

Wndyr dissymbelatyown
 Bath tent thai tuk wp and paŵillown,
 All lyk as to gere cese that were.
 Than he removyd wyth his powere, 1790
 And scalyd in buschementis nere thareby
 Hys ostys, bydand preŵaly
 Owrdrywand a day or twa.
 And qwhill that thai war bydand swa,
 Thai fenyhyd armys off Scotland,
 As thai kend lordis thai berand;
 And ayrly on the Gud Fryday
 To the town agayne come thai,
 The lordis armys off Scotland
 At the sown ryssyng apperand 1800
 On bayneris payntyd and penownys,
 As thai had bene thare awyne persownys.
 F. 208. b. Wythin the town the Scottis wes
 Rejosyd in till gret blythnes
 Off that sycht; for thai wyst noucht
 Off the desayt agayne thame wroucht:
 Bot thai trowyd, that thaire Kyng
 That ost hade sende in thare helpyng.
 For-thi the yhettis also fast
 All off the towne thai gert wp cast. 1810
 And at thai yhettis oppyn then
 Fast thrang [in] the Inglys men,
 And wmbeset the Scottis thare,
 Or thai wyst welle, quhat thai ware.
 The Inglis [men] thare slwe downe
 [All] hale the Scottis natyowne,
 That wyth in that towne thai fand,
 Off all condytyowne nane sparand;
 Leryd and lawde, nwnne and frere,

All wes slayne wyth that powere : 1820
 Off allkyn state, off allkyn age,
 [Thai] sparyd nothir carl na page :
 Bath awld and yhowng, men and wywys,
 And sowkand barnys thar tynt thare lyvys :
 Yhwmen and gentilmen alsa,
 The lyvys all thai tuk [thaim] fra.
 Thare slayne wes downe the floure off Fyffe :
 Thare sawlys to sawff thai spendyt the lyffe.
 And in the sawfté off the town
 Before thai had the mast renown. 1830

Thus thai slayand ware sa fast
 All the day, qwhill at the last
 This Kyng Edward saw in that tyde
 A woman slayne, and off hyr syde
 A barne he saw fall owt, sprewland
 Besyd that woman slayne lyand.
 “*Lasses, lasses,*” than cryid he ;
 “Leve off, leve off,” that word suld be.

Sevyn thowsand and fyve hundyr ware
 Bodyis reknyd, that slayne ware thare ; 1840
 This dwne wes on the Gud Fryday.
 Off elde, na kynd, nane sparyd thai.
 Twa dayis owt, as a depe flwde,
 Throw all the town thare ran rede blude.
 Thus that Kyng off England,
 Noucht Kyng, bot a fell tyrand,
 Led that day his devotyown :
 He gert thare thole the Passyown
 Off dede mony a creature
 In till gratyous state, and pure, 1850
 Clene schrewwyn, in gud entent
 Redy to tak thare sacrament.

Hys offyce wes that Gud Fryday
 Till here innocentis de, and say
 "Allace, Allace, now, Lord, we cry
 For hym, that deyde that day, Mercy."
 Nane othir serwys that day herd he ;
 F. 209. Bot gert thame slay on, but peté.
 The sawlys, that he gert slay down thare,
 He send, quhare his sawle nevyrmare 1860
 Wes lik to come, that is the blys,
 Quhare alkyn joy ay lestand is.

THAT ilk yhere all Inglis men,
 In Scotland that war duelland then,
 Othir vicare, or persown,
 Be sentens of priwatyown
 Owt throwch all the hale kynrik
 Ilk byschape in hys byschapryk
 All thare rentis tuk thame fra,
 And Scottis men awawnsyd wyth tha. 1870
 And all othir Inglis men
 Off serwys, or off crafftis then,
 Off all condytyown, or off age
 Bathe yhowng and awld, man and page,
 Be delyverans off cownsalle
 Than owt off Scotland wes put hale.
 That ilk yhere als at Dunbare
 Slayne in batayle mony ware :
 Schyre Patryke the Grame, a nobill knyght,
 Stowt and manly, bawld and wycht ; 1880
 And mony othir gentillmen
 Thare war slayne, and wondyt then.

The Erle off Ross thare Willame,
 A lord off commendyt fame,
 Sixty knychtis and to tha ten,
 Off sqwyaris mony manly men,
 And mony othir fayre persownys,
 Famows lordis and barownys,
 Fled to the castelle owt off the stowre,
 Thare lypnand till have had succoure. 1890
 Rychard Sward, that wes than
 Off that castell capytan,
 Ressaywyde [thaim] rycht blythly,
 And syne gert bynd thame sykkyrly.
 As bwndyn schepe in Ingland
 Thai he send in till presand
 Till Edward wyth the Lang-schankis,
 That yhald tharfore mony thankis.

THIS tyme wes gret dyssentyown
 In Scotland and dyvysyown ; 1900
 For the kynryk wes in twa
 Dyvysyd, and gret dowt wes swa.
 The Cwmyynys kyn favoryd the part
 Off Jhone the Ballyolle. The Brows Robert
 A byschape favoryd and erlys twa,
 Off Glasgw, Athole, and Mare ware tha :
 All thir in gret sykkyrnes
 Till Robert the Brows bwndyn wes ;
 And mast the Byschape off Glasgw,
 F. 209. b. Robert a lord off gret wertu. 1910
 The Cwmyynys [had] all thir lordis for-thi
 In gret suspectyown and inwÿ ;

And thir lordis had [thame] rycht swa.
 Thus wes this rewme dyvysyd in twa.
 In this dyvysyown innocentis
 Tholyd gret paynys and towrmentis.

AND efftyr that the Scottis ware,
 As yhe herd, wencust at Dunbare,
 Till the lang schankis this Edwart
 In specyalté come the Brows Robert, 1920
 And prayd hym, gyff it war his will,
 That he had heycht, than to fulfill;
 That wes the kynryk off Scotland,
 That wes that tyme off Kyng wacand.
 On Frawnkeys this Edward made awnsuere
 Till Robert the Brows on this manere,
 “ *Ne avons ren autres chos a fere,
 Que a vous reamgs ganere ?*”
 Thire wordis in to propyrté
 All thus may wndyrstandyn be,
 “ Hawe I noucht ellys to do nowe,
 Bot wyn a kynryk to gyve yhowe ?” 1930
 Robert the Brws kend well than
 The falsate off this wykkyd man :
 And till hys awyn landis alsa fast
 Robert the Brws in Ingland past :
 In Scotland he na byddyng made,
 Bot in hys awyn in Ingland bade.

CHAP. XII.

When the Ballioll degraft wes,
And mony come to the Inglis Bes.

A.D.
1296.

WYTH the Lang schankys this Edwart

Throwch Lowthyane passyd efftyrwart.

Thre gret castellys off this land

Yholdyn he tuk in till hys hand,

1940

Dunbar, Edynburgh, and Strewylyn.

He folowyd Jhon the Ballyoll syne

Rycht to the Castelle off Forfare.

Jhon the Cwmyn mete hym thare,

That off Strabolgy lord wes than :

Thare he become this Edwartis man.

Till Abbyrden than also fast

Fra thine wyth his ost he past.

This Jhon the Ballioll on purpos

He tuk, and browcht hym till Mwnros ;

1950

And in the Castell off that town,

That than wes famows in renown,

This Jhon the Ballyoll dyspoylyd he

Off all hys robys off ryalté.

The pelure thai tuk off hys tabart

(Twme-Tabart he wes callyt efftyrwart),

And all othire insyngnys,

That fell to Kyngis on ony wys,

F. 210.

Bathe scepter, swerd, crowne, and ryng,

Fra this Jhon, that he made Kyng,

1960

Halyly fra hym he tuk thare,

And made hym off the kynryk bare.

Than this Jhon tuk a qwhynt wand,
 And gave wp in till Edwardis hand
 Off this kynryk all the rycht,
 That he than had, or haue mycht,
 Fra hym and all his ayris thare,
 Thareefft to clame it nevyrmare.

Be schype than this ilk Jhon
 And hys sowne Edward he send onone 1970
 To Lwndyn, and thare lang tyme he
 Gert thame stratly keypd be.
 Off Jhon the Ballyollys delyverans
 He made, and tholyd hym to pas in Frans.
 Bot he gert hys swne Edward
 Lang tyme be haldyn efftyrward ;
 And gert hym be oblysyd stratly
 Be gret ath sworne bodyly,
 That he suld nevyr clame na rycht
 Scotland till have, set he mycht. 1980
 Nevertheles in Scotland syne
 He come off were, and strak Duplyne.

EFFTYR that all this wes dwne,
 Wyth the Lang schankis this Edward swne,
 As throwch oure land he hamewart rade,
 Mony comownys till hym than made
 Homage wyth athe off fewté,
 For that behoüyd off fors to be.

Owt off the land quhen he past,
 The Statis off Scotland alsa fast 1990
 At Scwne togyddyr assemblyd hale,
 To se thare for thar governale.
 Twelff lordis thar thai chesyd off mycht

The Rewme to succoure and thare rycht,
 That bwndyn ware wyth faythfull band
 To succoure the fredwme off Scotland.
 Than thare castellys and thare townys
 Wyth wÿttayle thai stuffyd and lele persownys.

Schyr Jhon the Cwmyne, that wes than
 Erle and Lorde hale off Buchane, 2000
 A gret ost gaddryd than also fast,
 And in the north off England past
 In dyspyt off that tyrand,
 That Kyng hym cald than off England.
 Wyth fyre and wappyn he dystwyd:
 That he ouretuk all he anoyd.
 Till Carlele swa he past off were,
 And it assegyd wyth hys powere:
 Nevyretheles yhit as he thowcht,
 That town at that tyme wan he noucht. 2010

CHAP. XIII.

F. 210. b. Here next folowys off the davis,
 When ras gud Willepham Walays.

A.D.
 1297.

TWELFF hundyre nynty yhere and seÿwn
 Fra Cryst wes borne the Kyng off Heÿwn,
 Willame Walays in Clyddysdale,
 That saw hys kyn supprysyd hale
 Wyth Inglis men in gret dyspyte,
 Sum off thare harmys he thought to qwyte.
 For he wes cummyn off gentillmen,
 In sympill state set he wes then:
 Hys fadyre wes a manly knyght;

Nota—
 De Willelmo
 Walays.

Hys modyre wes a lady brycht ; 2020
 He gottyn and borne in maryage.
 Hys eldare brodyre the herytage
 Had, and joysyd in his dayis.

This ilk Willame the Walayis
 Drew to wapnys and to gere,
 As manly men than oysyde to bere :
 Wyth a swerd bath scharpe and lang
 It wes hys oys than oft to gang.

Gret dispyte thir Inglis men
 Had at this Willame Walays then. 2030
 Swa thai made thame on a day
 Him for to set in hard assay :
 Off his lang swerd in that entent
 Fyrst thai made hym argwment
 In till Lanark Inglis men,
 Quhare a multitud war gaddryd then.
 Ane a tyt made at hys swerd.

W. "Hald styлле thi hand, and spek thi worde."

I. "Wyth thi swerd thow mais gret bost."

W. "Tharefor thi dame made lytill cost." 2040

I. "Quhat caus has thow to were the grene?"

W. "Na caus, bot for to make thé tene."

I. "Thow suld noucht bere sa fare a knyff."

W. "Swa sayd the preyst, that swywyd thi wyff.

Swa lang he cald that woman fayre,

Quhill that his barne wes made thi ayre."

I. "Me-think thow drywys me to scorne."

W. "Thi dame wes swywyd, or thow wes borne."

Fra that kest thai na ma wordis :

But swne wes tyte owt mony swordys 2050

In to the market off Lanark,

Quhare Inglis men, bath stwre and stark,

Fawcht in till gret multytud
 Agayne Willame Walays gud.
 Thare he gave thame dynt for dynt ;
 Thare wes na strenth, hys strak mycht stynt.
 As he wes in that stowre fechtand,
 Fra ane he strak swne the rycht hand ;
 And fra that carle mycht do na mare,
 The lefft hand held fast the buklare, 2060
 F. 211. And he swa mankyd, as brayne wode,
 Kest fast wyth the stwmp the blode
 In till Willame Walays face :
 Mare cumryd off that blode he was,
 Than he was a welle lang qwhille
 Feychtand stad in that peryle.
 The Inglis men gaddryd alsa fast
 On this Walays, qwhyll at the last,
 Fra he had wowndyt mony thare,
 That agayne hym feychtand ware, 2070
 Till hys innys, as hym behoüyd,
 In gret hy he hym remoüyd,
 Defendand hym rycht manlykly :
 Bot fol[o]wyd he wes rycht fellownly.
 In till the towne wes hys lemman,
 That wes a plesand fayre woman,
 And saw this Willame chassyd swa,
 In till hyr hart scho wes rycht wa.
 Scho gat hym wyth in the dure :
 That sowne thai brussyd wp in the flure. 2080
 Than scho gert hym prewaly
 Get owte ane-othir gat thar-by :
 And wyth hyr slycht scho tayryd than
 Hys fays, qwhill till the wod he wan.
 The Schyrrawe that tyme off the land,

The Kyng off Inglandis lutenand,
 Come to Lanark; and thare he
 Gert this woman takyn be,
 And gert hyre swne be put to dede.
 That Walays sawe in to that sted, 2090
 In hydlys quhare he stud nere by :
 Tharefore in hart he wes hewÿ.

Than till hys frendys alsa fast
 In till the land this Walays past,
 And thretty men he gat or ma :
 That ilk nycht he come wyth tha,
 That ware manly men and stark,
 In the town that tyme off Lanark,
 And quhare he wÿst that the Schyrrave
 Oysyd hys innys for till have, 2100
 In till a lofft, quhare that he lay,
 Efftyr mydnycht before day
 Wpe he stwryl bruschyd the dure,
 And layd it flatlyngis in the flure.
 Wyth that the Schyrrawe all agast,
 "Quha is that?" than speryd fast.
 Sayd Willame Walays, "Here am I,
 Will the Walays, that besyly
 Thow has set thé for to sla.

Now togyddyr mon we ga : 2110

The womannys dede off yhystyrday
 I sall now qwyt, gyff I may."
 Alsa fast than efftyr that

F. 211. b.

The Schyrrave be [the] throt he gat,
 And that hey stayre he harlyd hym down,
 And slw hym thare wyth in the town.

Fra he thus the Schyrrawe slwe,
 Scottis men fast till hym drwe,

That wyth the Inglis men [oft] ware
 Aggrevyd, and supprysyd sare : 2120
 And this Willame thai made thare
 Oure thame chefftane and leddare,
 For he durst welle tak on hand.
 Wyth that he fayre wes, and plesand,
 Manlyk, stowt, and liberale,
 And wys in all gud governale :
 To sla he sparyd noucht Inglis men.
 Till Scottis he dyd gret profyt then.
 The grettast lordis off oure land
 Till hym he gert thame be bowand : 2130
 Ild thai, wald thai, all gert he
 Bowsum till hys byddyng be :
 And till hys byddyng, qwhay war noucht bown,
 He tuk, and put thame in presown.
 Off castellis, bowrowys, and fortalys
 The grettast made hym thare serwys.
 The Inglis men owt off oure land
 He gert be put owt wyth stalwart hand.

SWA ras thare swne rycht hey fame
 Off the Walays this Willame : 2140
 And to the Kyng Edward off England
 Come off hys dedis swne tythand.
 For he wes occupyid at hame,
 He send Schyr Hw off Karsyngame,
 That that tyme wes Trezorare,
 In Scotland wyth a gret poware.

This Willame Walays off Dundé
 Assegeand the Castelle wes, quhen he
 Herd, that thare come ane new ost

- Owt off Ingland wyth gret bost 2150
 Wyth this Schyr Hw off Karssyngame.
 This ilke Walays than Willame
 A payne off lyff and lyme bathe he
 Bade the burges off Dundé,
 At that assege that thai suld ly,
 And kepe that castell rycht stratly,
 Quhill that thai wan the Inglis men,
 That occupyid that castell then.
 And wyth his court than also fast
 Till Stryvelyne this Willame Walays past : 2160
 And at the Bryg off Forth Willame
 The Walays met wyth Karssyngame.
 Thare thai mellayd in to fycht,
 Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht ;
 Thare thai layid on also fast :
 Thare Karssyngame at the last
 F. 212. Wyth the mast part off his men
 Slayne besyd that bryg wes then.
 And all the laŵe owt off that stede
 Than turnyd the bak, and away flede. 2170
 The Scottis folowyd fast on then :
 Quhare evyr thai ouretuk the Inglis men,
 Thai sparyd nane, bot slwe all down.
 Walays off this had gret renowne
 For all hale the wÿctory
 The Scottis had off this juperdy ;
 And few wes slayne off Scottis men.
 Bot Androwe off Murraŵe slayne wes then :
 Fadyre till gud Schyre Androw he
 Wes, and prysyd off gret bownté. 2180
 This dyde Walays at Strevelyne,
 And hely wes commendyt syne.

Fra wencust he had Karssyngame,
 Heyare, and heyare ay wes hys fame ;
 And, throwe the kynrik as he pást,
 The statis till hym bowyd fast.
 And syne fra the Alhalowmes
 In Yngland till Yhule he bydand wes.
 All [Allyrdayle] as man off were
 That tyme he brynt wyth his powere : 2190
 And wyth gret prayis owt off that land
 Come efftyr the Yhule in till Scotland.
 And all-kyn kynd off Inglis men
 He gert put owt off Scotland then.

CHAP. XIV.

When Willeyham Frasere tuk the Bede,
 And Lambirtowne ras in his stede.

IN till Frawns that ilke yhere
 The Byschape Willame cald Frysere
 Off Saynctandrewys deyde ; he lysis
 In till the Frerys Prechowris off Parys.
 Bot his hart ordanyd he
 Browcht in Scotland for to be. 2200
 And swa it wes wyth honowre,
 And layd in halowyd sepultoure :
 In Saynctandrewys Cathedrale
 Kyrk the conwëntuale
 Chanownys togyddyr gaddryd all
 Layd that hart wyth in the wall
 [Closit and laid rycht sodenly
 In that place, and honorably] ;

Qwhare now ar sene towmys twa,
 Off Gamyll and Lambyrtown ar tha, 2210
 Willame Frasere hart is layd
 Betwene tha towmys twa forsayd.

Quhen Willame Frasere thus wes deyd,
 Than chosyn Byschape in his steide
 [Wes a nobill [and] famous man
 That of that Se chosin was than]
 Master Willame off Lambyrtown,
 A lord commendyt off renown,
 A clerk off gret fame and wërtu :
 Chawncelare he wes than off Glasgw. 2220

CHAP. XV.

F. 212. b. Of the *Fawkyrk* folowis here
 The bataylle in this Chaptere.

A.D.
 1298.

TWELFF hundyre aucht and nynty yhere
 Fra borne had Cryst the Madyn clere,
 Willame Walays in Scotland
 Wes the Statis hale rewland,
 And commendyt wes rycht welle
 In all his dedis ilké delle.
 Quhen wyth the Lang schankis the Kyng Edwart
 Had herd in Inghland efftyrwart,
 How in till Scotland than Willame
 Walays had met wyth Karssyngame, 2230
 And had hym and his men all slayne,
 Quhare of this Edward wes noucht fayne ;
 In Scotland wyth a gret powere
 Gaddryd he come, as man off were.

On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day
 At the Fawekyrk assemblyd thai.
 Thare Willame Walays tuk on hand,
 Wyth mony gret lordys off Scotland,
 To mellay wyth that Kyng in fycht :
 Thare mony dowre to dede wes dycht. 2240

This Kyng Edward off England then
 Off Scotland had mony gentill men,
 That for dyspyt and gret inwÿ
 Till hym drw malicyowsly :
 And the Cwmynys in tha dayis
 Welle luwÿd noucht Willame the Walays.
 Bot yhit the lele Scottis men,
 That in that feld ware feychtand then,
 Togyddyr stwd sa fermly
 Strykand before thame manlykly, 2250
 Swa that nane thare thyrl thame mycht,
 Bot Robert the Brows than wyth a slycht
 (He thare wes wyth this Kyng Edwart,
 Set he oure Kyng wes efftyrwart),
 Wyth Schyre Anton the Bek a wyly man,
 Off Durame Byschape he wes than,
 Abowt ane hill a well fere way
 Owt off that stowre than prikyd thay ;
 Behynd bakkis alsa fast.

Thar thai come on, and layid on fast, 2260
 Swa made thai the dyscumfytowre.
 The Scottis thare slayne war in that stoure.
 Thare Jhon Stewart apon fute,
 Wyth hym the Brandanys thare off Bute,
 And the gentill men off Fyff
 Wyth Makduff, thare tynt the lyff,
 For dyspyt and gret inwÿ

- F. 213. The Cwmynys kyn all halyly
 Fyrst lefft the feld ; and, as behoÿyd,
 Syne Willame Walayis hym remoÿyd : 2270
 For he persaÿyd gret malys
 Agayne hym scharpyd mony wys.
 Wythowtyn dowt that ilke day,
 Quhen mony Scottis fled away,
 Quhare eÿyre thai hapnyd to be ouretane,
 All thai ware slayne downe evryilkane.
 The Inglis men had halyly
 Off that jowrnay the ðyctory.
 Before than couth na man say,
 Na nevyr wes sene befor that day, 2280
 Sa hale ðencust the Scottis men :
 Na it had noucht fallyn then,
 Had noucht falshed and inÿy
 Devysyd thame sa syndyrly.
 Efftyr that batalle few dayis,
 This forsayd Willame the Walayis
 Persaÿyd, how he wes in gret leth
 Had wyth the Cwmynys, in thare wreth,
 And in dowt off tresown stad,
 Be swylk taknys as he had. 2290
 Besyd the wattyre off Forth he
 Forsuk Wardane evyr to be,
 Or swylk state in Scotland hald ;
 Tak thai curys quha evyr wald :
 For leÿware he had to lyve symply,
 Na wndyre sic dowt in senyhowry ;
 Na the lele comownys off Scotland
 He wald noucht, had peryst wndyr his hand.
 Off his gud dedis and manhad
 Gret Gestis, I hard say, ar made ; 2300

Bot sa mony, I trow noucht,
 As he in till hys dayis wroucht.
 Quha all hys dedis off prys wald dyte,
 Hym worthyd a gret buk to wryte ;
 And all thai to wryte in here
 I want bathe wyt and gud laysere.

A.D.
 1299.

AND efftyr that all thir ware dwne,
 Jhon Cwmyn, that wes Jhon Cumynys swyn,
 Tuk the keypyng off Scotland :
 And that he held in till his hand, 2310
 Qwhill efftyr the battayle off Roslyne
 This ilk yhowngare Jhon Cwmyne
 Come till the Kyng off Inglandis pes.
 Bot in the tyme he Wardane wes,
 Jhone the Sowlys wes wyth hym hale
 Bath in help and in cownsale.

A.D.
 1300.

F. 213. b.

A THOWSAND and thre hwn dyr yhere
 Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,
 Phylipe, that than wes Kyng off Frawns,
 Fra he had herd off that dystawns, 2320
 That wes betwene the Rewmys twa,
 Scotland and Ingland bath war tha :
 A clerk and a knyght he send,
 That ware off wyt and manhad kend,
 To the Kyng Edward off Ingland,
 Wyth gret instans hym prayand,
 For than that he trwys wald
 Grawnt, and till a tyme thame hald,
 Till the Comownys off Scotland,

Syne thare Rewme wes then wacand. 2330
 The Kyng off Ingland, at instans
 Off Phylip that tyme Kyng off Frawns,
 Thai trewys grawntyd, swth to say,
 Fra Alhalowmes till Wytsonday,
 Wndyr that protestatyown,
 That for the confederatyown,
 That wes betwene the rewmys twa,
 Frawns and Scotland than war tha,
 To grawnt thai trewys war noucht hys will :
 Bot as than he grawntyd till 2340
 The Kyng off Frawnce thai trewys, for he
 Wes till hym cusyne in nere gre,
 And specyalle frend, and gud nychtboure,
 And amyabill, he trowyd, composytoure :
 To the forsayd termys he grawntyt for-thi
 Thai trewys for till hald lelely.
 Jhone the Sowlys that ilke yhere,
 Wyth Jhon Cwmyne falow [and] fere
 As a Wardane off Scotland,
 Hys falow tharoff noucht wyttand, 2350
 Be cownsall off gret persownys,
 Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,
 Off the Statis off Scotland,
 For to send message tuk on hand
 Till the auchtand Bonyface,
 That Pape off Rome that tyme was.
 Maystyr Willame fyrst was ane
 Archedekyn off Lowthyane,
 Baldred Besat, and Willame
 To surname cald off Eglyshame : 2360
 Thir thre ware gret clerkys then,
 Comendyt wys and cunnand men ;

For-thi chargyd than war thai,
 And fullyly instruct to say,
 And the grevys for to schawe
 To the Pape, and gere hym knawe,
 How the Kyng Edward off England
 Agayne rycht in Scotland wes wedand ;
 And how the Comownys off that Rewme ware
 Be that tyrand aggrevyt sare, 2370
 Hawand for hym na resown,
 Bot wylfull wrangwys presumptyown ;
 And to pray this Pape Bonyface,
 F. 214. That he wald deyhgne hym off hys grace,
 And off hys haly Fadyrhede,
 In thir injwrys to set remede.
 Thir messyngerys be instructyown
 Had this in thare commyssyown.

The Kyng off England, this Edwart,
 Be this Pape swmmownd efftyrwart 2380
 Befor hym for till appere,
 Till thir playnttis till mak awnswere.
 This Kyng than feyhnyd evydens,
 As to declere hys consciens,
 [And] sygnyfyid to the Pape rycht swne,
 Quhat he in Scotland gert be dwne :
 In till hys awyne rycht all gert he
 Dwne in to that kynryk be ;
 For to that Rewme he had mare rycht,
 He sayd, than he recovyre mycht. 2390

Agayne all resownys, that he couth set,
 Maystyre Baldred the Beset,
 A wys clerk and a cunnand,
 Ane off the messyngeris off Scotland,
 Awnsweryd to thai resownys welle,

And dystroyid thame ilka dele.
 Be evydentis, that schawyd he agayne
 That tyrandis rycht he made all wayne.
 Off this matere sum tyme wes
 Made ane autentyk gret Proces. 2400
 Wyth the Lang schankis this Edwardt,
 Kyng off England, [coyme] efftyrwardt,
 And Lynlythkw fayre and welle
 Gert byg, and mak thare the Pelle,
 A thowsand thre hundyre yhere and ane,
 Efftyr that God had manhed tane.

CHAP. XVI.

In this Chapitere folowis synce
 The balde Bataille off Rosslyne.

A.D.
 1302.

A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
 And twa to thai to rekyn clere,
 Efftyr, before as yhe herd say,
 On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day 2410
 At the Fawekyrk the Inglis men
 The victory had wonnyn then,
 The Kyng off England come noucht be north
 In propyre persowne the watty off Forth.
 Bot wyth hys powere nevyrtheles
 Fra Fyvys-Nes dystroyid wes
 And wastyd till Saynt Jhonstowne
 Be slauchtyr and destructyown.
 Wyth gret prayis at the last
 This tyrand in till England past. 2420
 That wes, to trowe, off Goddis will :

F. 214. b.

For qwhill he wes byddand styl,
 Fra he wndon had Jhon the Kyng,
 Quhare-ewyr that he mad bydyng
 In till oure land, he dyd gret skayth,
 In slawchtyr, and in herschype bath;
 And made hym Maystyr, Lord, and Syre,
 And gert all bow till hys empyre.
 And qwha till hym wald noucht do swa,
 Owthyr he gert his men thame sla, 2430
 Or he thame heryd, sparand nane,
 Noucht levand behynd, bot watty and stane.

Bot Goddis gret pyté syne,
 That off all sarys is medycyne,
 Till hys purpos made gret lete:
 On mony curys his hart he sete,
 That he mowcht noucht all hys will
 Off oure Rewme that tyme fullfill,
 That wes till have subjectyown
 Off this Rewme; or till his crown 2440
 It till have in propyrté
 Hys besynes than hale set he.
 Quha skaylis his thought in syndrynes,
 In ilk thyng it is the les.

Off England this Kyng for-thi
 For gret herandis and hasty
 Sped hym swne owt off oure land.
 And as he hamwart wes passand,
 On the Sowth half the Scottis Sé
 All made hym athe off fewté; 2450
 Bathe the schyrrawys off the land,
 And thai that castellis ware kepand,
 Be Sowth that watty generally
 All bowyd till hys senyhowry.

Yhit sum wes bydand in exyle,
 That durst noucht hys lauch byd that quhille.
 And syndry othir Scottis men
 Prewaly bade in woddis then.

Jhone the Cwmyne, that wes than
 Wardane off Scotland, gud Scottis man, 2460
 And Symon Fresare a nobill knycht,
 Stowt and manlyk, bald and wycht,
 Fra this Kyng Edward hame wes past,
 Hys sworne men thai dyssessyd fast.
 Schyrravis, bayhlyis, and keparis
 Off castellys, and othir offycyaris,
 That ware the Kyng off Englandis men,
 Gretly [war] dissessyd then.

For Jhon the Cwmyn, and Fresare
 Symownd, thame aggrevyd sare, 2470
 And cessyd nothir day na nycht
 Thame till dysses wyth all thare mycht,
 Haldand on swa full foure yhere,
 As werde off were made thame to stere.
 Be slawchtyr and be herschype then
 At wndyre ware haldyn the Inglis men.

F. 215.

Quhen wyth the Lang schankis this Edwart
 Off this herd tythand efftyrward,
 In Scotland he send hys Tresorere,
 That cald be name wes Rawff Confrere, 2480
 A manly man, bath wys and wycht,
 Comendyt als off gret forsycht,
 And wyth hym twenty thowsand men
 Welle horsyd, and welle armyd then,
 And byddyng had to tak wengeans,
 Off thaim that made dystrowblans
 Off the Kyng off Englandis men

Sworne in Scotland till hym then,
 All to sla downe, and nane to spare,
 That brekaris off his pes than ware, 2490
 And [to] sek bath holme and hycht,
 Thai men to get, gyve that thai mycht.

Thir Inglis men than come on fast :
 And at Roslyne at the last,
 Thare in the straittis, thai tuk down
 And stentyt tent and pawillown,
 And ordanyd in to batayllis Thre
 Thare ost to departyd be.

Jhon the Cwmyne and Symon then
 Fryserre assemblyd oure Scottis men, 2500
 Sevyn thowsand, or few ma,
 And wyth that ost assemblyd swa
 The space off a nycht fra Bygare
 To Roslyne thai prekyd, and fand thare
 Off Inglis men a gret batayle
 Bownde to defend, and till assaylle.
 And wyth thai the Scottis men
 Than fersly fawcht, and layid on then,
 Quhare mony dyntis dowre ware sene,
 Mony thare dede lay on the grene : 2510

The Scottis men thame cwnrayid swa,
 That thai gert mony on bak thare ga :
 Enpresoneis thai tuk mony ;
 And partyd amang thame wyllfully
 The armowris, and othir gere,
 That thai wan fra thame thare off were ;
 And wend, that thai had bene all qwyt,
 Fra thai that a weyng discumfyte.

Bot, or thai had all that dwne,
 Anothir weyng thai saw cum swne 2520

Off Inglis men all redy bowne
 On thame to feycht. Than slwe thai down
 Thare enpresowneis, as thame behoÿyd,
 And to that batayle thame stowtly moÿyd.
 Than thai layid on duyhs for duyhs,
 Mony a rap, and mony a bruhs.

F. 215. b. On bassynettis thare burnysyd brycht
 Men mycht se polaxys [lycht],
 Mony a swerd, and mony a spere
 In pecis brokyn thare lyand were. 2530
 And mony a semly fayre persown
 Off Inglis men thare slayne ware down.
 And, to record yhow schortly,
 The Scottis men had the wÿctory,
 And tuk enpresoneys sere.

Quhill thai thar armowris partand were,
 And wende yhit than, that qwyt
 All thare fays [war] dyscumfyt,
 The Thryd bataylle swne sawe thai
 Cwmmand on in sad aray, 2540
 For to feycht all redy bown,
 Thynkand owre men for to sla down.
 The Scottis men than allsa fast
 Ware grettly in thare hart agast,
 And was stad in till gret payne.
 Sum off thare falowys thare ware slayne ;
 Sum forwakyd in traÿwalyng ;
 Sum for hungyr in lang fastyng
 Wery ware, and tyryd thare ;

And sum war granand wowndyt sare. 2550
 Wondyre was nane, that thai war rad ;
 For in this state as thai war stade,
 Thai saw in multitud welle ma,

Than ony off the tothir Twa
 Batayllis, before that ilk day
 That mad thame twys rycht hard assay,
 Off Inglis men. Jhon Cwmyn than,
 That off the Scottis wes capitan,
 And gud Symon the Fresare,
 Thair ost for to comfwrt thare,
 Ilke ane off tha before the stowre 2560
 Worthyd be wordis a prechoure.

“ Lordis, Falowys, and Maystris, now
 Wyth stowt hart ilkane off yhow
 Set[tis] agayne this ane assay :
 Gyve God will, owris sall be this day.
 In God all yhoure hope yhe set,
 Saynt Andrew, Saynt Nynyane, and Saynt Margret.
 And als for oure lemmanys luwe
 Off pres yhit a poynt we pruwe. 2570
 And lyppnys noucht, gyve that yhe fley,
 A better hape till have, than dey.
 Than ware it mare honesté
 Standand agayne oure fays to be ;
 And, gyve we se may thare wysage,
 But dowt, we sall haue a wantage.
 For owris is all hale the rycht,
 Set we rycht noucht be all thare mycht.
 A ware dede may na man tak,
 Than to be slayne in to the bak. 2580

F. 216.

Owre eldaris, quhill thai lyvyd, than
 Oure gret lyvyn till ws thai wan.
 Yhe suld all trow welle, and ken,
 That yhe ar cummyn off gentil men :
 The sympellast, that is oure ost wyth in,
 Has gret gentillis off hys kyn :

Yhe ar all cummyn off aulde lynage,
 Off lordis off fé and herytage,
 That had na thyng mare wgsun,
 Than for to lyve in till thryldwm." 2590

Qwhat wes thare mare? the Scottis men
 Tuk gret comfwrt to thaim then.
 The Inglis men fast to thame drew.
 Thare presoneys the Scottis slew,
 And wyth the armowris, that thai wan then,
 Thai armyd wp than thare yhwmen,
 And delt swne amang thameselff
 That, thai had gaddyrd off othir pelff.

Than the thryd tyme off that day
 The Scottis in to gud aray 2600
 Togyddyr knyht [thaim] apertly
 Tuk the feld, and manlykly
 Fetlyd wyth thare fais in fycht,
 That stud agayne thame stowt and wycht.
 Thare thai layid on thame dynt for dynt;
 Thai myst bot seldyn quhare thai wald mynt.
 Thaire thai layid on duyhs for duyhs,
 Wyth mony a rap; and mony a ruyhs
 Thare wes delt in to that felde,
 That few had laysere thame to yheld, 2610
 Or empresoneys to ta,
 Sa fast thai ware feychtand swa.
 Thare baneywris thai slwe fyrst down;
 Thai lefft bot few, that bare pennown,
 Off Inglis men in to that fycht.
 Swa gert thai mony tak the flycht:
 Off Inglis men owt off that stede
 Mony turnyd the bak, and flede.
 The Scottis men thare made the chas;

Swa that daywerk endyt wes. 2620

Swa, to record yhow schortly,
The Scottis than had the wÿctory
Off ilkane off thai battayllis Thre
Be manhade, and be gret bownté.

Thare was na man than lyvand,
That evyr cowth wyt off ony land,
Or evyr herd, or saw befor,
That evyr thai had in till memore
In till ony kyn kynryk,

A daywerk to that daywerk lyk. 2630

In a Cornykyl I wryttyn fand,

F. 216. b.

That thare wes thretty full thowsand,
That come in Scotland wyth Confrere,
The Kyng off Inlandis Tresorere ;
And bot ten thowsand Scottis men,
That gaddryd war agayne thame then.
In othir Cornykylis twa I fand,
That thai ware twenty full thowsand,
That come in Scotland off Inglis men ;
And noucht attoure aucht thowsand then 2640

Off Scottis men togyddyr syne
Agayne thame gaddryd at Roslyne.
Swa trybyll thai war, or dowbill then
Be the lest sowmyd, off Inglis men
Agayne the Scottis gadryde thare,
Quhen all the nowmyre sowmyd ware.

Swa agayne a Scottis man

Twa Inglis be the lest war than.

And lang or the Sowne yhed down

The Scottis men thare wan the Crown. 2650

Armowris, that war gud and fyne

Off Inglis men, that thai tuk syne,

Wyth all laysere, and othir pelff
 Thai departyd amang thame-selff.
 And till thare awne syne also fast
 Ilkane hame wyth tothir past.

CHAP. XVII.

Qwhat wyth the Lang schankis Edwarde
 Dyd in Scotland efftyrwarde.

A.D.
 1303.

OFF this deyde come swne tythand
 Till Edward, that Kyng wes off England.
 Fra he hard his men slayne swa,
 Wes newyre in warld a wasp sa wa: 2660
 He wanted na mare than a schowt,
 For till haue made hym brayne-wode owt.
 His gret ost than assemblyd he
 Till hald on, bathe be land and se,
 In to the kynryk off Scotland.
 Throw it swa thowcht he than passand
 Wengeans off thame all to ta,
 That befor hys men gert sla.

On that purpos throwch oure land
 As wyth hys ost he was passand, 2670
 All he tuk wp till his pes:
 Few agayne hym standand wes.
 Castell bath and wallyd town
 He drew till hys possessyown,
 ‘ And stuffyd all wyth Inglis men.
 ‘ Schyrravys and bayhlllys mad [he] then,
 ‘ And all kyn othir offyceris,
 ‘ That till all governale afferis,’

F. 217.

All he mad off Inglis men,
 That ware dyspytwows and hawtayne then. 2680
 And owre the Mownth than alsa fast
 Till Lowchyndorbe than strawcht he past :
 Thare swjournand a qwhill he bade,
 Quhill he [the] North all wonnyn had.
 Fra thine Sowth on come he syne,
 And bade all wyntyre at Dwmfermlyne.
 Edward his swn off Carnarven
 Wes in Saynet Jhonystown bydand then.

In Scotland that tyme men mycht sé
 Off all kyn wyttayll gret plenté : 2690
 The galown off wyne in commown prys
 Passyd noucht that tyme foure pennys.
 For a pynt now mon [we] pay
 Als mekill nere ilké day.

And efftyr the Puryficiatiown
 Fra Dwnfermlyne he mad hym bown,
 And at Sayntandrewys than bad he,
 And held hys Lentyn in reawté.
 And thare he held his Parleament :
 For he had in hale entent, 2700
 That the Kynryk off Scotland
 Suld all tyme be wyth hym durand,
 As he had than possessyown,
 Till hym and his successyown.
 Swa all the Sowth land had he syne,
 To sawff the castell off Stryvelyne.

CHAP. XVIII.

When that ilk Edwarde syne
The towne assegide off Strybelyne.

A.D.
1304.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr yhere and foure,
Fra he his Lentynen thus held oure,
Fra Saynt Andrewys he passyd syne,
And set his sege abowt Stryvelyn. 2710

Than bathe the castell and the town
Wes yholdyn wyth condytyown,
That all the Scottis men suld be
Off all harmys qwyt and fre,
That wyth in the castell ware
In lettyre that was wryttyn thare.
To that this Kyng gert put his selle :
Bot in that heycht he wes noucht lele.
Fra he the castell than had gottyn,
That cunnand swne he had foryhottyn. 2720

F. 217. b.

For Willame Olyfant, that wes than
Off that castell capytan,
He gert be tane, and bwndyn fast ;
And in to Lwndyn at the last
He gert put hym in presown :
Thare sat he lang in that dwngewown.

Thus efftyr the Pasce monethys thre
Bidand in oure land wes he ;
And all the land drwe till his pes.
Bot Willame Wallays agayne hym wes. 2730
Wes nothir castell, na wallyd town,
That he na had in possessyown.

The Archedene in Brwsis Buk,
 Quha will in it the fyrst end luk,
 Sayis, 'Fra Wek anent Orknay
 ' Till Mullyrryssnwk in Gallway
 ' He put in Inglis natyown,
 ' That worthyd so rwyde, and so fellown,
 ' That Scottis men mycht do na thyng,
 ' That evyr mycht ples to thare lykyng. 2740
 ' Thare wywys wald thai oft forly,
 ' And thare dowchtrys dyspytwsly;
 ' And gyve ony thareat war wrath,
 ' Wayt hym welle wyth a gret skath.
 ' And gyye that ony man thame by
 ' Had ony thyng that wes worthy,
 ' As hors, or hwnd, or ony thyng,
 ' That plesand ware to thare likyng,
 ' Wyth rycht or wrang it have wald thai.
 ' And gyve ony wald thame wythsay, 2750
 ' Thai wald swa do, that thai suld tyne
 ' Othir land, or lyff, or lyve in pyne.'
 Thai demyd oft rycht fellownly,
 And knychtis slw, that ware worthy.
 Thus lyvyd the Scottis in threllage,
 ' Bath sympill, and off hey parage.
 ' And off gret lordis sum thai slwe,
 ' Sum thai hangyd, sum thai drwe;
 ' And sum thai pwt in hard presown,
 ' But ony caws or enchesown.' 2760

And hame agayne in till Ingland
 Syne passyd Edward this tyrand,
 And his swn off Carnarven
 Edward Prynce off Walys then.
 Bot his Lutenandis behynd lefft he,

A.D.
[1304
1305].

To gere his statutis haldyn be.

Quhen all this sawe the Brws Robert,
That bare the crowne swne efftyrward,
Gret pyté off the folk he had,
Set few wordis tharoff he mad.

2770

Apon a tyme Schyr Jhon Cwmyrn,
Togyddyre rydand fra Strevylyn,
' Sayd till hym, Schyr, will yhe noucht se,

F. 218.

' How that governyd is this cuntré ?
' Thai sla oure folk but enchesown,
' And haldis this land agayne resown ;
' And yhe tharoff full Lord suld be.
' For-thi, gyve yhe will trow to me,
' Yhe sall gere mak yhow thareoff Kyng ;
' And I sall be in yhoure helpyng,
' Wyth thi yhe gyve me all the land,
' That yhe haŵe now in till yhoure hand.
' And gyve that yhe will noucht do swa,
' Na swilk a state apon yhowe ta,
' All hale my landis sall yhowris be ;
' And lat me ta the state on me,
' And bryng this land owt off thryllage.
' For thare is nothir man na page
' In all this land, [but] thayne sal be
' Fayne to mak thame-selffyn fre.'

2780

2790

' The Lord the Brws hard his karpyng,
' And wend, he spak [bot] faythfull thyng :
' And for it lykyd till his will,
' He gave swne his consent thare till,
' And sayd, " Syne yhe will, it be swa,
' I will blythly apon me ta
' The state ; for I wate, I haŵe rycht :
' And rycht oft makis the febill wycht."

- ‘ Thus thir twa lordis accordyt are.
 ‘ That ilke nycht than wrytтыne ware 2800
 ‘ Thare indentwris, and athis made
 ‘ Till hald all, that thai spokyn had.’
 It fell efftyr this band makyng,
 Jhon the Cwmyn rade to the Kyng
 ‘ Off Ingland, and tald all the cas
 ‘ To trow, noucht all yhit, as it was.
 ‘ Bot the indenture till hym gave he,
 Off thare cunnandis prwff to be.
 And quhen that lettyr the Kyng had sene,
 Wythowtyn dowt he wes rycht tene, 2810
 And thowcht full assyth to ta,
 [And wengeance of the Brwis alsua.]
 Than Cwmyne hys leve tuk, and hame went.
 ‘ And the Kyng a Parlement
 ‘ Gert set thare efftyr hastyly :
 ‘ And thiddy he sowmownd rycht stratly
 ‘ The barownys off his reawté.
 ‘ And to the Lord the Brws send he
 F. 218. b. ‘ Word to cum to that gaddryng.
 ‘ And he, that had than na wyttyng 2820
 ‘ Off tresown, na off that falset,
 ‘ Rade to the Kyng, but langare let,
 ‘ And in Lundyn hym herberyd he
 ‘ The fyrst day off thare assemblé.
 ‘ Syne on the morne to Court he went.
 ‘ On the morne in his Parleament
 ‘ Before his Cownsalle thare Priwé
 ‘ This Lord the Brws than callyd he,
 ‘ And schawyd hym the indenture.
 ‘ He wes in till gret awenture 2830
 ‘ To tyne his lyf,’ bot gyve he mycht

Help hym-selff thare wyth sum slycht.
 The Kyng than bad hym tak and se,
 Gywe that indenture selyd he.
 ‘ The Brws it lukyd entently,
 ‘ And awnsweryd the Kyng rycht mekely,
 ‘ And sayd, “ How that I sympill be !
 ‘ My selle all tyme is noucht wyth me :
 ‘ I hawe ane othir it to bere.
 ‘ Therefore, gyve yhowre willis were, 2840
 ‘ I ask respyt, for to se
 ‘ The lettyr, and awysyd to be,
 ‘ Till to-morne, that yhe be set :
 ‘ And than, forowtyn langare let,
 ‘ I sall entyre this lettyr here
 ‘ Before yhoure Cownsall all playnere.
 ‘ And that to do, in bowrch drawe I
 ‘ Myn herytage all halyly.”
 ‘ The Kyng thowcht, he wes trayst inwch,
 ‘ Syn he in borch his landis drwch : 2850
 ‘ And lete hym with the lettyr pas,
 ‘ Till entyre it, as forspokyn was.

‘ **T**HE Brws went till [his] innys swyth :
 ‘ Bot, wyt yhe welle, he wes rycht blyth,
 ‘ That he had gottyn that respyt.
 ‘ He callyd his marschell till hym tyte,
 ‘ And bade hym, luk in all maynere
 ‘ For till mak till his men gud chere ;
 ‘ For he wald in his chawmbyre be
 ‘ A welle gret quhille in prewate, 2860
 ‘ Wyth hym a clerk, forowtyn ma.’
 The marschel, as he bad, dyde swa.

The Erle off Gloŵerne in that quhylle,
 That saw apperand gret peryle
 F. 219. Tyl the Lord the Brws Robert,
 The quhilk he luwyd wyth all hys hart,
 Prewaly hys wardropere
 He gert to this Roberte bere
 A pare off spwris, and wyth tha
 Send twelff pennys wyth hym alsua ; 2870
 And bade hym to this Robert say,
 That that sylvyre, yhystyrday
 He had borowyd fra hym, tharfore
 But mare delay he wald restore.
 The Brws than be this payment
 Consayt had off the Erls intent.
 The sylvyr to the wardropare
 He gave, and levyd hym [haym] to fare.
 And also fast as this was dwne,
 But mare delay, or langare hwne, 2880
 Robert the Brws in prewaté
 Till hym gert twa stedis be
 Browcht, and swne on tha
 He and his clerk lap on, but ma ;
 And furth, forowtyn persayvyng,
 Day and nycht, bwt swjowrnyng,
 Thai held [on]. Swa on a day,
 As rydand throwch the land ware thai,
 Nere owre Marche than rydand,
 Thai persawyd by gangand 2890
 A man, that, as to thame wes sene,
 By thame rycht fayne wald have bene.
 On hym than thai cald sa fast,
 That hym behovyd byde at the last.
 In sic karpyng than fell thai thare,

That thai wyst, that he lettrys bare :
 Thai lettrys fra that man thai gat,
 And red thame all owre efftyr that.
 Be the tennowre full [weil] thai kend,
 That Jhon the Cumyne thai lettrys send 2900
 Till off Ingland the Kyng Edwart,
 For till wndo the Brws Robert.

He gert stryk off thare off that man
 The hewyd, and on hys way held than.

Fra Lwndyn on the fyft day
 Till Lochmabane than come thai.

‘ Hys brodyr Edward thare he fand,
 ‘ That thowcht ferly, he tuk on hand

‘ To cum hame sa prewaly.

‘ He tald hys brodyr halyly, 2910

‘ How he chapyd, and all the cas,

‘ How before all hapnyd was.

‘ Sa fell it in the same tyde,

F. 219. b. ‘ That at Dwnfres rycht there besyd
 ‘ Schyre Jhon the Cwmyne his duellyng made.
 ‘ The Brws lap on, and thiddy rade.’

Thaire togyddyr as thai mete,

But gret delay, or langere lete,

‘ In the Freris at the hey awtere

‘ He schawyd hym wyth [hewy] chere 2920

‘ Hys indenture. Than wyth a knyff

‘ He rewyd him in that sted the lyff.’

Quhat that efftyr this Brws Robert

In all hys tyme dyde efftyrwart,

The Archedene off Abbyrdene

In Brwys hys Buk has gert be sene,

Mare wysly trefyde in to wryt,

Than I can thynk wyth all my wyt :

Therefore I will now thus lychtly
Oure at this tyme [passe] the story. 2930

CHAP. XIX.

The Autoris wordis folowis here
En this lityll Chaptyer.

HERE WYNTOWN poyntis in this dyte,
Quhat he gert off this Tretis wryt,
That tytlyd is ORYGYNALLE,
Be hys stwdyows and his thra traŵalle.
Set it be sympill, as yhe may se,
In this seŵyn Bukis tretim he
Off Latyne in till oure langage,
That quha wald mycht have full knowlage,
Quhat space off yheris ware gane, beforne
That Daŵy the Brws, oure Kyng, wes borne; 2940
Sex thousand and fyve hundyr yhere
Twenty or ma, or thar-by nere,
Fra the Warldis begynnyng,
Till he wes borne till be oure Kyng.

And for he wald usurp na fame
Langare, [na] wald bere na blame,
Than he deserwyd, this poyntment
Here he made in that entent,
That he suld be kend and knawyn
Noucht mare to yharne, than ware his awyne; 2950
Noucht mare to desyre off mede,
Than he deserwyd in till dede
In till this memoryal
Lestand to be perpetuelle.

Till hys purpos accordand
 Before hym wryttyn he redy fand,
 That in the Kyng Daŵys days ware dwne
 The Brws, and Robertis, his systyr swne.
 Quha that dyde, he wyst rycht noucht ;
 F. 220. Bot that till hym on cas wes browcht, 2960
 And in till that ilke dyte
Consequenter he gert wryt,
 As he saw thame apperand,
 Per ordyre to be folowand.

CHAP. XX.

Qwhen Jhon off Menteth in his days
 Dissawnt gud Willame Walays.

A.D.
 1305.

A THOUSAND thre hundyre and the fyft yhere
 Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
 Schyre Jhon off Menteth in tha days
 Tuk in Glasgw Willame Walays,
 And send hym in till Ingland swne :
 Thare wes he quartaryd and wndwne 2970
 Be dyspyte and hat inwÿ :
 Thare he tholyd this martyry.

In all Ingland thare wes noucht thane
 As Willame Walays swa lele a mane.
 Quhat he dyd agayne that natyown,
 Thai made hym proŵocatyown :
 Na to thame oblyst nevyr wes he
 In fayth, falowschype, na lawté :
 For in hys tyme, I hard well say,
 That fyckill thai ware all tyme off fay. 2980

CHAP. XXI.

*Hic dedicatur noba ecclesia
Sanctiandree, etc.*

A.D.
1318.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr and awchtene
Fra Cryst had borne the Madyne clene,
Off the moneth off July
The fyft day, full solemply
The Byschape Willame off Lambertown
Made the dedicatyown
Off the newe kyrk Cathedrale
Off Saynet Andrewys conwētuale.
The Kyng Robert honorably
Wes thare in persown bodyly ; 2990
And sevyn Byschapys ware sene,
And Abbotis als ware thare fyftene,
And mony othir gret gentill men
Ware gaddryd to that assemblé then.

CHAP. XXII.

*Qwen Kyng David wes borne syne
En the Abbay off Dwnfermlyne.*

A.D.
1323.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere,
And thre yhere owre, to rekyn clere,
Off the Incarnatyown,
Be ewynlyk computatyown,
As the Kyrk off Scotland
Ewyre in auld tyme wes oysand, 3000

Off the moneth off *Martii*,
 The Kyng Robertis swyn Dawy
 F. 220 b. Wes borne in till Dwnfermylne,
 Off Scotland that crownyd Kyng wes syne.
 That ilke yhere swyne efftyrward
 The Kyng off Scotland, than Robert,
 Ambassatowris send in till Frawns,
 Ferme to trette thare alyawns
 Betwene thai mychty Kyngis twa,
 Off Frawns and Scotland than war tha : 3010
 That alyawns to rest hale
 All tyme fra thine perpetuelle.
 Thai ambassatowris war chargyd allswa
 Fra thine to the Court to ga,
 Thare the Pape for till ames,
 For, thai sayd, he movyd wes
 Agayne Robert oure Kyng wyth crowne
 Be fykkyll fals suggestyowne,
 That was made hym mony wys
 Be oure capytale innymys. 3020
 Thai ambassatowris dyd rycht welle
 All hale thare charge ilke delle :
 Pes thai made and alyawns,
 Bathe in the Court and in to Frawns.

A.D.
1326.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere
 The next to tha wythowtyn were,
 Elizabeth Qwene off England,
 Off gret tresore abowndand,
 For wagys and for large feis
 Wageowris scho gaddryde off sere cuntreis. 3030
 Edward cald off Carnarwēn,

That hyr spowsyd lord was then,
 Takyn scho gert be rycht swne,
 And gert hym in presowne depe be dwne.
 Schyre Hw the Spensare scho gert allsua
 And hys fadyre be tane : tha twa
 On gallows scho gert hangyd be.
 Thaire frendys tharon the war mycht se.
 That fadyre and the swne als bath tha
 Scho gert demenbryd be alsua. 3040
 And in the caws off that wpset,
 That wyolent wes than and gret,
 The Byschape off Lwndyn scho gert be
 Hey hangyde apon gallow tre.
 Erllys als and gret barownys
 Mychty off gret possessyownys
 Scho gert condampnyde be to fowle dede,
 But ony sawffté or remede.
 Ane haryage he mycht say he had gud,
 That had swylk twelff in tyll his stud. 3050
 Quhen all this scho gert be dwne,
 Edwarde off Wyndesore than hyr swne
 (He wes cald Edward off Wyndesore,
 For he thare in wes borne before),
 Fyftene yhere awld, or lytill mare,
 Saw how thir statys demaynyd ware,
 Hys fadyr than syttand in presown,
 Gert set apon his hevdyd the Crown,
 And on the Puryfyatyowne day
 He gert hym be oyntyd Kyng werray, 3060
 In all landys that ilke yhere
 The wyttalys in gret habowndans were.
 That ilke yhere gaddryde syne
 At Kamyskynell, besyd Stryvelyne,

F. 221.

Erlys, byschapys, and barownys,
 Prelatis, and othir gret persownys,
 To the Kyng Robertis swne Daŵy
 Ware bwndyn in fewté straytly;
 And till hys systyr swne Robert,
 That cald be swrname wes Stwert: 3070
 In case that hys eme Daŵy
 Suld dey, but ayre off hys body,
 This Robert Stewart hys ayre suld be
 Neyst successyve in that Reawté.

CHAP. XXIII.

Qwhen weddyt wes the Kyng Daŵy
 Wyth Dame Jhone off Touris the lady.

A.D.
 1328.

A THOUSAND and thre hwndyre yhere
 And awcht and twenty to tha clere,
 The Kyng Robertis swne Daŵy
 In Berwyk weddyt a fayr lady,
 Dame Jhone off the Towris, that wes then
 Edwardis dowchtyr off Carnarŵen, 3080
 That Kyng off England wes before,
 Than Edwardis systyr the Wyndesore.
 Off [this] mare qwha wyll here,
 Bathe the deyde and the manere,
 And ma thyngis, I leve behynd,
 In Brwsys Buk quhare men may fynd.
 That yhere Willame off Lambyrntown,
 Byschape off Sayntandrewys town,
 In the Priowris chawmbyre off that Abbay
 Off hys lyff cloyde the latty day. 3090

Byschape he wes thretty yhere,
 And rewlyd hys state on fayre manere.
 And in the north halff off the new kyrke
 Cathedrale ane arch he gert men wyrke,
 Now sene betwene twmbis twa,
 Off Gamyle the estmast is off tha.
 And in a space, that wes levyd
 Betwene the pulpyte and his hevyd,
 Ane arche off fayre werk and off fyne
 The Byschape Waltyr gert mak syne :

3100

F. 221. b.

Wndyre that now lyis he.
 Thus lyand ar thai Byschapys thre
 On the north halff off the Hey Kyrk
 In twmbys, that thame-selff gert wyrk.

Qubhen dede wes Willame off Lambyrtnown,
 Nest hym in successyown
 Byschape wes made Jamys Ben,
 Archedene off Saynctandrewys then.
 Foure yhere and monethis twa,
 Byschape he wes noucht oure tha
 Lestand into lyff thre dayis,
 As off hym the Cornykill sayis.

3110

A.D.
1329.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere
 And in the nynde to tha but were,
 In Cardros, quhare the Kyng Robert lay
 In lang seknes, hys lattyr day
 He closyd in gratyows state and pure,
 Hys spyryt sende to the Creature.
 In the kyrk off Dwnfermlyne
 Hys body wes enteryd syne.
 And gud Jamys off Dowglas

3120

Hys hart tuk, as fyrst ordanyd was,
 For to bere in the Haly Land.
 How that that wes tane on hand.
 Well proportis Brwsys Buk,
 Quhay will tharoff the matere luke.

CHAP. XXIV.

Qwhen efftyre gud Kyng Robertis dede,
 Hys sone Kyng David rase in his stede.

A. D.
 1331.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr thretty and ane,
 Than Robert the Brwsys dayis all gane,
 Dawy the Brys than his yhowng swne
 Past wyth honeste court to Scwne, 3130
 The Byschape off Saynt Andrewys then,
 That cald be name wes Jamys Ben,
 Thare made his Coronatyown
 Wyth solempne and halowyd wnctyown.
 Oyntyd before hym wes na Kyng,
 That Scotland had in governyng.
 Jhon, the twa and twentyd Pape,
 Send his Bull to that Byschape,
 Byddand, that that Kyng suld be
 Oyntyd, qwhen that crownyd ware he ; 3140
 And swa all Kyngis off Scotland,
 Efftyr that suld be thare ryngnand.

Hic coronatur
 rex David.

THE Erle off Murrawe Schyre Thomas,
 Fra the Kyng Robert enteryd was,
 All this meyne tyme off Scotland

F. 222. Wardane was, the lauch haldand.
 Bettyre befor wüst na man
 The lauch haldyn, than he held than,
 He gert ordane in that tyde,
 Quhat man that throwch the land wald ryde, 3150
 Fra he lychtyd, he suld knyt
 Hys brydyll fast; and gywe that it
 Hapnyd to be stollyn away,
 The schyrrawe off that land suld pay
 The prys off that brydill than,
 Bwt lang delay, to that man:
 And that, before all othir thyng,
 Alowyd suld be in till reknyng
 The nest [compt] that that schyrrawe thare
 Suld gywe, quhare haldyn the chekkare ware. 3160
 He bade, that ilké man alswa
 Suld noucht fra thare plwys ta
 Thare plw-yrnys: bot lat thame ly
 On thare plwys, or nere thar-by;
 And gyve thai hapnyd stollyne to be,
 Till hym, that aucht thame, ordanyd he
 The schyrrawe to pay schyllyngis twa:
 And that alowyd to be alswa.
 A gredy carle swne efftyr wes
 Byrnand in swylk gredynes, 3170
 That his plw-yrnys hym-selff stall,
 And hyd thame in a pete-pot all:
 He pleyhnyd to the schyrrawe sare,
 That stollyn his plw-yrnys ware.
 The schyrrave than payd hym schyllyngis twa:
 And efftyr that he dwne had swa,
 Swne a gret Cowrt he gert set,
 Wyttyng off that stwlth to get.

The dravere he gert, and othir ma,
 Swa be examynynd, that swne tha 3180
 Tald hym, that the carle thame stall,
 And hyd thaim in the pete-pot all,
 And tuk syne the payment.
 Tharefore be lele jwgement
 To the gallows he gert harle,
 And thare he gert hyng wp that carle.

In till Wygtown he gert set
 A jwstry, the qwhilk he held but let.
 Till hym syttand thare come a man,
 And as in playnt he tauld hym than, 3190
 That in a wode nere thareby
 Thare wes a buschement prewaly
 Set, thare hym till hawe slayne,
 Bot he gat by thame wyth gret payne.
 A cumpany he send furth then,
 And gert be tane thai ilk men,
 That in that bwschement still thai fand.

F. 222. b. Before hym thai ware broucht still syttand ;
 And chalange he gert mak thame then,
 That till murthrys the Kyngis men 3200
 Byddand thai ware in that buschement :
 For-thi be lawchfull jwgement,
 The lawche he gert thame suffyre thare,
 As murthrarys off the Kyngis men thai ware.
 For that to do was all thare will ;
 Set thai na hape had to fulfill
 In till that deyde all, that thai thowcht,
 In to thame the let fell nowcht.

Efftyr that all dwne wes this,
 A jwstré he held at Invernys. 3210
 Thare he persaywyd, thare wes a man,

That had a preyst slayne before than :
 The Byschape tharfore hym handlyd sa fast,
 That to the Cowrt off Rome he past
 To be assoyld : fra thine wes he
 Remyttyde hame in his cuntré,
 Quhare he gat absolutyown,
 And dwne had wyth devotyown
 And fullfilyd his pennans welle,
 That wes injwneyd hym, ilke dele. 3220
 Yhit this Erle, quhare he sat,
 Off this man swne wyttyng gat,
 That that man wes nere thareby ;
 Than gert he hym be tane hastyly,
 And gert bryng hym in jwgement ;
 And thare he made hym argwment,
 Qwhy he slw the Kyngis man.
 He awnsweryd hym, assoyld than,
 Quharefor he trowyd hym tharoff fre,
 For he wes bot a prest, that he 3230
 Hade slayne befor : swa for that cas
 All qwyt, he trowyd, that he than was.
 The Erle than askyd, qwhays man
 Wes that preyst, that he slw than ?
 Bwt dowt, he sayd, that preyst lywand
 Wes the Kyngis lege off Scotland ;
 And for the ordyr, that he bare,
 Than othire he wes till [hym] derrare :
 Swa, for the Kyngis actyown
 He suld have sic punytywown, 3240
 As the lauch wald gyve hym than,
 For slawchtyr off the Kyngis man.
 Thare he gert hym wyth gud spede
 Thole dede for that ilke dede.

Off hys byddyng [than] also fast
 Till Elandonan his Crownare past,
 For till arest mysdoaris thare,
 Quhare that mony that tyme ware,
 And thare to ger hym purvaid be ;
 For thiddyre swne to pas thowcht he. 3250
 This Crownare, wyth a cumpany
 Off manlyk men, sowcht naroly
 F. 223. Thai mysdoaris here and thare,
 That in hys rollys wryttyn ware.
 All gat he noucht ; bot fyfty
 That fleand ware, [al] wychtly
 As [he] ouretuk wyth mekill payne,
 Fleand the lauch, thai war all slayne :
 And the hevyddis off thame all
 Ware set wp apon the wall 3260
 Hey [on heycht] on Elandonan,
 Agayne the come off the Wardan.
 Off that sycht he wes rycht blyth ;
 And till his court he yhed rycht swyth,
 And off the lave that entryde ware
 Jwstyce he dyde evynlyk thare.
 Bot hym mystryd noucht [to] call
 Thame, that flowryd sa well that wall :
 Feware thai ware noucht than fyfty
 Hevyddis grynnand rycht wgly. 3270
 Wes nevyr nane in justyce lyk
 Till this Erle in oure kynryk :
 He sparyd nowthyre for luwe na awe,
 As caus wes to do the lawe.
 The Rewme he held in rest and pes
 All tyme, qwhill he Wardan wes.
 That lestyd noucht atoure foure yhere ;

Bot all he led in gud manere.

In till sum tyme, qwhill this was,
The gud Lord Jamys the Dowglas, 3280

In till the Kynryk off Scotland

On his purpos yhit byddand,

In the Byschapyk off Glasgw

Than wes a clerk off gret wertu,

Off that cowrt Offfycyalle.

The jwrysdyctyowne he lede hale,

And punysyd exces and trespas ;

Cald he Maystyr Willame was

Off Hekfwrde. Nere in that land

Than wes a yhowman by duelland, 3290

That wes cald Twyname Lowrysown ;

He wes thowles, and had in wown,

By hys wyff, offtsyis to ly

Othir syndry women by.

Before that jwge conveyd he was :

Bot, for he na mend wald his trespas,

Na do pennans for his mysdede,

The spek sa fere betwyx thame yhede,

That this man fell in swylk foly,

And can this gud man swa espy, 3300

That in the town off Are ryddand

He tuk hym rwydly, and hym band :

And or he past, he gert hym pay

A gret sowme off gud monay.

The Lord off Dowglas, that tyme was

Hym makand reddy for to pas

Hys wayage to the Haly Land,

That he before had tane on hand,

F. 223. b. Gert seke this yhwman sa naroly,

That he be stwlth all prewaly 3310

In mekill dowl passyd the sé.
 And to the Ballyoll syne come he,
 And sayd hym, that he wes his man ;
 And swa inducyd he hym than
 To purches helpe, and tak on hand
 For till rays were in[to] Scotland :
 Than he thareto gyve his assent.
 This wes the fyrst entycement,
 That amovyd on this were.
 Lw ! how a lytill thyng may gere
 Gret harmys fall on mony wys,
 As men has sene, and seys offtsys.

3320

CHAP. XXV.

*Here folowis the begynnynge
 And entré off Duplyne.*

THIS Schyre Edward the Ballyoll than
 Throwch the entysyn off that man,
 As men sayd, past than in till Ingland,
 Quhare in he syndry lordis fand,
 That clamys till hald thare land off fe
 In Scotland : and swne thai and he
 Made [a] confederatyown,
 And for the were fast made thame bown.
 Schyre Henry the Bwmownd wes ane,
 Quham at thaire consaille mast wes tane,
 For he wes wys man and worthy ;
 The Erle off Athole syn Daŵy ;
 Cwmyn, Talbot, and Mowbray ;
 And othir may than I can say.

3330

Bot for thai wüst the Erle Thomas
 Off Murraŵe yhit than lyvand was,
 Thai folowyd noucht on thair emprys ;
 For the Bwmownd, that wes rycht wys, 3340
 Sayd, that it gret wondyr wes,
 Gyve God off his gret rychtwysnes
 Wald thole that swa rychtwys a knycht,
 That swa mantenyd lauch and rycht,
 To be wēncust in to were :
 Tharfore wyth slycht thai thowcht to gere
 Hym wyth wēnenows fell poysown
 Be destroyid, [and fel] tresown.
 And that thai browcht swn till endyng
 Be swm tresownabill wndyrtakyng ; 3350
 For at the Wemys by the sé
 Poysownyd at a fest wes he.

And fra thai wüst that he wes dede,
 Wyth all the folk, that thai mycht lede,
 In hy thai pwt thame to the se.
 Men callyd thame bot a fewe menyhé ;
 Fyftene hundyre off feychtand men.
 Tharefore fell folk had wondyr then,
 How thai, but cuwýne in to the land,
 Swa hey a thyng durst tak on hand. 3360

CHAP. XXVI.

F. 224. In this Chapter folowys syne
 Hale the Batale off Duplyne.

A.D.
 1332.

A THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere
 [And] twa and thretty to tha clere,

On Saynt Margret the Madynys day
 The Erle Thomas, that qwhill than lay
 In hard seknes, yhald than the gast
 Till God, that wes off mychtis mast.
 And efftyr that his dayis war dwne,
 The Statis off Scotland gaddryd swne,
 Byschapyis, erlys, and barownys,
 And othir famows gret persownys 3370
 Than togyddyr at Saynt Jhonystown.
 Efftyr gret and lang dyssentyown,
 At the last all, that thare ware,
 Ordanyd Donawld, than Erle off Mare,
 To be Wardane off the land ;
 For the Kyng wes than hawand
 Bot nyne yhere, but may, off helde,
 All wayk than wapnys for to welde.
 And on the morne efftyr Lammes day,
 Qwhen all thus [had] ordanyd thai, 3380
 It wes tald thame, that at Kyngorne
 Bot twa dayis than gone beforene
 Edward the Ballyoll had tane land
 Wyth the flot, that he browcht off England :
 And Alysandyre off Setown, that hym hale set
 Thaim to tak land thare to let,
 At ane assawte slayne wes he,
 And discumfyt his menyhé :
 And qwhen that he wes dwne off dawe,
 Thai tuk the land forowtyn awe. 3390
 This Wardane and the Statis thare,
 Fra thai hard, that thai but few ware,
 That thar arrywyd in thare cuntré,
 Lang wald noucht in it byddand be.
 The Inglis men yhit nevyrtheles,

Fra thai tuk land, thare byddand wes,
A[nd] restyd thame a qwhille; and syne
Thai tuk the way till Dwnfermlyne.

And thar all a qwhylle thai lay,
And send thare schyppys abowt in Tay. 3400

And in the meyne tyme in Scotland
The word ran fra hand till hand,
That sa few folk in thare cuntré
Durst tak the land, and leve the se.
The Scottis men made myrth and play,
And offtsys wald amang thame say,
Lattand a crak, that men mycht here,
In hethyng, "Tak ane [Bewmonde] here."

For thai ware few, and thai mony,
Thai lete off thame rycht lychtly. 3410

Bot swa suld nane do, that ware wys :
Wys men suld drede thare innymys ;

F. 224. b. For lychtlynes and succwdry
Drawys in defowle comownaly.

Besowth the Scottis Se than
The Erle Patryk as Wardan
Had all the land in governale,
Ordanyd be the gret Cownsale.
Than qwhen thai herd the arywyng,
Thai made a generale gadryng : 3420

And athyre off thame wyth playne batayle
Schwpe thaim thare fayis till assayle.
Wyth ilkane, as men bare on hand,
Ware well gaddryd thretty thowsand.

The Erle off Mare wyth his folk ferd
To Saynt Jhonystown; and thare he herd,
That all thare fays cummyn ware
To Fortewyot, and thaim thare

Had lwgyd in a lytill plas ;
 The Mylnarys Akyre it callyd was : 3430
 And men sayis, bath hors and man
 In that Akyre war lwgyd than.
 Beyhond Erne a lytill fra
 The Scottis men come till a bra
 Twa bowdrawcht, or lytill mare,
 Lychtyd, and a rest tuk thare,
 For it nychtyd fast : and thai
 Thowcht till abyd thare to the day.
 Thai send to Perth for wyn and ale,
 And drank, and playid, and made na tale 3440
 Off thare fays, that lay thame by,
 That semyd to be stad stratly :
 For lyand before thame ewyn ware
 The gret ost, that I spak off are ;
 And behynd thame bot fyve myle nere
 At Owchtyrardore lyand were
 The Erle Patryk, and all his rowt,
 That wes a gret ost and a stowt ;
 Swa that it semyd, thai ware set
 Amang thare fays, as fysch in net. 3450
 I trow, thai wald have bene away.
 Bot I have herd offtsys say,
 That dispare gyvys hardyment :
 For qwhen men trowys in thare intent,
 That thai can set for thame na rede,
 Bot anerly mon byde the dede,
 To wenge thare dede thai tak thaim will,
 And swa takis hardyment thame till.
 Therefore sayd Scypio, that wes wys, 3460
 That men suld gyve thare innymys
 Laysere to fley, that ware straytly

Stade, for swa suld men lychtly
 Ourecum thame; for qwha to the flycht
 Hym settis, tynys bath hart and mycht.

I trow, that swa fell in this case :

F. 225.

For that few folk, that closyd wase
 Wyth thare fays, as I hard say,
 Made thame all reddy befor day,
 And wyth-owtyn noys or cry
 Passyd the wattyr prewaly, 3470
 That nane, that sat wpon the bra,
 Wyst it, for thai made myrthis swa,
 That thai set on thaim na kepyng;
 For thai drede noucht thare owre cummyng.
 Men sayis, ane met thame in the forde,
 That prewaly wyth-owtyn worde
 Led thame wp by the wattyr syne,
 Qwhill thai to the Gask come and Duplyne.
 Thare mony wes lwgyd noucht to layne :
 Off thai the mast part have thai slayne, 3480
 Syne to the gret rowt held in hy,
 That be the noyis, and the cry
 Off men, that slayne and stekyd ware,
 That thai herd heyly cry and rare,
 Thai wyst, thare fays war by thame past.
 Therefore thai mad thame reddy fast,
 And till thare fays held thare way;
 Bot skalyd swa that tyme war thai,
 That thai togyddyr ware noucht then
 Owt owre aucht hwndyr armyd men. 3490
 The Erle off Murrave, yhoung Thomas,
 In till that rowt a cheffane was;
 The Erle off Menteth Mwrthak alsua;
 Alysandyr the Frysare yhowng; wyth tha

Robert the Brws, that to the Kyng
 Robert wes swne, in that gaddryng.
 The Erle off Mare, that Wardane was,
 Wes nere by in ane othir plas.
 The fyrst rowt held wp strawcht thare way
 And swne as it was dawand day, 3500
 Thare fays in the face thai met.
 Togyddyr thai strak but langare let.
 Men sayis, that the Inglis thare
 On bak a gret space rwyschyd ware ;
 That the Barown off Staffwrde
 On hycht wyth a full sturdy wurde
 Bade, stand a[nd] pwt ; bot noucht for-thi
 Syndry men trowyd rycht fermly,
 That had thai hade to feycht laysare,
 Thai had noucht bene dyscumfyt thare. 3510
 Bot Erle Donawld come hastyly.
 Walde he have had assemblyd by,
 Thai had hade the ovyr-hand but dowlt :
 Bot he wyth all his mekill rowt
 Come on behynd, and all downe bare,
 That evyre he fand before hym thare.
 Thare wes the myscheff swa cruell,
 That qwha sa in that gret thrang fell
 Had nevyre laysere to ryse agayne.
 On this wys smoryd war and slayne 3520
 Welle twa thowsand, as men can ges.
 The Erle off Murrawe slayne thare wes,
 The Erle Murthak, Broys, and Frysell,
 And ane thowsand, as I herd tell,
 And ma, wes smoryd in that plas,
 Quhare drope off blwde nane drawyn was.
 The Erle off Mare thare deyd alsua.

F. 225. b.

Hereby men may ensawmpill ta,
 That bettyre is ordynans in till fycht
 Sum tyme, than owthir streynth or mycht. 3530
 And Caton sayis, off othire thyng
 Men may offtsys mak mendyng,
 Quhen men trespass has ; bot in fycht
 Quhen that men rewlyd ar noucht rycht,
 Men sall it noucht welle mend agayne,
 For in the nek folowys the payne.

QWHEN the feld thus weneust was,
 The Inglis men folowyd on the chas,
 And towart Perth has tane the way.
 A knycht off thame, as I herd say, 3540
 Leftt in the feld his cusyne slayne :
 Tharefore wyth all his men agayne
 He turnyd, and wyth hyme othir ma,
 In till intent wengeans to ta
 For hys cusyne, that thare slayne was.
 And qwhen he cummyn was to the plas,
 And sawe the lwmpe sa lathely ly,
 He gert hys folk stand still hym by,
 And sayd in all thare awdyence,
 “[Qwhat !] sal I ek till Goddis wengeance ? 3550
 It ware to gret crualté :
 For the world may playnly se,
 That this [is] Goddis deide playnly.”
 Than folowyd he hys folk in hy.

THE Erle Patryke, that that nycht lay
 At Owchtyrardore, quhen it wes day,

Made hym bowne till hys fays to fare.
 And thiddir rydand swa met he thare
 Ane off the Murraŵys, I herd say,
 Off Tulibardy, be the way, 3560
 Hys bowelys hym before berand.
 And swne at hym thai speryd tythand ;
 He tald all how the feld wes gane.

Than twa dyscoverowris have thai tane ;
 Thai ware Schyre Adam Mwre, thai say,
 And Schyre Alexawndyre the Ramsay ;
 Thai bade thame ryde in to a lyng
 To se, qwhat done wes off that thyng.
 Thai rade rycht to the batayle plas,
 For all the Inglis men than was 3570
 Went to the town off Perth thare way.

F. 226.

Wondrand a qwhylle thare huyd thai
 Behaldand, how ferlyfully
 Thai saw thaire folk on othir ly
 Sa hey, that qwha on a halff were
 Rydand, suld noucht se hys fere
 On othir halff: sa hey thai lay
 Hepyd on othir, as thai say.

The Erle Patryk and his menyhé
 Syne come that ferlyfull sycht to se. 3580
 And syne to [Lambyrkyn] thai rade :
 And thare ilk man a fagote made,
 [Swa] towart Perth held strawcht the way.
 Wyth thai fagottis thai thowcht that thai
 Suld dyt the dykis suddanly,
 And till thare fays pas on playnly.

Qwhen thai off the town can thame se,
 That semyd ane hare wode for to be,
 Thay ware abaysyt grettumly,

And schupe thame stowtly in all hy 3590
 Pypys and townnys for to ta,
 And dwris and wyndowys gret alsua,
 To mak defens and brettys :
 Thai wrowcht a qwhille, as I dewys.
 [Thai] sawe the Scottis men in the bra
 Stand, and thare lang a restyng ma.
 The Bewmownd, qwhen he that can se,
 Sayd till thare menyhé, " Luk that yhe be
 Mery and glayd, and haŵys na dowt ;
 For we have frendis in yhone rowt." 3600
 Men sayis, he spak on this wys thare.
 And swne the Scottis men, that ware
 Hwvand togyddyr on the bra,
 Quhen thai a qwhille had huwyd swa,
 Thai turnyd, and awaywart rade.
 Men lypnyd all lyk, and thai hade
 Went to the towne, wyth lytill payne
 Thai mycht have tane thare fays, and slayne,
 And off the were have made endyng.
 Bot Fortown, wyth hyr fals changyng 3610
 That aye warrayis prosperyté,
 Swfferyde it noucht all swa to be.
 Thare takyn wes the Erle off Fyffe :
 Thare wndyr hys banere losyd the lyff
 Thre hundyre and sixty gentill men,
 That armyd at all poynt ware then.
 Thane went the Scottis men thare way :
 Quhat caus thai had, I can noucht say.
 Bot qwhethire thai caws had or nane,
 Ilk man till his reset is gane. 3620
 Qwhen thai ware went, the Inglis men,
 That in till Perth ware lyand then,

Lyvyd all at thare lykyng,
 And dowtyd noucht mare ourcummyng.
 The towne syne thai closyd all
 And enwýrownd wyth a mwde wall.
 The bodyis, that slayne ware at Duplyne,
 Nowmeryd full and sowmyd syne
 F. 226. b. In reknyn, passyd thre thowsand
 Lefft on that feld thare dede lyand. 3630
 The Erle off Fyffe Duncane then,
 And the Byschape off Dunkelden
 Willame Synklare, and othir ma
 Prelatis, and mony gentillis alsua
 Off Fyffe, Fothryffe, and Gowry,
 And off Stratherne halyly,
 Wyth this Edward the Ballyoll swne
 Past, and crownyd hym at Sewne.
 Bot the crowne, that he thare gat,
 He held bot schort qwhill efftyr that : 3640
 For owre Kyng Daŵy than had the crown,
 And joysyd all full possessyown
 Wyntrys and yheris befor gane,
 Or Edward till hym that crowne had tane.

THAT ilke yhere on ordynawns
 Owre Kyng Daŵy wes send in Frawns,
 Quhare he ressayvyd wes rycht welle,
 And procuryde in all ese ilk delle :
 And nyne yhere he bade thare
 Tretyd wyth honowre and welfare. 3650
 That ilke yhere Jamys Ben,
 The Byschape off Sayntandrewys then,
 To Brygys past oure the sé :

Hys lattyre day thare closyd he.
 In the Abbay off Akownt (thare
 Chanownys ar fowndyt Regularé)
 Entèryd well his body lysis,
 Hys spyryt in till Paradyis.

Saynt Andrewys Se yheris nyne
 Efftyr that wes wakand. Syne 3660
 The chapytère be electyown
 Chesyd a famows gret persown,
 Maystyr Willame Bell, then
 That wes Dene off Dunkelden.
 Be opposytyownys agayne hym wroucht,
 And may defawtis, it gat he noucht.
 For Willame the Lawndalys, that wes than
 A yhowng clerk, and a gentill man,
 Set hym for that state sa fast,
 That he optenyd it at the last: 3670
 On qwhat manere that wes dwne,
 Yhe sall heyre here-efftyr swne.

QWHEN Edward the Ballyoll crownyd wes then,
 Off Saynt Jhonystown the Inglis men
 Ordanyd keparis; and syne thai
 Sowthwart held on fast thare way
 Till Kwnyngame, and till Irewyne:
 Till Anand held thai southwart syne.
 Thare in a gret qwhylye can thai ly,
 And tuk to thare pes thare syndry
 Off the lordis off that Sowth cuntré, 3680
 That come and made thaim thare fewté.
 F. 227. Schyre Alysawndyr the Brwys perfay,
 Than Lord off Karryk and Gallway,

Come to thare pes, and othir sere,
That I can noucht well rekyn here.

In this meyne tyme, that [I] off tell,
Gud Schyr Symownd the Fresell
And his brodyr wyth hym allswa,
Yhowng Robert the Keth, and othir ma, 3690
Past wyth thame to Saynt Jhonystown,
And wan wyth manly fycht that town:
Wyth stowt and manlyk assaylyng
Thai tuk, and slwe at thare lykyng.
All the wallys thai kest down thare,
And lefft thame, as befor thai ware;
Swa thai lefft thare na fortres,
Bot all stwde oppyn, as it fyrst wes.
The Erle off Fyffe thare Duncane,
That Edward lefft tharoff capytane, 3700
And his dowchtyr wyth othir ma,
That pertenyd till hym alswa,
Scottis men be natyown,
All thai tuk wp in that town.
Andrewe thai tuk off Twlybard:
Bwt dowl, wyth hym the court stwde hard;
Agayne the Kyng and his hey crown
Conwÿct he wes off fals tresown.
For-thi to that dede dwne he wes,
That the lawch wald in that cas. 3710

ANDE, or all this tyme wes gone,
The yhowng Erle off Murraŵe Jhon,
And Schyre Archebald off Dowglas,
That brodyr till Schyre Jamys was,
Purchasyd thame a cumpany,

A thowsand wucht men and hardy.
 Till Anand in a [tranowntyng]
 Thai come on thame in the dawyng :
 Thare war syndry gud men slayne.
 Schyre Henry the Ballyoll thame agayne 3720
 Wyth a staffe fawcht stwrdyly,
 And dyntis delt rycht dowchtyly,
 That men hym lovyd efftyr his day.
 Thare deyde Schyre Jhone than the Mowbray :
 And Alysawndyre the Brws wes tane.
 Bot the Ballyoll his gat is gane
 On a barme hors wyth leggy bare :
 Swa fell, that he ethchapyd thare.
 The lave, that ware noucht tane in hand,
 Fled, qwhare thai mycht fynd warrand ; 3730
 Swa that all that cumpany
 Dyscumfyt ware all halyly.

THE Scottis men syne, that hade dreedyng,
 That Schyre Edward, off Ingland Kyng,
 Suld cum wyth fors in till oure land
 (As he dyd, nowcht agayne standand
 The pese, that sworne wes, and made,
 And confermyd wyth selys brade),
 Made ordynawns thare land to save.
 To the Erle Patryk thai gave 3740
 The Castell off Berwyke in kepyng ;
 And syne the town in governyng
 Thai gave till Alysawndyr off Seytown,
 That wes a knycht off gud renown.
 Schyre Andrew off Murraŵe gud and wucht,
 That was a bald and a stowt knycht,

That nane bettyr wes in his day,
 Fra the gud Kyng Robert wes away,
 Was made Wardane off all the land.
 And fra he tuk that state on hand. 3750
 He gert sowmownd his folk in hy :
 And thai assemblyd hastyly.
 And wyth that folk he held his way
 Till Roxburch, quhare the Ballyoll lay,
 That had befor in England bene :
 Off sergeandys thare and knychtis kene
 He gat a gret cumpany.
 Schyre Andrew thidder can hym hy ;
 Hys men held noucht all gud array ;
 Swm yhowng men, as I herd say, 3760
 Come on the bryg ; bot Inglis men
 Swa gret debate made wyth thame then,
 That thai welle swne war pwt away ;
 The bryg syne occupyd thai.
 And in defens off Rawff Goldyng,
 That wes borne downe on a myddyng,
 Schyre Andrew Murrawe owt off his stale,
 That wend, that all his menyhé hale
 Had folowyd, bot thai dyd noucht swa
 (For swme off thame war fere hym fra, 3770
 And othir swme owt off array,
 For purwayd noucht at poynt war thai,
 Swa bot full fewe wyth hym ar gane)
 He wes nere-hand lefft hym allane,
 To the bryg went he stwrdyly,
 As all hys men had bene hym by,
 And made sic pay, that men sayis yhete,
 He gert fele fall down till his fete
 Sprewland, as thai chyknys ware.

And qwhen his fays saw hym thare 3780
 Forowtyn fere feychtand allane,
 And has hym in his armys tane,
 And enbrasyt hym sturdyly,
 [He] turnyd hym wyth hym in hy
 For to beteche hym till his men,
 That he wend at his bake war then,
 Than all the Inglis cumpany
 Behynd stert on hym stwrdyly,
 And magrawe his, thai have hym tane ;
 Bot swthly he yhald hym to nane. 3790

CHAP. XXVII.

Off Halydoun Hille the battale syne
 Here folowis efftyr Duplyne.

F. 228. **A** THOWSAND thre hundyr thretty and thre
 A.D. 1333. Efftyr the blessyd Natyvyté,
 In the moneth off Avyrylle syne
 Nest efftyr the battayle off Duplyne,
 Fra Schyr Andrew off Murrawe wes tane,
 And all his menyhé hame had gane,
 Set he wes takyn apon cas,
 Yholdyn to na man yhit he was,
 Quhill he wes browcht in till presand
 To the Kyng Edward off England : 3800
 Till hym than yhalde he his body.
 Bot thare wes na man standand by,
 That durst say [than], that he
 Wes yholdyn before enpresowné.
 That ilke tyme at Lowchmabane

Off Anandyrdale the floure wes tane
 Wyth off the West Marche men,
 That had thame in till Ingland then.
 Among thaim Willame off Dowglas
 Takyn, and had till presowne was. 3810
 This was bot erlys for to tell
 Off infortwne, that efftyr fell.

Off that mona before May,
 That yhe herd me befor say,
 The Kyng off Ingland come off were
 Wyth hys ost off gret powere,
 Off Walys, Gascone, and his kynryk,
 And plantyd a sege about Berwyk :
 And off Scotland mony men,
 That duelt wyth Edward the Ballyoll then, 3820
 That war manlyk, wucht, and stowt,
 Ware thare in the Inglis rowt.
 That towne straytly assegede he
 Bathe be land and be the sé,
 And fast assaylyd it a day ;
 Bot thai ware dwngyn welle away.

Thare Willame off Seytown fawcht sa fast
 Among the schyppys, qwhill at the last
 Hys fadyre, than chefftane off the towne,
 Into the Sé there saw hym drown. 3830

Wyth-in the town, yhit noucht for-thi
 Thai ware dredand rycht grettumly :
 Syne off yheldyng tretimly thai,
 That gyve thai be a certane day
 Ware noucht rescwyde wyth batayle,
 Thai suld gyve wp the town but fayle.
 Schyre Alysandyr off Seytown,
 Capytane that tyme off the town,

This till haldyn be and dwne,
 In hostage delyveryd to thame hys swne 3840
 Thomas, that than wes hys ayre,
 A plesand yhowng man and a fayre.

F. 228. b. To that terme wes takyn nere
 In space a qwartare off the yhere.

Schyr Archebald than off Dowglas
 That Wardane than off Scotland was,
 Than gaddryd halyly all the men,
 That worthy war in Scotland then,
 Sowmyd sixty full thowsand.

Wyth thame he passyd in England, 3850
 And dyde thare all the skath he mowcht :
 For wyth that herschype swa he thowcht
 To ger thame set swa for thare cuntré,
 That that assege suld skalyd be :
 And swa it suld, I trow perfay,
 Gyve thai had haldyn furth thare way.

Thai schawyd thame at Saynyng-syde,
 And syne tuk furth thare way to ryde.
 Bot thai, that in till Berwyk lay,
 Send till thame swne, and can thame say, 3860
 That thai mycht fecht, for thai war ma
 And semyd fayrare folk alsua.

Thai trowyd to that ententymment :
 Than to the Park off Dwms thai went,
 And thare all that nycht thai lay,
 And thowcht apon the morne at day
 Wyth thare fais fell [to] have met,
 And for the town sum helpe to set.

The Inglis men than also fast
 Saw, that thare terme wes nere past, 3870
 At Schyre Alysawndyre off Seytown

Askyd delyverans off the town :
 Bot, for that he rescours abade,
 Delywērans nane to thame he made.

A hey gallows thai made for-thi
 In dyspyte and in felny,
 That hys fadyre thare mycht se,
 Hys swne thai gert hangit be.
 The fadyre and the modyre alsua
 Thus saw wndone thare swnnys twa 3880
 In to the defens off that towne,
 That thai held off thare Kyng wyth crown.
 The dwle, that thai had in that sycht,
 Amessyd wes mekill be the rycht,
 That, thai wyst, fell to thare Kyng.

Than sayd the lady, that scho wes yhyng,
 And hyr lord wes yhowng alsua,
 Off powere till have barnys ma ;
 And set that thai twa dede war thare,
 Yhit off thare barnys sum lyvand ware. 3890
 For-thi scho prayid hyre lord, that he
 Suld noucht for that sycht sary be,
 And set bot lytill be that skathe,
 For in honowre thai deyde bathe
 Off thaim-selff, and all thare kyn ;
 And he mare honowre wes lyk to wyn
 To spend thame bathe for his lawté,
 That [he] off det awcht tyl sawffité
 Off hys land, as beforene
 Hys eldarys dyde, or he wes borne. 3900

F. 229.

Thus wes that Lady off conford,
 Quhen scho dysesynd saw hyr lord.
 Fra Dwns Park tyll Halydown,
 Quhare thai mycht welle se the town,

Thare fayis als, and thare herbry
 (Thai saw thame to the fycht redy ;
 On Saynt Margret the Vyrghynys day
 All arayid to feycht war thai)
 [The Scottis men arayid tham hail,
 And held to thame in plaine batail] 3910
 Bot thai consydryd noucht the plas ;
 For a gret syk betwene thame was,
 On ilké syd brays stay :
 At that gret syke assemblyd thai,
 Qwhare thame worthyd fyrst down to ga,
 Syne on thare fays clyme wp a bra,
 Quhare a man mycht dyscumffyte thre ;
 Bot [that] thai couth noucht before se.
 For-thi all, that assemblyd thare,
 Rycht suddanly dyscumfyte ware. 3920
 Bot Hw the Erle off Ros, thai say,
 That assemblyd in the way,
 Made stalwart and rycht lang fychtyng,
 That serwyd bot off lytill thyng ;
 For he wes dede, and all his men
 Ware nere-hand slayne abowt hym then.

QWHEN thus the fecht dyscumfyte was,
 The Inglis men folowyd on the chas.
 In that chas slayne war rycht mony.

Syne on the morne the Kyng gert cry, 3930
 All the enpresowneys slayne to be.
 That to be sene wes gret pytté ;
 Men, that mycht help thame na thyng,
 To be slayne swa, but sparyng.
 All war noucht slayne yhit ; for gud men,

For peté had thare presowneis then,
 Quhat thare, qwhat in to the fycht,
 Sawfyd mony a worthy knycht.
 Schyre Archebald off Dowglas,
 That than off Scotland Wardane was; 3940

Hw the Erle off Ros then,
 And wyth hym mony northyn men;
 And Kennawch Erle off Suthyrland,
 Wyth thame bwndyn in specyall band;
 Alysawndyr the Brws, in oure kynryk
 Erle wes that tyme off Karryk;
 The Stwartis brodyr off Scotland
 Jamis, that hardy wes off hand,
 And till [hym] his brethir twa,
 Jhon and Alane cald ware tha; 3950

F. 229. b.

And thre bredyre the Fresare,
 That Andrew, Symownd, and Jamys ware;
 All thir in that fychtyng fell,
 And mony ma, than I can tell,
 Off Scottis men, bald and wycht,
 Hale wes slayne in that fycht.
 Halydowne that stede for-thi
 Cald wes efftyr comownaly.
 Be nowmyr sowmyd war the men,
 That slayne in to that fycht war then, 3960
 Nowcht feware armyd, than ten thowsand
 Manly men and welle fechtand.

Be this ensawmpill men suld knawe
 Thaim-selff, and dowl ay Goddis awe,
 Quha will noucht ken hymself for pryde,
 That he may schamyd be sum tyde.
 Awld men in thare prowerbe sayis,
 "Pryde gays befor, and schame alwayis

Folowys this on alsa fast,
And it owretakis at the last.” 3970

Sa pryde is oft ourtane wyth skath,
Or wyth schame, or than wyth bath.

Be thir ilké men I say,
That kend noucht thameselff for pryd that day,
Na set noucht before thame God off mycht,
That oft relevyd thame in to fycht
Agayne the gret mycht off England.

At Mytown, Bannokbwrne, and Byland,
Off Goddis help and His gret grace
The victory ay thairis was : 3980

And at Roslyne on a day
Fechtand thryis in hard assay,
Havand God in to thare thowcht,
All thare fays thai cowntyd noucht :
Ilké tyme fechtand then

The feld aye wan the Scottis men.
Al pompe off pryde thai put by,
And all off God wes ay thowchty :
He ekyd thare manhad and thare mwde,
Tharefor thai drede na multytude. 3990

QWHEN thus his folk war dwyne down,
The Erle Patryk than yhald the town,
And syne become this Kyngis man.
Sa sykkyrly delt he wyth hym than,
That he gert hym off his costage
Mak wp Dunbare, and off his wage.

The Inglis men efftyre this fycht
Persaywyd the Scottis off lytill mycht
Agayne thare mekill mycht to stand :

To thaim thai sesyd than all the land, 4000
 And to thare pes tuk wp the men,
 That lyvand in the land war then ;
 And made balyheys, schyrrawys, and justyis,
 And offycyaris on syndry wyis.

F. 230. Throwch all Scotland brade and wyde
 All worthyd Inglis men in that tyde,
 Owtane foure castellis, and a pelle ;
 Thare namys sal I tell yow welle.
 Dwnbrettane wes the pryncypalle,
 For thiddyrtwart repayryd hale 4010
 The folk, that yharnyd till lyve frely :
 Schyr Malcolme Flemyng the worthy
 Off that castelle wes capytane.
 Syne wes Lochlevyn, quharoff Alane
 The Vypownt Lord wes and ledere,
 That governyd hym welle in all that were.
 The thryd castelle was Kyldrwmly,
 That Dame Crystyane the Brws stowtly
 Held wyth knyghtis and sqwyeris,
 That reddynt abowt thame welle thare merys. 4020
 Syne Wrqwarde wes the ferd castell,
 The qwhilk Schyr Robert kepyt welle
 Off Lawedyr, that wes worthy,
 And dawntyd hys nyghtbowris, that war hym by.
 The pele wes syne in to Lowchdwne,
 That kepyt than Jhon Thomas-swn
 Wyth few men : for till assay
 It weille, fere owt [was] off thare way.

CHAP. XXVIII.

When the Kyng off Frawns send till tret
In Scotland and England message gret.

A.D.
1334.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr and thretty yhere,
The ferde to tha, to rekyn clere, 4030
Efftyr the Natyvyté,
That wes the matere off oure gle,
The Kyng Phylipe than off Frawns
For till amés than the gret dystawns,
That wes betwene the Rewmys twa,
Scotland and England than ware tha,
Honorabill message send and gret
Ferme trwys for to trete,
Wyth the Pape Bennettis consent
The twelfft, and wyth thare lettrys there patent 4040
In till Scotland fyrst to Perth
Thai come, and syne till Schyr Edwerth
Thai passyd; bot nane mycht gere, that he
Thai messyngerys wytht hys eyne wald se.
The Kyng off Frawns yhit efftyr thai
Send till this Edward in message may,
That ware kend and knawyn then
Honorabill and gret famows men,
Wyth the consent off Davy yhyng,
That wes off Scotland that tyme Kyng, 4050
Be bathe thare instans and consent,
And be thaire lettrys playne patent,
For to trete a trew fermly.
This Edward forsuk that wtraly.

That ilke yhere in till Saynt Jhonystown
 Thare ras a gret dissensyown
 Be Edward the Ballyoll then,
 And lordis that ware his sworne men,
 Rychard Talbot, and Schyr Henry
 The Bewmownde, and the Erle Daŵy 4060
 Off Atholle, agayne this Schyr Edwart;
 For heyly he faŵowryd the part
 That langyd Schyr Alysawndyr the Mowbray.
 Fra hys brudyre dowchtris away
 All thare herytage than tuk he,
 That to thai madynnys fell off fe:
 Thyр thre lordis fra this Edwart
 Wythdrwe thame, for he favoryd that part,
 That langyd Schyre Alysawndyre the Mowbray.
 Thir ilke lordis held thare way, 4070
 Fra thai had thare leve tane,
 Qwhare thame lykyd evyrilkane.

SCHYRE Edward the Ballyoll that tyme bade
 In till Perth, and thare he made
 The landis lyand hym abowt
 Till hys lordschype wndyrlowt.

The Bewmownde went in till Bwchane,
 And thare Dwndarg off lyme and stane
 He made stowtly, and thare-in lay:
 All, that in Bwchane war that day, 4080
 Obesyde till hym halyly,
 And othir landis ma tharby.
 Rychard Tawbot in Lowthyane,
 To pas in England, than wes tane;
 And wyth hym than all his men

As presowneis war takyn then.
 Off Athole than past Erle Daŵy
 To Lowchyndorb wyth his cumpany.
 Bot the Ballyoll this Edwart
 Tretyde thir men swne efftyrwart,
 And removyd fra hym away 4090

This Schyre Alysawndyre the Mowbray.
 Till Schyre Andrewe off Murraŵe than
 [He past] and become his sworne man,
 For he dowtyd the gret mycht
 Off his wnfrendis and thare slycht.
 The Ballyoll Schyre Edward then
 Gave landis till his sworne men ;
 To the Erle off Athole, Schyr Daŵy,
 The Stwartis landis he gave halyly ; 4100
 For he yharnyd oure the lave
 Off lordschype lovyn for till have.

At Renfrewa a mawngery

Costlyk he made ryaly.
 Fewteys he tuk off mony thare,
 F. 231. That gaddryd to the semlé ware,
 And awcht fewté for thar tenawndry ;
 For nane durst hym contrary.
 The keys thai browcht hym thare,
 That in Dw[n]hwne and Rosay ware. 4110
 Schyr Alane the Lyle made he hale
 Schyrraŵe off Bwte and Cowale :
 Thome off Wollar, I wndyrstand,
 Thare-in he made his lwtenand.

Qwhen the Ballyoll in Perth abade
 This tyme, he syndry chyfftanys made
 Off castellys, that ware nere hym by
 In Fyffe, and landis othir syndry.

Willame Bollok the Castelle
 Off Cowpyr held, and it warnysyde welle. 4120
 The Castele off Saynctandrewys town,
 And sere pelys, sum wp, sum down,
 This Edward sa gret a lord wes then,
 That all he stwffyd with Inglis men.
 In all this tyme, that thai thus ferd,
 The Stwart off Scotland than Roberd,
 That than wes yhowng (forowtyn were
 Off elde he passyd noucht seŵyntene yhere)
 In hydlys wes than in Rothsay :
 And in the tyme that he thare lay, 4130
 Jhon Gybbownson, that wes [a] gud man,
 And Willame Heryot, that wes than
 Duelland in till the Barowny,
 Tretyd and wrowcht sa wyttyly,
 That in ane evynnyng in a bate
 Fra Rothisay thai held the gate
 Till Inwërkype, qwhare hors thame met.
 That ilk nycht, but langare let,
 Wyth twa men, that his charterys bare,
 And a chawmbyr boy wythowtyn mare, 4140
 This Stwart Robert held hys way
 Till Uvyrcumnok, and or day
 A lytill kobill thare thai mete,
 And had thame owre, but langere lete,
 To the Castell off Dwnbertane,
 Qwhare he wyth gud will in wes tane.
 Schyr Malcolme Flemyng the worthy
 Thare tretyd hym all tyme honorably.

CHAP. XXIX.

Quhen Schyr Jhon off Strybelyne
Assegeande wes Lochlebyn syne.

A.D.
1335.

A THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere
Fyve and thretty to tha clere . 4150

Fra lychtare wes the swete Vyrgyne,
A knycht Schyre Jhon cald off Stryvelyne,
That in fewté was that day

At the Kyng off Inghlandis fay,
Wyth a welle gret multytud
Off manlyk men bathe stowt and gude

F. 231. b.

Sum that ware clene Inglis men,
Sum Scottis Inglis sworne then ;
Mychale off Arnot wes ane off tha,
Mychale and Daŵy off Wemys alsua, 4160
Rycharde alsua the Malewýll,

And mony othir in to that qwhyle,
That to the Kyng off Inghland
Off fewté sworne [had] made the band,
For till assege togyddyr ewyn

Thai past to the Castell off Lochlewyn.
Fra the Myde-lentryn that yhere thare
In that assege thai byddand ware.

And as thai spyid all about
That castell, thai cowth nane wyth-owt 4170

A place to ly in [fynd] sa plesand,
Na to thare purpos swa gaynand,
As wes the kyrkyharde off Kynros :
For-thi thare-in on set purpos

Thai luyd thame, thare for to be
 Byddand [thar] oportwnyté
 Offtyme, as thare hart wes set
 That ilke castell for to get.
 Thare-in thai made a fortalyce
 Till hald and trete thare jupardyce. 4180
 Set thai war cald Crystyne men,
 All Crystyne dedis thai dyde noucht then
 In till that halowyd place to ly
 Thare Kyngis castell till aspy,
 To thare fays capytale
 To wyn off were than that castale.
 Capytane off that castell than
 Wes Alane Wypwnd, a gud man,
 And Jakkis Lamby; cytezane he
 Was off Saynctandrewys the cyté: 4190
 Thir twa keyyd that castelle,
 And stwffyd it, and defendyde welle.
 Fra off Mydlentryne the Sownday
 The ost, that in [the] kyrkyharde lay,
 Enbuschementis and sere assawtis made
 The tyme that thai thare abade.
 And fra Saynct Jhonystown in that qwhille,
 That wes fra thame bot ten myle,
 Offt renewyd thai war wyth men
 For till assayle that castell then. 4200
 Before the castelle thus thai lay
 Till Saynt Margret the Qwenys day.
 That day Schyr Jhon the Stryvelyne
 Past wyth hys court till Dwnfermlyne,
 And all the gentlys, that wyth hym ware.
 And in the tyme, that thai war thare,
 The stwff, that wes off that castelle,

- Full wyttyng gat, and herd rycht welle,
 F. 232. That wyth Schyre Jhon off Stryvelyne
 Thare fays past to Dwnfermlyne : 4210
 Thai yschyd owt, and swne tuk land.
 The Inglis men, that war byddand
 Behynd to kepe the fortalys,
 Fra thai saw, on qwhat kyn wys
 The castelanys the land had tane,
 Thai mellayd wyth thaim in bargane,
 Quhare men war slayne on ilke syde,
 And mony wowndyt that ilke tyde.
 Quhen thai thus had fowchtyn fast,
 The castelanys wan at the last 4220
 The fortalys, and tuk the men,
 And all that thai fand wyth thaim then.
 Wyttaled gud, and all ryches,
 That to thare lykyn plesand wes,
 Thai gert in to thare battis lay,
 And chassyd thare innymyis away.
 Behynd thaim thai lefft na thyng,
 That thare battis away mycht bryng :
 Alblastry, and bowys off vyse,
 And all thyng, that mycht mak serwyse, 4230
 Or helpe thame in to pres off were,
 All thai gert thaire battis bere
 To the castelle. Qwhen that wes dwne,
 Word come till Dwnfermlyne swne
 Till Schyre Jhon off Stryvelyne,
 Than [fra] Kynros [till] Dwnfermlyne :
 Than wes he nerrare wode thane wrathe,
 And swore mony ane awfull athe,
 That he suld nevyre rest, na blyne,
 Quhill he suld that castell wyn ; 4240

Na fra that sege he suld noucht ga,
 Quhill all the men he suld gare sla,
 That than wyth-in that castell ware.
 Swa made he hym for to byd thare
 In till assege all a qwhylle,
 And oft wes set in hard peryle.
 The castelanys than oft and fast
 Had at hym swa, qwhyll at the last
 He saw welle, all, that he wrowcht,
 Lytill helpyt hym, or rycht nowcht, 4250
 Wyth thaim he made a small tretté.
 Swa swne owt off the land gat he
 Wyth a fere grettare schame,
 Than he browcht wyth hym fra hame.

THAT ilke yhere, qwhen this was dwne,
 A flot off schyppys in Forth come swne
 Eftyр-hend the Petyrmes,
 Off Julii qwhen the fyrst day wes,
 Among the craggis, that off alde
 In Scotland ware the Wolvys calde, 4260
 F. 232. b. The grettast a schype off thame al
 Thare brokyn wes in pecis smale.
 The Scottis men than thyddyr past,
 And all the gud thai tuk wp fast.
 The Kyng off England and Edward
 The Ballyoll come efftyrward
 Till Glasgw, and held a Cownsale thare,
 Syne drwe thame qwhare thare schyppys ware
 Nere by, and alsa fast
 Thai swne togyddyr in England [past]. 4270
 The Erle off Atholle than Dawy

Throwch the Stewartis senyhowry
 Had tane manrent and fewté :
 He let, all at hys will suld be.
 Qwhen he had dwne his lykyn thare,
 He tuk hys wayage for to fare
 Owre the Mownth, and all the land,
 That Jhon the Cwmyn had qwhill in hand
 He sesyd till hym as in his fe ;
 And thare a welle lang qwhill duelt he. 4280

Thus wes the kynryk off Scotland
 Sa hale in Inglis mennys hand,
 That nane durst thaim than wythsay
 (At swa gret myscheffe than war thay),
 Bot chyldyr, that na kyndly skyll
 Had to deme betwyx gud and iwyll,
 Na cowth nowcht drede thare will to say,
 For thare Kyng wes a child as thai.
 Qwhen men askyt qwhays men thai were,
 Thai rycht apertly wald awnsuere, 4290

That thai war men to Kyng Daŵy :
 Thus sayd thai all generaly.
 That wes prenosticatyown,
 That he suld joys efftyr the Crown,
 And swa he dyd forowtyn were,
 As in this Cornykill yhe may here ;
 For myscheyff may noucht lest allways.
 Tharfor suld men, as Caton says,
 Have stalwart hartis and sturdy,
 Quhen thai ware scathyde fellownly. 4300

THE myscheff here I have yhow tauld :
 Now ware gud to tell, quha sa wauld,

Qwham in ras fyrst recoveryng
Off comfowrt, and the begynnyng.

The Stwart wes in Dwnbertane,
That hevlyly in hart has tane,
That off Athole the Erle Daŵy
Swa occupyid his senyhowry.

So in Argyle wes a barown,
That had a gret affectyown

4310

F. 233.

To this Stwart the yhyng Roberd ;

And als hys wil wes til enherde

To the Scottis mennys party :

He wonnyd at Lochawe ner by.

The Stwart send for hym, and he

Come till hym swne wyth his menyhé.

So spak thai, that he tuk on hand

Till helpe hym for till wyn his land,

And to mak it his awyn fre ;

Dowgall Cammell to name had he.

4320

Thai gaddryd men, qwhyll that thai ware

Foure hundyr, as men sayis, and mare ;

And in galays be the se

To Dwnhovyn went that menyhé,

And wyth gud tretté wan it swne,

And has keparis in till it dwne.

Qwhen the Brandanys off Bute herd say,

That thare lord in swylk aray

Had tane Dwnhowyn in till Cowale,

In hy wyth hym thai ras all hale :

4330

And he thame thankyd off thare rysyng,

And heycht to mak thame rewardyng.

Thai assemblyd that ilke day

Welle nere by, qwhare the Schyrraŵe lay :

The Schyrraŵe thare-at had dyspyte,

And gert his men aray thaim tyte,
 And ischyd, and can to thaim ga
 Qwhare thai ware standand in a bra,
 Qwhare plenté ware off stanys rownde ;
 Thare mete thai in a lytill stownd. 4340
 Wyth stanys thare thai made swylk pay,
 For thare off thanne inew had thay,
 That the Schyrrave thare wes slayne.
 Jhon Gybbownsone in hand wes tayne,
 That heycht to gyve wpe the castelle :
 He held cownnand thare off rycht welle.
 And for thai thare with stanys faucht,
 And wan thare fays wyth mekill mawcht ;
 Yhit amang the Brandanys all
 The *Batayle Dormang* thai it call. 4350

The Stewart, qwhen he herd this deyde,
 To thame in hy he can hym speyd
 Till his castelle, and thare-in made
 Keparis, that it in yhemsale hade ;
 And bade the Brandanys ask thare mede,
 That thai suld have for thare gude dede.
 Thai askyd to be multyre fre :
 Than that wyth gud will thame gave he.
 Than had he wonnyn till his hand
 Nyne hundyr markis worth off land. 4360

QWHILL this thus gat trectyd was,
 Willame off Carrothyris ras
 Wyth hys brethir, that war manly,
 And gat till hym a cumpany,
 That as schawaldowris war wa[l]kand
 In till the vale off Anand.

And rycht in to that same quhille
 Thomlyne the Brwys ras in to Kyle.
 Thai folk had lytill cwmpanyis,
 The qwhethir thai rase in sere partyis. 4370
 And swne efftyr the Erle Jhone
 Off Murraŵe in a cog allone
 Come owt off Frawns till Dwnbertane.
 And thaire thai have to cownsaill tane,
 That thai wald stowtly tak on hand
 Till oure-ryd playnly [all] the land.

The yhyngte Stewart off Scotland then
 In mekill hy gaddryde his men ;
 And thame, that lay at Dwnbertane,
 All halyly wyth thaim have thai tane : 4380
 Thai ware the floure off thare menyhé.
 Than [in] schort tyme men mycht [thaim] se
 Pas Clyde, and ses in to thare hand
 The landis, thai before thame fand.
 The nethyr end off Clyddisdale
 Is cummyn to thare pes all hale :
 Off Rainfrwe als the Barowny
 Come to thare pes full wilfully.

Schyre Gotheray the Ross wes than
 In Cwnyngame, and Inglis man 4390
 Wes, and Schyrraŵe off Are als wa :
 On hym rycht smertly can thai ga,
 And qwhat for luŵe, and qwhat for awe,
 Till Scottis pes [thai] can hym drawe.
 So that in till a lytill qwhyllle
 Carryk, Cwnyngame, and Kyle
 A gret [part] have [bene] wonnyn then,
 And worthyd all hale Scottis men.

Thai made thaim then Wardanys twa ;

Robert Stewart wes ane off tha, 4400

The Erle off Murraŵe the tothir was.

Than Scottis men fra ilké plas,

That herd thai war gaddryde, in hy

[Thai] ekyd to thare cumpany.

The Erle off Murraŵe [than] herd say,

How in the north cwntra ay

The Erle Daŵy wes sterand,

And occupyid all that land :

He gaddryd hym a cumpany,

And thyddyr held his way in hy. 4410

Hys men in hy so till hym rays,

That the Erle off Athole ways

Off na powere wyth hym to fycht ;

Tharfore he eschwyd his mycht,

And wythdrwe hym ay till warand,

And he in all tyme wes foluand :

F. 234.

Tyll Louchabyre he held hys way,

And the tothyris hym folowyd ay,

And led hym in tyll swylyk dystres,

That at sa gret myscheff he wes, 4420

That hys knyghtis weryd revelynys

Off hydis, or off hart hemmynys,

And hym behovyd to cum Scottis man :

A gret athe thare-to swore he than.

A qwhyle thare held thai cumpany ;

Thare lefft he syne the Erle Daŵy

For to mantene welle that cwntré,

(And qwhile he Scottis wes, sa dyde he)

And he hys way in Lowthyane

Wyth hys menyhé the gate has tane. 4430

Gud Willame that tyme off Dowglas

Cummyn hame off England was,

Ande gaddryd hym a cumpany :
 He prowyd mony a juperdy
 Bathe est, and north, west, and sowthe,
 That gud to tell war quha sa cowth.
 Alysandrye the gud Ramsay,
 That wucht wes in gret assay,
 [Wes worthi] and off gud renown ;
 And Lawrence syne off Prestown, 4440
 Halyburtown, Heryng alsua,
 And othir worthy wucht men ma,
 Held thame as to the Scottis fay.
 Mony gud jwperty dyd thai.

CHAP. XXX.

Quhen the Kyng off England
 His Brothyr slew wyth his awne hande.

A.D.
 1335.

IN to this tyme the mychty Kyng
 Off England wyth his gadryng
 Towart Saynt Jhonystown held the way ;
 And efftyr swne, as I herd say,
 Jhon off Eltame folowyd in hy,
 And in to Lesmahagw cowth ly : 4450
 That nycht he brynt [up] that abbay.
 This [he] dyd qwhare that he lay ;
 Syne went he towart Perth but lete.
 Qwhen the Kyng his brothyr he mete,
 Thare fell thai in swylk carpyng,
 That athire yharnyd to be Kyng
 Off Scotland, that thare wyth a knyff
 The Kyng refft his brothyr the lyff

Thare wes the wengeawnce tane perfay
 Off the brynnynge off that abbay, 4460
 As bathe gud resowne wald and skylle :
 For qwha till Haly Kyrk doys ille,
 Suld nevyre to do welle have wenyng,
 Bot gyve thai come till amendyng.

F. 234. b.

The Kyng off Inghland also fast
 Hame in till hys awyne land past.

In the meyne tyme that this wes,
 The Erle Jhon dyde besynes,
 Bathe be land and be se,
 To sawffe the rycht off [his] cwntré : 4470

For at [the] Tarbart he wes qwhille
 Haldand dayis wyth Jhone off Ile,
 That wes till Inglis fay haldand ;
 And qwhylye wes in to the mayne land
 Traveland sa besely,

That men hym callyd wtraly
 The best begynnyng off a man,
 That in Scotland wes lyvand than.

So fell [it] that the Erle off Gellere,
 The Kyng off Inghland wyth his powere 4480
 Till helpe, come in Lowthyane,

And till Edynburgh has tane
 The way. Wyth that the Scottis men,
 That in Lowthyane war then,
 Assemblyd to the Erle Jhone.

Gud Willame off Dowglas was one,
 Alysandyr the Ramsay, and Prestown,
 And othir fele off gret renown :
 Thai met thaim on the Bwrowe Mwre,
 And sa rycht rwydly wyth thame fure, 4490
 That thai till Edynburgh held the way ;

In at the Frere Wynd entryd thai,
 And to the Crag wp throwch the town
 Thai held thare way in a rawndown.
 The Castelle thare wes noucht than made ;
 Wpon the Crag thar thai abade,
 And off thaire hors thai slwe party,
 And made thaim forowth thaim to ly,
 Sum defens for to mak thaim thare,
 Gyve that thai fast assaylid ware. 4500
 Thare bade thai all that nycht qwhill day,
 And in sa gret dystres war thai
 Off thyrst, that thai off dew wald lyk,
 Quhare thai fand it owcht fallyn thyke.
 Thai treyde on the morne at day,
 And a sowme off gold to pay
 Thai treyd, that thai qwyt mycht be,
 And pas hame to thare cwntré fre ;
 And [in] thare cunnand made thai,
 That Scottis men suld thaim conway 4510
 In till Ingland, and thare thaim leve :
 Therefor the Erle Jhon off Murreve,
 And Willame off Dowglas, thai twa
 Can wyth a sympill powere ga
 F. 235. Till Ingland thame to conway.
 Sa met thai rycht in to thare way
 Peris off Paryis, that had tane
 A pray, and syne hamwart war gane :
 Wyth hym thai fawcht, bot for a man
 Apon the Scottis halff cryid than, 4520
 "Allace! oure men has tane the flycht,"
 Thai lukyd behynd swne as thai mycht,
 And saw off thare falowys ga ;
 And thai, that saw thame fleand swa,

Tuk hale the flycht, and gave the bak.
 A wykyd word may wmqwhill mak
 Full gret tynsell, as it dyd here ;
 For men trowys traystly, but were,
 Had noucht this wykkyd word then,
 The best had lefft wyth Scottis men. 4530
 The Erle off Murraŵe thare wes tane ;
 And Jamys off Dowglas thare wes slane ;
 Bot Willame hys brodyr off Dowglas
 Eschapyd throw Goddis gras.

In this tyme Andrew off Murraŵe
 Come hame, and a gret rawnsown gave.
 And sone the Scottis men in hy
 Made thaim a cownsalle at Derssy.
 The Erle Daŵy come thidder than,
 That yhit than had bene Scottis man : 4540
 Bot the entent off his cummyng was
 Till have slayne Willame off Dowglas.
 He off his purpos gat wyttyng,
 And eschapyt throw frendis helpyng.
 Schyre Andrew off Murraŵe agayne
 Wes wyth thaim all than chosyn Wardayne.
 Thai partyd ; and to Lowthyane
 Schyr Andrewe and Dowglas bath ar gane.

Bot the Erle off Athole than Daŵy,
 Fra he persaywȳd than oppynly, 4550
 That he mycht noucht sla the Dowglas,
 Hys hart fra Scottis all turnyd was ;
 And Inglis man become agayne,
 And gert his folk wyth mekill mayne
 Ryot halyly the cwntre,
 And lete, that all hys awyne suld be.
 Dunbare be this wes byggyd welle ;

And qwhen the Erle sene had his castelle
 So stark, he stwffyd it in hy,
 And become Scottis man fullyly. 4560

In England syne thai made a rade
 Wyth the smale folk that thai hade,
 And come agayne bath hale and fere
 All tyme in fors and thare powere.

Now gay we to the Erle Daŵy,
 That gaddryd till hym a cumpany,
 F. 235 b. And rwydly rade owre all the land
 Sum qwhylye, men sayd, wyth thre thowsand.
 Swa till assege Kyldrwmymy
 He schwpe hym wyth wycht men and hardy. 4570

Dame Crystyane the Brwys wyth-in
 Thowcht to let hym it to wyn,
 Made stowt and manly resistens,
 And stowtly set for hyr deffens,
 And oftare scathyd thame wyth-owt,
 Than thai dyd thame wyth-in, but dowt.

That tyme off Roslyne Schyre Thomas,
 That throwch all England callyd was
 Ane off the best knyghtis off hand,
 That men mycht fynd in ony land, 4580
 Till Dwnnotyr come be se,

Qwhare Willame Mowbray met, and he,
 Wyth all the men, that than had thai,
 Till Abbyrdene held strawcht thaire way,
 That till have fwndyn woyd off men.
 Bot thai fand it noucht swa then ;
 For welle nere be the Grennys-end
 Thai mete that tyme ma, than thai wend.

Qwhen thai nere ware thaire metyng,
 Thare at a lytyll bwrne passyng 4590

Schyr Thomas hwrt wes in the kne,
 And sone off that hurt deyde he.
 Thai cryide than, "Roslyne;" bot he can say,
 "Roslyne is went, yhe tak Mowbray."
 So fell, as thai assemblyd thare,
 The Scottis men downe thaim flatlyngis bare:
 And on thaim folowyd syne the chas
 On folk behynd, that fleand was,
 As thai ovr-tuk thaim, bare all down,
 And off the folk made in the town 4600
 Gret slawchtyr, so that thai bathe ware
 Wencust; bot Scottis the war had thare,
 Owtane the slawchtyr off Roslyne:
 Hys cors wyth thame tursyd thai syne,
 And went to Dunnotyre thare way.
 Sum off thare men thaire levyd thay.

CHAP. XXXI.

Whene off Atholle the Erle Dawy
 In Kilblene wes slayne all wtrely.

QWHEN Schyre Andrewe off Murrawe herd,
 How rudly the Erle Dawy ferd
 Wyth his men, he wes all angry,
 And thought to rays the sege in hy. 4610
 Than all thame gaddryd he,
 That on sowth-halffe the Scottis Se
 He mycht purches off armyd men:
 The Erle Patryke come till hym then:
 Wyth hym bathe Ramsay and Prestown,
 And othir sere off gret renowne;

Willame off Dowglas als wes thare
 Wyth his gud men, that worthy ware,
 And othir sere, qwhill thai war then
 Welle aucht hundyr off fychtand men : 4620
 The floure off that half the Scottis Se
 At that tyme in his Court had he.
 Thai rade on thare way sa fast,
 Qwhill thai have the Mownth sawffly past.
 The Erle herd off his cummyng welle,
 And departyde swa fra the castelle :
 Till Kylblene strawcht the way tuk he,
 And lugyd thare hys gret menyhé
 At the est end, rycht in the way.
 And rycht befor thame, qwhar thai lay, 4630
 At the Halle off Logyrothwáne
 Schyr Andrew his herbry has tane.
 Syne come till hym fra Kildrwny
 Thre hundyr, I trow wycht and hardy,
 That comfort his men [a] gret thyng ;
 And he wes glade off thare cummyng.
 So in his cumpany wes ane
 Jhon off the Crag, that [hade] bene tane
 Wyth the Erle, and suld his rawnsown pay
 Apon the morne, that wes his day : 4640
 He sayd to the lordis in prewáté,
 Gyve thai wald trow his cownsalle, he
 Suld throw the wode a redy way,
 Enwérown quhare thare fays lay
 And behynd, bryng thaim on welle nere,
 Or thai owcht off thaire cummyng suld here.
 And he fullillyd all, that he hycht ;
 For swne efftyr the mydnycht
 To Dey he led thaim, and thare thai

Fand in the wode a redy way : 4650

That way thai went, qwhill that thai ware

Passyd thare fays a mylle and mare.

Endlang the wode war wayis twa ;

The Erle in the umast lay off tha :

The Scottis men held the tothir way ;

Syne owrthort to that way held thai.

Thare hors thai levyd thare ilkane,

Syne to thare fays on fut ar gane,

That off thare come wyst nakyn thyng.

Bot syne welle swne in the dawyng 4660

Thare dyscoverouris gat on thaim sycht,

That wyth all hy, that evyr thai mycht,

Warnyt the Erle ; and he in hy

F. 236 b. Gert trwnpe, and warnyt his cumpany :

And thai till hym assemblyd swne.

In till schort tyme so have thai dwne,

That at a lytill peth, was thare,

All sammyn thai assemblyd ware.

Evyn in the peth wes Erle Daŵy,

And till a gret stane, that lay by, 4670

He sayd, " Be Goddis face, we twa

The flycht on us sall samyn ta."

Willame off Dowglas, that had then
The waywarde wyth the wychtast men,

That ware in all thare cumpany,

Qwhen that he sawe the Erle Daŵy

Stand wyth his men arayid swa,

Hys spere in bathe his handis can ta

And kest it owrthort, and can say,

" Standis lordis a stownd ;" and thai, 4680

That war in till his cumpany,

Murmuryde tharoff all prewely.

Qwhen the Erle [Daŵy] saw, that thai
 Stwde swa, in hy he brak aray,
 And cryid, " Hey ! apone thame tyte,
 For thai ar welle nere dyscumffyte."
 Than till a fwrde downe can thai ga :
 And qwhen the Dowglas saw thaim do swa,
 He sayde, " Now we." But mare lete,
 Thai strawcht thare speris, and thai thaim mete 4690
 In to the fwrde. Robert Bradey,
 Ane hardy knyght, thare gert thai dey.
 Amang thaim strakis gret thai gave.
 Wyth that Schyr Andrewe off Murraŵe
 Com in on syd so sturdely
 Wyth thame all off his cumpany,
 That in thare cummyng, as thai say,
 Thai bare down buskis in thare way.
 Fra he assemblyde abade nane ;
 The comownys all the flycht has tane. 4700

Thare by an ake deyd Erle Daŵy,
 And syndry off his cumpany :
 Schyre Waltyr Cwmyn als wes slayne ;
 And Schyre Thomas Brown wes tayne ;
 That syne wes hevyddyt hastily :
 It semyd thai luŵyd hym noucht grettumly.
 Schyr Robert Meyhneis till Canmore
 Went, qwhare he wonnand wes before :
 Thiddyr he went, and in a pele
 He sawffyt hym and his menyhé welle. 4710
 And syne apon the tothir day
 He tretim, and come to thare fay.
 Thare war bot fewe slayne in that fycht,
 For the wode held thame owt off sycht :
 And thai fled als so hastyly,

That away gat the mast party.
 This fycht on Saynctandrewys day,
 Or on [the] evyn, as thai say,
 As I devys, here strykyn was.

Off this fycht qwhilum spak Thomas 4720
 Off Ersyldowne, that sayd in derne,
 Thare suld mete stalwartly stark and sterne :
 He sayd it in his prophecy ;
 Bot, how he wyst it, wes ferly.

THE Erle thus wes dwne off day.
 And efftyr swne Willame Mowbray
 Tretyt, and syne come to thare pes :
 And he rycht welle ressayvyd wes ;
 For he wes rycht wycht at devys,
 And off rycht gud cownsalle, and wys. 4730

The Wardane syne swne tuk the way
 Till Dwndarge, qwhare the Bewmwnde lay,
 That had a castelle made thare then,
 And stuffyd it wyth worthy men.
 Schyre Andrew is thiddyr went, and syne
 Gert kary thiddyr ane ingyne.
 Schyr Willame [suthly] the Mowbray,
 That yharnyt to be at assay,
 Wyth othir gud, went to the yhate :
 The Inglis ischeyd to ma debate 4740
 To thaire barras, and faucht fast ;
 Bot thai war drevyn in at the last.
 The Wardane gert his wrychtis syne
 Set up rycht stowtly his engyne,
 And warpyd till thare towre a stane.
 The fyrst kast, that it kest, bot ane,

It hyt the towre a mery strak,
That the mast gest off that towre brak.

The Bewmownd than tretim in hy
To sawe hym and his cumpany,
And yhald that hows to the Wardane; 4750
And syne till Ingland went agane.
Qwhethir he went be land or se,
I wate noucht the certanté.

CHAP. XXXII.

Be-phonde the Mownth quhen mekill lande
Was drawin in Scottis mennis hande.

A.D.
1336.

A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
And sex and thretty to tha clere,
Thus wes the Bewmownd put away.
Than at thare pes haly had thai
On north halff the Mownth halyly.

F. 237. b.

Thai war than in gud juperdy 4760
To fare welle, qwhen sa mekill land
Wes all togyddy in to thare hande.

That tyme the Erlis wyffe Dawy,
Wyth othir ladyis, that ware luvely,
War in to Lowchindorb lyand.
And qwhen the Kyng off Ingland
Herd, that swa thai ladyis
War enwýrownd wyth thaire innymyis,
He buskyd to reskwe thame then
Wyth twenty thowsand chosyn men. 4770
He held his way wyth his menyhé,
And swne he passyd the Scottis Se ;

And syne to Perth has tane his way.

Schyre Andrew off Murraŵe than lay
Wyth the menyhé, that wyth hym were,
In the wode off Stronkaltere.

That to the Kyng Edward was tald :

Tharefor evyn till hym he wald,

And come so nere in tyll a thrawe,

That thaire dyscoverowris athir sawe,

4780

Sum off thaim justyd off were.

Schyr Andrewe in Stronkaltere

Herand his Mes was standand then.

Bot thare wes nane off all his men,

That evyr wes in his rowt that day,

That ony word durst till hym say,

Qwhill he wes herand Mes, for he

Thare-at suld anoyit be.

Tharefor thai made thaim bowne, and bade,

Qwhill that he herd his Mes all had :

4790

Than have thai tald till hym, how nere

That the Kyng and his gret ost were.

He sayd, " Na hast," qwhethyr perfay

Hys folk wald fayne have bene away ;

For the gret ost wes than so nere,

That sum bot schort space fra thame were.

Hys hors till hym thai browcht in hy :

Thai wald, he had bene on blythly.

He hym dressyt his sted to ta ;

Hys cusché laynere brak in twa.

4800

Than wald he nowcht stere off that place,

Bot for all hast, that evyr thare was,

He gert bryng hym a lytill cofyne ;

A rone skyne tuk he thar off syne,

And schayre a [thawyng] all at laysere,

- And thare-wyth festnyd wp his gere.
 I herd sere knyghtis syndry say,
 That thame thowcht nevyre in thare day
 So rycht anyows a bydyng,
 F. 238. As thai had at that [thawyng] scheryng. 4810
 He lape on syne, and in aray
 Held welle hys folk, and held his way.
 And qwhen the Inglis saw thame then
 Hald sa togyddyr all thare men,
 Thai folowyd noucht owt off aray,
 Bot in hale batale folowyd ay
 Sa fast, that thai had bene ourtane,
 Na war, that thai had wyth [thaim] ane,
 That kennyd thame a by way,
 That ewyn down betwix craggys lay. 4820
 Throw that strayte rode, that I dewys,
 Thai gat welle fra thare innymys,
 And lefft nothir man na lad.
 And [qwhen] the Kyng sawe, that he hade
 Tynt thame off swilk wys, he wes wa,
 And northwartis on his gate can ga.
 He come to Blare, and thare thai lay.
 Efftyr to Lowchindorb come thay.
 And the ladyis wyth thame has tane.
 Till Abbyrdene syne ar thai gane, 4830
 And in to wengeawns off Roslyne
 The towne wp halily brynt thai syne.
 And syne to Perth the way tuk he,
 And wyth-in schort tyme gert byggyd be
 Edynburch, Roxburch, and Stryvelyne,
 And till ilkane set keparis syne.
 Schyre Thomas Urechtreth the worthi
 Had Perth to kepe : and the Rukby

Wes kepare in to Stryvelyne made :
 Edynburgh Jhon off Stryvelyne hade : 4840
 Roxburgh had Willame off Feltown,
 That wes to Scottis men fellown.
 Qwhen all this, that I say, wes dwne,
 Towart Ingland he went hym swne.

Bot for the Erle Patryk, as hym thowcht,
 All his cunnandis held hym noucht,
 That gert wp his castelis ma,
 And syne so swne turnyd hym fra,
 The Mowntagw behynd lefft he,
 That wes a lord off gret bownté, 4850
 Wyth othir lordis and knychtis felle,
 For till assege that castelle.

Bot gud Dame Annes off Dwnbare,
 Wytth the gud folk, that wyth hyr ware,
 F. 233. b. Defendyt it full stalwartly,
 As sall be tald yow sone in hy.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Off the Assege off Dwnbare
 Qwhare the Contes was wis and ware.

A. D.
 [1336,
 1338.]

SCHYRE Willame Mwntagw, that swa
 Hade tane the sege, in hy gert ma
 A mekill and a rycht stalwart engyne,
 And wp smertly gert dres it syne, 4860
 Thai warpyt at the wall gret stansys
 Bathe hard and hewy for the nanys ;
 Bot that nane merryng to thame made.
 And alswa qwhen thai castyne hade,

Wyth a towalle a damyselle
 Arayid jolyly and welle
 Wipyt the wall, that thai mycht se,
 To gere thaim mare anoyid be.
 Thare at the sege welle lang thai lay,
 Bot thare lytill wantage gat thai ; 4870
 For qwhen thai bykkyre wald, or assayle,
 Thai tynt the mast off thare traawayle.

And as thai bykeryd thare a day,
 Off a gret schot I sall yhow say
 For that thai had off it ferly,
 It here to yhow rehers will I.
 Willame off Spens percit a blasowne
 And throw thre fawld off awbyrchowne
 And the actowne throw the thryd ply
 And the arow in the body, 4880
 Qwhill off that dynt thare dede he lay :
 And than the Mwntagw can say,
 " This is ane off my Ladyis pynnys ;
 Hyr amowris thus till my hart rynnys."

Qwhill that the sege wes thare on this wys,
 Men sayis thar fell sere juperdyis.
 For Lawrens off Prestown, that then
 Haldyn ane off the wychtast men
 That wes in all Scotland that tyde,
 A rowt off Inglis men saw ryde, 4890
 That semyt gud men and worthy,
 And ware arayid rycht rychely ;
 He wyth als few folk, as thai ware,
 On thame assemblyd he thare.
 Bot at the assemblyng he wes there
 In till the mowth strykyn wyth a spere,
 Qwhill it wp in the harnys ran :

F. 239. Till a dyk [he] wythdrw hym than,
 And deide, for na mare lyve he mowcht.
 Hys men his dede persayvyde nowcht, 4900
 And wyth thare fais faucht stowtly,
 Qwhill thai thaim wencust wtraly.
 Thus wes this gud man browcht till end,
 That wes rycht gretly to commend
 Off gret wirschipe and gret bownté.
 His sawle be ay in sawffté.

Schyre Willame als off Galstown
 Off Keth, that wes off gud renown,
 Met Rychard Talbot be the way,
 And set hym to sa hard assay, 4910
 That till a kyrk he gert hym ga,
 And clos [hym] thare defens to ma.
 Bot he assaylid thare sa fast,
 That hym behoüyd tret at the last,
 And twa thowsand pownd to pay,
 Lefft ostage, and went his way.

This passyt noucht, I trow, thre yhere
 Syn the Ballioll and his folk were
 Aryüyd in to Scotland,
 As I have herd men bere on hand, 4920
 That all the Lordis, that ware thare,
 In Scottis mennys dawngere ware
 Wyth in thai thre wyntyry, owtane
 Schyr Rawff Stafforde hym allane,
 And the Ballioll, that gat away
 At Anand, as yhe herd me say.
 It [is] to thynk gret ferly thyng,
 That gret battaillis in fychtyng
 Cowth noucht cum to swilk end, as qwhone
 [Wyth juperdys oftsys has] done. 4930

The Muntagw wes yhit liand
 Segeand Dunbar wyth stalwart hand ;
 And twa galais off Gene had he
 For till assege it be the se.

And as he thus assegeand lay,
 He was set in till hard assay :
 For he hade purchesyd hym covyn
 Off ane off thaim, that war thare in,
 That he suld leve oppyn the yhete,
 And certane terme till hym than sete

4940

To cum : bot thai thare in halily
 Ware warnyt off it prewaly.

He come, and the yhet oppyn fand,
 And wald hawe gane in fute steppand ;
 Bot Jhon off Cowpland, that wes than

F. 239. b.

Bot a rycht powre sympill man,
 Schot hym off bak, and in is gane :
 The portculys come downe onane,
 And sparyt Mwntagw thare-owt.

Thai cryid wyth a sturdy schowt,
 ‘ A Mwntagw for evyr-mare : ’

4950

Than wyth the folk, that [he] had thare,
 He turnyt till his herbery,
 And lete hym japyt fullyly.

Syne Alysawndyr the Ramsay,
 That trowyd and thowcht, that thai,
 That war assegid in Dunbare,
 At gret distres or myscheff ware,
 Than in ane ewynnyng fra [the] Bas
 Wyth a few folk, that wyth hym was,
 Towart Dunbare in till a bate

4960

He held all prewaly his gate ;
 And by the galais all slely

He gat wyth his cumpany :
 The lady, and all, that war thare,
 Off his cummyng welle comfourt ware.
 He ischeid in the mornyng in hy,
 And wyth the wachis sturdily
 Made ane apert and stowt mellé,
 And but tynsell entryd he.

4970

QWHILL Mwntagw wes thare lyand,
 The Kyng Edward off England
 Purchast hym help and alyawns,
 For he walde amowē were in Frawns :
 And for the Mwntagw he send ;
 For he cowth [bryng] na thyng till end
 For-owtyn hym, for that tyme he
 Wes mast off his cownsell prewe.
 Qwhen he had herd the Kyngis byddyng,
 He remowid, but mare duellyng,
 Qwhen he, I trowe, had lycin thare
 A qwartere off a yhere and mare.

4980

It wes to Scotland a gud chance,
 That thai made thaim to werray in France :
 For hade thai halyly thaim tane
 For to werray in Scotland allane,
 Efftir the gret myscheffis twa,
 Duplyne and Halidowne war tha,
 Thai suld have skaithit it to gretly.
 Bot fortowne, thowcht scho fald fekilly,
 Will noucht at anis myscheffis fall :
 Tharefore scho set thare hartis all

4990

F. 240. To werray Frawnce richt to be,
 That Scottis lyve in grettar le.

Of this assege in thare hethyng
 The Inglis oysid to mak karpynng
 " I wowe to God, scho [mais gret stere]
 The Scottis wenche ploddere.
 Come I are, [or] come I late,
 I fand Annot at the yhate."

5000

CHAP. XXXIV.

Qwhat that Schyre Andrew off Murraive wan,
 Quhen he off Scotland was Wardane.

SCHYRE Andrewe syne, the gud Wardane,
 That wyth all poware can hym pane
 For to recovir agane the land,
 That Inglis men had thane in hand,
 To Fyffe is went wyth his gadryng,
 And thare swne at the begynnyng
 Wan the Castelle off Andristoun,
 And to the erd syne dange it down.
 The Pele off Lukrys syne he wan ;
 Syne all the forteris, that than
 War in to Fyffe, he wan, owtane
 The Castelle off Culpyre [it] alane,
 That Schyre William Bullok stythly
 Held that tyme wyth gret cumpany.
 Alysawndyre the Ramsay there
 Wyth a sqwyere justyd off were,
 And hym owt throw the body bare.

5010

Qwhen that the Wardane has duelt thare,
 Qwhill hym gud thowcht, and off the land
 Had wonnyng a gret part till his hand,

5020

He tuk the way till Bothevyle,
 And lay assegeand it a qwhille,
 And browcht a gyne, men called Bowstowre,
 For till assayle that stalwart towre.
 Stew̄yn Wysman, a gud sqwyere,
 Apon the Scottis halff slayne wes there.
 And Gylmyne the W̄illeris, [that] than
 Held the towre, and wes worthy man,
 Sawe his w̄ittalis war nere gane,
 And hope off the rescours had h̄e nane, 5030
 Tretid, and syne the castelle yhalde ;
 His way till Ingland syne can hald.

Schyr Andrew syne wyth stalwart hand
 Made syndry radis in Ingland,
 And brynt, and slewe, and dyde gret skath,
 And rychid and stuffid his awyne bathe.

F. 240. b. Syne efftyr mony dedis worthy,
 That he dyde in his wardanry,
 Till Awawcht in till Ros went he
 Till ese hym in his awyne cuntr̄e. 5040
 And thare tuk hym a gret seknes,
 That so fellown and angry wes,
 And hym dystrenyheit so wondyr fast,
 That the dede folowyd at the last.
 That nobill Knycht has thare tane end,
 Bot noucht in armys, as he wend :
 To dey in armys ̄etelyd he,
 Qwhare he mycht prove his gret bownt̄e.
 In the kyrk cathedryale off Rosmarkyne
 That nobill Knycht wes ent̄eryde syne. 5050

Bot off oure land sum Cornykill sayis,
 Schyr Andrewe off Murrāwe in his last dayis
 Assegyde the Castelle off Strevelyne

Wyth gret powere. Fra he herd syne,
 That the Kyng off England
 Wes cummand wyth stalwart hand,
 As off fors than hym behoüyd,
 Fra that assege he hym remoüyde.
 Schyr Wilyaim off Keth nevyrtheles
 Wyth his awyne spere slayne thare wes ; 5060
 As he hym presyt wp to the wall,
 On his awyn spere he tuk a fall :
 Swa deid that knycht ferlyfully
 Be that cas suddane and wnhappy.

And efftyr, qwhen all this wes gane,
 Schyr Andrewe off Murraüe, yhit Wardane,
 Efftyre the Michaellmes passyd on were
 Till Edynburgh wyth his powere,
 And abowt that castelle lay :
 And to the Kyng off Scotlandis fay 5070
 Off Lowthyane he tuk mony men.
 Fra that assege he passyt then,
 For he persayüyd, that he na mycht,
 Nothir be powere na be slycht,
 That castelle wyne, as it wes then
 Bathe stuffyd wyth wüttale and wyth men :
 And he persayüyd gret frawdfull slycht
 Off Scottis men, and full gret mycht
 Off the Kyng off England

Cummand on wyth stalwart hand : 5080
 As off fors hym behoüyd,
 Fra that assege he hym remoüyde,
 For he persayüyd a seknes,
 That cummand that tyme on hym wes.

Oure the Mownth than passit he
 F. 241. Till Awawch in his awyne cuntré ;

And thare than endyt he his dayis,
As before the Cornykill sayis.

He wes a lorde off gret bownté,
Off sobyre lyff, and off chastyté; 5090
Wyse and wërtuows off cownsalle;
And off his gudis liberalle.

He wes off gret devotyown
In prayeris and in urystown;
He wes off mekill almows dede;
Stowt and hardy off manhede.
Bot twa yhere and a halff thane
He had off Scotland bene Wardane.

North on fra the Scottis Se
Till the Scottis fay browcht he 5100
All the Scottis natyown;
And all the castellis he kest down.

In gret distres the comownys ware
Pynyde to dede in hungyre;
For wyth his ost as he rade,
Gret wastyng in the land he made.

All off fors that hym behoüyd,
As he his purpos that tyme moyde,
To drawe the Kynryk in fredwme,
That Inglis men held in gret threldwme: 5110
Les than swa be na way he
Mycht drawe in fredwme his cuntré.

CHAP. XXXV.

When the Stewart off Scotlande
Was fyrst made Wardane off the Lande.

A.D.
1338.

A THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere
Aucht and thretty to tha clere,
Thus Schyr Andrewe off Murrawe dede,
Wardan chosyn wes in his stede
The Stewart Robert off Scotland.
The Kyng Dawy than duelland
In the Castelle de Galyarde,
Hys systyr swne the yhowng Stwarde 5120
Be the Statis evryilkane
Off Scotland wes chosyne, and made Wardane :
That he mantenynt mare and mare,
As yhe ma here here forthirmare,
In this tyme Williame off Dowglas
Trawelland in the Forast was,
And wan it all, and held as his,
Magre haly his innymyis.

That tyme the Mwntagw wes gane
F. 241. b. Till Frawnce, and in till bargane tane. 5130

Off Lancastyr Schyr Henry,
That callyd than wes Erle off Derby,
Than wyth the Kyng wes rycht prewe.
On Scotlandis marchis trawelyd he,
And had gret yharnyng to wyn prys :
He wes ay worthy, wycht, and wys,
And mast renownyd off bownté,
Off gentrys, and off honesté,

That in till Ingland lywand was.
 He has herd spek, how the Dowglas 5140
 Throw wyt and worscheipe apertly
 Dyd mony dowchty jwperty :
 He send and askyd thre cours off were
 At hym, and he grawntyt it [richt] there.
 Thai come samyn at a certane plas :
 Alysawndyre the Ramsay thare was
 Serwand Dowglas at that justyng,
 For he expart wes in tyll swilk thyng.
 The nobill Erle off Derby
 Come wyth a joly cumpany. 5150
 Sone fra thai hade thair Salus made,
 Thai tuk thare rynkis, and samyn rade.
 And at the tothir cours off were
 The Dowglas hit, and brak his spere ;
 And a sclys off the schafft, that brak,
 In till his hand a wounde can mak :
 Therefore the gud Erle off Derby,
 That saw hym hurt sa fellownly,
 Wald thole hym than to just no mare.
 Bot, or he tuk his leve to fare, 5160
 He spak till Alysawndyr Ramsay,
 And specyally kan hym pray
 For to purchas a cumpany,
 That at the lest thai war twenty
 Off gentill-men wyth scheld and spere,
 To just ilk man thre cowers off were ;
 And gyve he na had all gentillmen,
 He bad tak knawyn yhwmen then,
 To cum to Berwyk a set day.
 Thare till grawntyd the Ramsay, 5170
 And sayd, that he suld welle purchas

Cumpany, and cum to that plas,
 Wytht thi [that] thai all assuryd ware,
 Qwhat evyr than fell at that justyng thare :

F. 242.

THE Erle thame assuryd willfully.
 Ande the Ramsay in well gret hy
 Gat hym falowys, and at the day
 To Berwyk come bathe he and thai.
 The Erle ressaywyd thame curtasly,
 And gert delywëre thame herbry.

5180

Apon the morne, qwhen that thai ware
 Makand thame bowne, hym-selff come thare,
 And fand all oppyn the entré ;
 And noucht for-thi thare knokide he
 Wyth-owte the dure all prewaly,
 Qwhill Ramsay til hym [coym] in hy,
 [And] gert hym entre sone. Than he
 Sayd, " God mot at yhoure laykyng be."
 Syne sayd he, " Lordis, on qwhat manere
 Will yhe ryn at this justyng here ?"
 " Wyth plate scheldis," sayd Ramsay,
 As it afferis to this play."

5190

" A ! syrrys, be oure Lord," sayd he,
 " So suld no man here prysyt be,
 For none till othir mycht do iwill :
 Bot and it likand ware yhow till,
 As men hostayis for to ryn,
 So mycht men prys off wurschype wyne."
 Quod Alysawndyre the Ramsay,
 " It sall lik til ws all perfay.
 That ilk man ryn his falow till
 In kyrtill allane, gyve that yhe will."

5200

The Erle sayd than debonarly,
 "Nay, that is all to hard trewly."
 Quod Willame off the Towris than,
 "Schyre, gyve yhe na will lat ilke man
 Ryn all bare wysage, and yhe
 Qwha [eschewis] fyrst, rycht swne sall se."
 The Erle sayde mekilly, "Schyris, nay,
 Yhit that is all to hard perfay ; 5210
 Bot as I sayd yhowe, will yhe do ?
 Than suld sum prys folow ws to."
 Thaire to thai gave all thare consent ;
 And he furth till his falowys went.

THE justyng lestyng dayis thre,
 Qwhare men apert cowrsis mycht se.
 Twa Inglis knyghtis thare ware slayne :
 Off Scottis men there deyde nayne.
 Bot turnand hamwart be the way
 Off ane hurt endyt Jhone the Hay : 5220
 And Willame the Ramsay wes there
 Borne throw the hewyd wyth a spere,
 F. 242. b. And throw the helme wyth stryngth off hand
 Qwhill the trwnsowne [bad] thare stekand.
 Thai browcht a preste till hym belywe.
 And in his helme he can hym schrywe.
 Than sayd the gud Erle off Derby,
 "Lo ! heyre a fayre sycht sykkyrly.
 A fayrere sycht how ma man se,
 Than knyght, or sqwyere, quethir evyr he be, 5230
 In till his helme hym thus gat schrweye ?
 Qwhen I sall pas owt off this lyve,
 I wald, God off his grace wald send

To me on swylk manere till end.”
 Qwhen he had schrywyn hym, as I say,
 Alysawndyr than the Ramsay
 Gert lay hym down forowtyn lete ;
 And on his helme his fute he sete,
 And wyth gret strynth owt can aras
 The trowsown, that thare stekand was. 5240
 He rase allane, fra it wes owte,
 And wyth a gud will and a stowte
 He sayd, that he wald [ayl] na-thing.
 Tharoff the Erle had wonderyng,
 And gretly hym commendit then,
 And sayd, “ Lw ! stowt hartis off men.”

THUS hapnyd till hym off this lame.
 And a gud knycht, Patrik the Grame,
 That had trawellyd beyhond the se
 Till eyk his prys throw gret bownté, 5250
 He herd spek off this justyng gretly,
 And sped hym thidder in all hy.
 He come thidder on the tothir day :
 Than Rychard Talbot can hym pray
 To serwe hym off thre cours off were,
 And he thaim grawntyte but dawngere.
 Sone efftyr samyn can thai ryne ;
 The Talbot on had platis twyne,
 And throw thame bath his spere he bare,
 And in the brest ane inch or mare. 5260
 Had he jwstyde, as conand was,
 He had bene dede in to that plas.
 Thare coursis haly can thai ma ;
 Bot nane had mare harme off thai twa.

The Talbot syne can hym requere
 To be wyth hym at the supere.
 He assentyt, and qwhen thai were
 Syttand best at the supere,
 Thare salute thaim a cumly knycht,
 That semyt stowt, bath bald and wycht : 5270
 F. 243. And amang thare gud wordis there
 At Schyr Patryk three cours off were
 He askyd in to gud cumpany ;
 And he, as burdand, sayd smethely,
 “ Man, will thow have off me justyng ?
 Rys wp to-morn in the mornyng,
 And here thi Mes welle, and schrywe thé ;
 And thow sall sone delyveryt be.”
 He made tharoff na gabbyng ;
 For on the morn at the justyng 5280
 He bare hym throw the body qwhit ;
 And he deyt off the dynt welle tyte.
 This was wpon the thryde day.
 And qwhen justyt ilkane had thai,
 The haraldis sayd than on this wys,
 That gud ware to gyff the prys
 On athyre halff to mak thaim mede,
 That bare thame best for thare gud dede.
 The lordis gawe assent thare till,
 And ordanyt wyth thaire allaris will, 5290
 That Inglis suld the Scottis prys,
 And thai thaim on the samyn wys.
 The Inglis men the prys gaffe than
 Till ane, that thre halle courssis ran,
 And forowtyn hyt. Bot Scottis men
 Awysit thaim alsamyn then,
 And till the knycht the prys gaue thai,

That smate Wilyame the Ramsay
 Throw owte the hede, and a skyl
 Thai schawyt till enfors thare till, 5300
 And sayd, it wes justyng off were,
 And [he], that mast engrewyt there,
 Suld have the grettast prys, wyth thi
 That he engrewyt honestly.

The haraldis than can say haly,
 The dome wes suthfast and worthy ;
 Tharfor sayd ane, " Me-thynk perfay,
 That he, that a knycht yhistryday
 Slwe, and ane othir to-day, the prys
 Suld have, Patryk the Grame that is : 5310
 For hade the Talbot, as taylyd was,
 Justyd, he had swelt in to that plas.
 As to this prys gywying, for-thi
 I hald hym dede all wtraly."

On this wys spak the haraldis thare ;
 Bot for the prys wes gywyn are,
 Thai wald repelle it be na way.

F. 243. b.

And than the gud Erle can say,
 " I trow it has bene seldyn sene,
 That off were justyng thus has bene 5320
 Contenynt thre dayis, and the prys
 Gywyn, as at this jwstyng is."
 He festaid the jwstarys that day,
 That on the morne syne held thaire way.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Off syndry juperdyis, that was
Done be Schyre Willame off Dowglas.

THE justyng thus gate endit is,
And athyr part went hame wyth pris.
The land that tyme was all on were,
And in ryot, as it wes ere :
And yhwng men, that ware in the land,
Thaire prys ware all tyme purchesand, 5330
And qwhillis tuk, and qwhillis war tane ;
For ure off were is not ay ane.

Amang thame Willame off Dowglas
Rycht besyly traveland was,
And for the fredome off the land
Rycht hardy thyngis tuk on hand.
Mony fayr juperty hym fell,
That qwha swa cowth, war gud to tell :
Bot for I na can wryt thaim playnly,
Swme off thaim schortly rehers will I. 5340

At Blakbwrne wyth the Lord Berklay
He wes set to full hard assay :
Bot for thai fawcht in to the nycht,
And faylyd fast [of ther] sycht,
On bathe the halwys fled thare men.
Bot Dowglas nere the war had then :
Thare held noucht wyth hym owre thre ;
Therefore his folk [wende], slayne wes he.

And at the Craggis by Cragyne
He fawcht wyth Jhon off Stryvelyne, 5350

That wes off Edynburch capitane,
 And tuk hym thare wyth mekill payne,
 For thai defendyt thame stowtly :
 Bot thai war wencust noucht for-thi.

At Crychtown Den syne, qwha couth tell,
 Ane harde ponyhé off were befell :
 For thai war on the lest party
 Ane hundreth armyd jolyly
 Off knyghtis and sqwyeris, but rangale.
 Apon hors hapnyt that batalle.

5360

F. 244.

The Inglis ost lay nere thare by :
 Bot nevyrtheles full hardely
 Willame off Dowglas and his rowte
 Schot on thame scharply wyth a schowt.
 Off were thai justyd full apertly :
 Dowglas wes strykyn throw the body ;
 Bot he lywyd efftyr in gud hele.
 Swa couth thai wyth thaire fais delle,
 That thai ware rudly put agayne,
 And off thare folk a few ware slayne :
 Bot for thare gret ost, that wes by,
 Dowglas wythdrw hym wyttily.

5370

Syne at the Blak Sollyng, thai say,
 That he wes set in hard assay :
 For he wes few, and Inglis men
 Sexti armyt come on hym then
 On hors prikand delyverly,
 Had he noucht fowndyn in mare hy
 Ane awawntage, he had bene dede :
 Bot thare wes nere hym in that stede
 A depe syk, and on fute wes he ;
 Thare owre he stert wyth his menyhé,
 And abade at the sikis bra.

5380

The Inglis, als hard as hors mycht ga,
Come on, that syk as [thai] noucht had sene :
Thai wend, that all playne feld had bene.

Thare at the assemblé thai

In the syk to the gyrthyn lay :

And the Scottis men in the lychtyng

Made thaim so hard a walcommyng,

5390

That thai war slayne ilkane, or tane.

Off all that rowte eschapyt nane.

Apon a Yhule-ewyn alsua

Wyttalis, that to the Kyng suld ga

Off Ingland, that at Melros lay,

He met rycht stowtly in the way :

And apon all the cumpany,

That come wyth thame, he schot in hy,

And wencust thame wyth hard bargane,

Syne had the wyttaille till hym tane.

5400

The carle wyth the metane, thai say,

Bare hym rycht welle at that assay :

Prysyt thare full gretly he was.

Syne efftyr Willame off Dowglas

Off Hermitage the Castelle wan,

That haldyn wes wyth Inglis man :

He stuffyde it wyth men and mete,

And gud yhemsale thare-in has sete.

Syne Wäus wes slayne, [that hat] Rolland.

He wes sete hard, I tak on hand :

5410

Thryis in that fycht at gret myscheffe

He wes, bot ay he gat releffe :

F. 244. b.

Hys knyff was thrawyn owt off his hand,

Bot yhit owre [Lorde] swylk ure hym sand,

That Rolland the Wäws thare was slayne,

And his folk wencust evyrikane.

And he wyth the oŵyrhand come syne
 Away, but ony mare hurtyne.

Schyre Lawrens als off Abbyrnethy,
 That wes a stowt knycht and hardy, 5420
 Wencust hym fyve tymys a day :
 Bot he so thra off fycht wes ay,
 That or eŵyn he had hym tane,
 And discumfyte his folk ilkane.
 So he, that wes aboŵe all day,
 Or eŵyn wes set till swilk assay,
 That he wes presowné till hym made,
 That he all day defowlyd hade.

Here-by men may ensawmpill ta,
 How man may his awyne fortowne ma : 5430
 For Constance, wyth a stedfast thowcht
 To thole ay noyis, qwha sa mowcht,
 May offtsys off wnlikly thyng
 Men rycht welle to thare purpos bryng.
 Sa dyde it here to this Willame,
 That left noucht for defowle and lame,
 Bot folowyd his purpos ithandly,
 Qwhill he had his intent playnly.

He wes lang tyme than traveland
 In syndry placis in that land, 5440
 Qwhare off were fell hym poyntis sere,
 That I kan noucht rehers yhow here.
 The sé syne passyd he priwely
 Till Gallyart to the Kyng Daŵy,
 And performyst his mede thare ;
 Syne hamwart made hym for to fare.

CHAP. XXXVII.

When the Wardane made hym bowne
Till wyn off were Saynt Jhonystowne.

A.D.
1339.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr thretty and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the swet Wyrgyne,
The Stwart, than off Scotland
Wes, as I sayd yhowe, lutenand, 5450
Throw-owt all Scotland to the Kyng
Has made a stalwart gadryng
Off all, that ewyre mycht wapnys welde,
Or worthy ware to fecht in felde :
For he wyth hys fors made hym bowne
For to [as]sege Saynt Jhonystowne.
The Erle Willame off Ross come thare
Wyth worthy men, that wyth hym ware ;
Erle Patryk als is thiddy gane
Wyth mony gud [men] off Lowthyane ; 5460
Off Murrawe Mawrys, that Clyddysdale
Has thare in till his ledyng hale :
Schyre [Wilyam of] Keth off [the] Galstown,
And othir mony off gud renown.

F. 245.

In that tyme Willame off Dowglas
Fra Galyart hame comyn was ;
And wyth hym Frawnkis sqwyeris twa
He browcht hame, and the tane off tha
Hat Galios de la Huse, thai say,
The tothir Jhon de Brws callyd thay. 5470

In Culpris Castell yhit than was
Willame Bulloke : bot the Dowglas

Tretyd so wyth hym, that he yhauld
 That Castelle, and made heycht till hauld
 The Scottis fay in all his lyve.
 Thai bathe come to the assege belywe.
 All the lordis, ware lyand thare,
 Off thare cummyng recomfurt ware.

For the Dowglas wes worthy man,
 The Wardan had hym logyd than 5480
 In the Sowth Inche; and the Erle Patrik
 And the mast fors off the Kynryk
 Ware als in that South Inche lyand.
 The Erle off Ross on the tothir hand
 At the Blak Freris had thare herbry,
 Wyth hym a rycht stowt cumpany.

And, or the towne so assegeide was
 Willame had purchasyd off Dowglas
 A sturdy Rewere off the sé
 Wyth fyve schippis, Hawepyle hat he, 5490
 To ly in to the Wattyre off Tay,
 That nane Inglis mycht [get] thare away
 To bere tythandis till Inland,
 Na bryng wittaile to thare hand.

A lang tyme at that assege thai lay,
 And thai had markat ilke day,
 And wyttaile in to gret fwsown.

Qwhill thai ware lyand at that town,
 Thai had oft-tymys bykkeryng,
 Qwhare there wes har and nere schotyng. 5500
 Thaire deyde twa Scottis sqwyeris,
 As thai war governand thaire archerys,
 Alane Boyd, and Jhone off Stryvelyne.
 Willame off Dowglas thare wes syne
 Wyth a spryngald gaynyhé throw the thé;

Bot yhit nevyrtheles [alwayis] he
 F. 245. b. Mantenyd hym rycht worthyly,
 Ay qwhill the sege thaire can ly.

 Dawy the Berklay, that wes than
 Wyth-in the town as Inglis man, 5510
 Askyd at Jhon the Brws justyng
 Off were, and he for-owt gruchyng
 Delyveryt hym off coursis thre.
 Fayre hale justyng men mycht se ;
 Bot nane wes hurt thare, as thai say.

 In the tyme, that the ost thare lay,
 A gret eclippis wes off the sowne :
 Thare-for folk, that wes noucht wowne
 To sé swilk awant, as thai saw thare,
 Abaysyd off that sycht thai ware. 5520

 Bot had thai knawyn the caus all,
 That gerrys swylk eclippis fall,
 Thai suld noucht have had abaysyng,
 Eclippis is nane othir thyng,
 Than qwhen the mwne, that rynnys [mare] nere
 Till ws, than doys the swne befere,
 Hapnys ewyn to cum betwene
 Oure sycht and the swne, that is so schene,
 It lettis ws the swne to se
 In als mekill qwantyté, 5530

 As it passis betwix oure sycht,
 And [of] the swne lattis ws the lycht.
 The swn all tyme wythowtyn were
 Is in the selff bath lycht and clere.

QWHILL thai thus at the sege can ly,
 The Erle off Ross, that wes worthy,

Get sley mynowrys, and thai syne
 Wndyre the erde he gert thaim myne,
 And stall thare watty away haly,
 Qwhill all thare dykis war lewyd all dry. 5540
 And qwhen thai in the town had sene
 Thaire wattyr stollyne away so clene,
 That was the mast [defens] thai hade,
 A gret abaysyn it thame made.

Schyre Thomas [Uchtrede], a gud man,
 That Wardane off the towne wes than,
 Saw his fays abowt hym ly,
 And hym-selff stade than sa stratly,
 That his wyttaille was nere gane,
 And hope off rescours hade rycht nane. 5550
 For to sawffe his comwnaté,
 Than wyth the Wardane trefyde he,
 And yhald the towne in till his hand,
 And fre past hame in till his awyne land,
 And all his, that war in to that place,
 As thare cunnand fermyd was.

F. 246. Qwhen thai thus had lefft the town,
 The mwde wall dykis thai kest down ;
 And all the streynthis, that thai hade,
 Thai ewyn layche to the erde has made : 5560
 And syne gert convay Schyr Thomas
 Till his land, as his cunnand was.

ABOWTE Perth than wes the cuntré
 Sa wast, that wondyr wes to se ;
 For in till welle gret space thare-by
 Wes nothir hows lewyd, na herbry.
 Off dere there wes than swilk foysown,

That thai wald nere cum to the town.
 Sa gret defawte wes nere that stede,
 That mony ware in hungyr dede. 5570

A karle, thai sayd, wes nere there-by,
 That wald set settys comownaly
 Chyldyr and women for to sla,
 And swanys, that he mycht oure-ta,
 And ete thame all, that he get mycht;
 Crystyne Klek tyl nane he hycht.
 That sary lyff contenwyd he,
 Qwhill wast but folk wes the cuntré.

The Wardane than fra Perth is gane
 To Stryvelyne wyth off his ost ilkane, 5580
 That castelle till assege stowtly,
 That than Schyre Thomas off Rukby
 Held wyth othyr worthy men,
 That off the stwff war wyth hym then.
 The Wardane than wyth-owtyn lete
 Assege abowte the castelle sete:
 Bot off Ross the Erle Willame
 Fra hym wyth his court passid hame.
 Thai, that at that assege lay,
 Fast war bykkerand ilk day. 5590

At ane assawte, that thare thai made,
 Willame off Keth, that yharnyd hade
 To clyme than, sum sayd, owre the wall,
 Harnast in his armyng all
 Wes clymmand wpwart; bot a stane,
 That come fra hycht, has hym oure-tane,
 And twa fawld down it can hym bere,
 And stekyd hym on his awyn spere:
 And off that wounde sone deyde he.
 Swa off his dede wes gret pyté; 5600

For he wes bathe wycht and hardy,
 And full off all gud chewāly.
 Sete dede befor rehersid he be,
 At this assage thus deyde he.

Lang assegeand thaire thai lay,
 That thai wyth-in, as I herd say,
 Fayhlyde sa fullyly the mete,
 That thai had na thing for till ete.
 Qwhen the Rukby saw, it wes swa,
 That Fortown forsyd hyr to be fa,
 And that sa straytly stad he was,
 Othire to dey, or yheld the plas,
 He tretim, and it syne yhalde he,
 In his awyne land for to pas fre.

F. 246. b.

5610

The Wardane has this castelle tane,
 A wycht hows made off lyme and stane,
 And set in till sa stythe a place,
 That rycht wycht off it-selff it was.
 Fra he saw, that he mycht noucht
 Brek the wallis, as qwhille he thought,
 For-thi till Morys off Murrawe
 In kepyng he that castell gave,
 That syne enforsyt it grettumly,
 For ryche he wes, and full mychty.

5620

A.D.
 [1339-
 1340.]

The Wardane syne till his cuntré
 Fure, and a qwhille restyd he,
 And sum qwhill passyd throwch the land ;
 For than the kynryk wes growand
 In ryches, and in honesté,
 And off wýttale gret plenté.

5630

And off the Kynryk the mast party
 Wes sworn men to the Kyng Daŵy.

Edynburch and Roxburch bathe alsua

Ware stowtly yhit haldyn thame fra :
 Berwyk, Jedword, and Lochmabane,
 Off thir thre yhit thai had noucht ane :
 TeWedale and landis sere
 At Inglis fay yhit haldyn were.
 The lave hale war Scottis men,
 That liwyd sumdelle at lykyn then. 5640
 The qwhethir juperdyis off were
 Fell oft-syis than, as thai dyde ere ;
 Bot all thai tymys comownaly
 The best fell to the Scottis party.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

When be Schir Willame off Dowglas
 The Castelle off Edynburgh wonnyn was.

A.D.
 1341.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr wyntyre gane,
 And fowrty yhere to tha and ane,
 Worthy Willame off Dowglas
 In till his hart all angry was,
 That Edynburchis Castelle swa
 Dyde to the land anoy and wa, 5650
 Standand in myddis off the land ;
 Swa lang was it in his fais hand.
 He thowcht to cast a juperdy ;
 Wyth Wate he tretyd off Curry,
 That purwoyd a schipe in till Dundé,
 And hardy men thare in put he ;
 Willame Frysare wes ane off tha,
 And Joachym off Kynbuke alsua,
 And Willame Bullok, that wes than

- F. 247. The Kyng off Scotlandis sworne man, 5660
 And mony other men alswa
 Wycht and worthy war wyth tha.
 Thai feyhnyd that thai war marchawns,
 That come thare off thaire awyne chawns
 Owte off Inghland wyth qwhete and wyne,
 And othir syndry wyttalis. Syne
 Till Incheke the thai come in hy ;
 And this Wate than off Curry
 Went to the Castelle, and can say,
 That marchandis off Inghland war thai, 5670
 That had made thidder thare traawaylle
 In that land wyth syndry wyttaylle ;
 And for till have his mantenyng,
 Thai wald send hym in the mornyng
 A present off wyttaille and off wyne ;
 And wald he mare, he suld syne
 Have at his will, qwhat he wald by ;
 And that the mastyr walde ayrly
 Cum, and a part off his schipemen,
 To spek wyth hym, and bad hym then 5680
 Lat thame cum hardely hym till,
 And thai suld entre at thare wille.
 He bade the portare syne, that he
 Mak thaim al redy the entré ;
 And he sayd, that he suld do swa.
 Than Wate has tane his leve to ga,
 That sped had wondyr welle his nede.
 Downe to the schype in hy he yhede,
 And tauld thaim all, how he had done.
 Syne to the Dowglas send thai sone, 5690
 That in till vallis nere thare-by
 Enbuschid hym that nycht priwely.

The schip-men sone in the mornyng
 Tursyt on twa hors thare flyttyng.
 [Ane a payr off coil crelis bare],
 That covryt welle wyth clathis are ;
 The tothir barell ferraris twa,
 Full off wattyr als war tha,
 Before, and thai all twelff folowand,
 Ilkane a gud burdowne in hand, 5700
 And royd frogis on thare armyng
 To covyre thame for persaywying :
 And all thare berdis schawyn ware.
 Wate off Curry wes wyth thame thare,
 That [conwoyit] thame wpwart the gate,
 And went befor thame to the yhate,
 And fand the portare. “ Thir ar thai,
 The Wardane spak off yhistryday :
 Oppyn the yhete onone,” sayd he.
 F. 247. b. Hym hade bene bettyr lattyn it be. 5710
 The mekill yhete oppynnyt he than.
 And he, that nest wes till hym, ran,
 And layd hym at the erd flatly.
 Than a staff tuk Wate off Curry,
 And set wndyr the portculys,
 That cum downe mycht it on na wys.
 Syne the colis and crelis wyth-all
 Apon the turnepyk lete he fall ;
 And ane syne blewe a horne in hy.
 Than in the Castell ras the cry : 5720
 The folk syne sped thame to the yhate ;
 Bot thai fand stowt portaris thare-at,
 That thame recowntryd sturdely.
 Thai fawcht a qwhille rycht cruelly,
 Qwhill that Willame off Dowglas,

That in the wällis enbuschyd was,
 Has herd the noyis and the cry ;
 Than to the castelle hastyly
 He sped hym fast. Qwhen he come thare,
 Fechtand he fand that thare ware ; 5730
 Bot he that mellé stawnchid swne,
 And in schort tyme swa has he dwne,
 That the castelle he has tane,
 And wencust the castellanys ilkane.
 Sum he tuk, and sum he slwe,
 [And] sum fiede downe oure the hwe.
 The yhettis he gert kepe stowtly.
 Thai off the towne than come in hy :
 Off that wynnyng thai war all blythe,
 And Scottis men become rycht swyth. 5740

QWHEN Dowglas duelt a qwhill thare hade,
 Off that castelle wardane he made
 Willame the eldare off Dowglas,
 That wes his brodyr off purchas ;
 And to the Forest he went his way.
 In besy trawelle he wes ay
 Till helpe his land on mony wys,
 And till confounde his innymyis.
 Syne Alysawndyr the Ramsay,
 Wyth syndry gud men off assay, 5750
 In till the Cove off Hawthorneden
 A gret resset had made hym then,
 And had a joly cumpany
 Off wycht yhowng men and off hardy.
 He wes swa full off gret bownté,
 And namyd off prowes swa wes he,

That na yhowng man wes in the land,
 That traystyd swa in his awyne hand,
 Na lete, that he mycht prysyde be,
 Bot gywe a qwhill wyth hym war he. 5760

F. 248. He dyd mony a juperdy.
 And wyth hym in till cumpany
 War Halyburtown, and Heryng,
 That bathe war stowt, bald, and yhyng ;
 Off Dunbare Patrik, and Dyssyngtown,
 And othir fele off gret renowne,
 Passyd, and heryd in Ingland,
 And made all thairrys, that thai fand.

Thai tuk prais, and presoneris,
 And othir gudis on sere maneris, 5780
 Qwhill thare handis sa fillyde ware,
 Thai thai at that tyme wald tak na mare.

The castelwartis on [the] Marche herde say,
 How ryddand in thaire land war thai :
 Thai gaddryd thame all samyn then
 Wyth all, that thai mycht be, off men,
 Off castellis, and the hale cwntré,
 And schupe thame forowth thame to be.
 And thai wyth presoneys and prayis
 Hamwart strawcht held on thaire wayis. 5790
 Bot qwhen thai saw the Inglis rowte,
 That semyt bathe stwrdy, stark, and stowi,
 And war fere owte ma than thai,
 Than till his feris sayd Ramsay,
 “ We mon sumdelle in till this fycht
 Wyrk wyth awysment and wyth slycht.
 Yhe se, that thai ar ma than we ;
 Bot tharoff abaysyd suld we noucht be.
 We sall fenyhé ws, as we wald flé,

And wythdraw ws a litill wé : 5800
 Fast folow ws than sall thai,
 And sone swa mone thai brek aray.
 On owre hors bakkis than sall we
 Schwte on thame, or thai togyddyr be
 Knyte agayne." Thus have thai dwne.
 In fycht thai ar assemblyd swne.
 The Inglis folk all partyd ware,
 And wyd scalyd here and thare.
 And, for to tell yhow than schortly,
 The Inglis war wencust halyly. 5810
 Schyr Robert tane wes the Mayneris,
 And syndry othir gud sqwyeris,
 Schyr Willame Herown wyth a strake
 In to the cheke his way can tak.
 Sum folk in to that stede
 Behynd thame haŵe thai lewyd dede.
 Bot in the fycht and in the chas
 A gret cumpany takyn was ;
 And Ramsay wyth the ovyrhand
 Come hame agayne in his awyne land. 5820

F. 248. b.

THE Kyng off Frawns that tyme gave
 For Jhon than the Erle off Murraŵe
 Schyr Willame the M̄wntagu qwytyl,
 That Erle wes than off Salisbry,
 And a Lord als off gret powsté.

Me-thynk all Scottis men suld be
 Haldyn gretly to that Kyng,
 That thaire Kyng, qwhan that he wes yhyng,
 And set at sa gret distres,
 That send owt off his land he wes, 5830

He ressaywyd hym honestly,
 And tetryd hym rycht curtasly :
 And syne off his debonareté
 For the Erle off Murrawe he
 Gave Mwntagu all frely.
 Cryst his sawle ressaywe for-thi.

Qwhen thus this Erle hame cummyn ways,
 Till the Wardane all swne he gais,
 For he wes till hym nere cusyne.
 He duelt thare als a qwhille : and syne 5840
 He went hym till Anandyrdale,
 That his herytage wes all hale.
 Bot for Schyre Willame the Bowne,
 That Erle wes off Northamtown,
 Helde the Castelle off Louchmabane,
 And all the land till hym has tane,
 As gyvyn hym off the Inglis Kyng,
 He fand thare stalwart barganyng.
 Nevyrethe[les] thare duelt he,
 And oft in gret perplexyté : 5850
 Bot magre thairris, I tak on hand,
 He tuk the malis off the land
 Till his oys [apertly];
 Thame tuk he noucht all uterly.

The Myddill Marche kepyt the Dowglas,
 That offtsyis in the Forest was,
 And abawndown[yt] welle off that land
 Gret part till Scottis mennys hand.
 In Inland oft tymys trawalyd he,
 And rychyd hym and his menyhé. 5860
 Ramsay on the Est Marche thare-by
 Dyd mony joly juperty.
 And in till all this tyme thir thre

Pressyt thaim nest the Marche to be.
 Than the remaynande off the land
 Wes in till gret myrth abowndand :
 For the inwart off the kynryk
 The land had rest, the folk ware ryke,
 And foysowne wes off froyt and fude,
 And abowndance off allkyn gud.

5870

F. 249. In all this tyme Willame Bell,
 That wes chosyn, as yhe herd telle,
 Efftyr that Jamys Bene wes dede,
 Till haŵe bene Byschape in his stede
 Off Saynctandrewys Se wacand,
 Wes in the Court off Rome bydand.
 Nevyrtheles, as he thowcht,
 That Byschapyrk optenyd he noucht ;
 For blynd off bathe his eene fell he.
 Swa nyne yhere wakand wes that Se.

5880

Willame the Lawndalis, qwhen that fell,
 That tyme Persowne off Kynkell,
 In Frawns wes a yhowng clerk than,
 Off lynage a gret gentill man,
 Anelyd to this Byschaperyk,
 Wakand swa lang in oure kynryke.
 Hys frendis movyd the Kyng off Frawns
 For this Willame to mak instawns
 And thra prayere to the Pape,
 This Willame that he wald mak Byschape
 Off Saynctandrewis Se wacand.
 The Kyng [als] Dawy off Scotland,
 That duelland wes in Normandy,
 Wrate to the Pape than specyally
 For this Lawndalis, that he mycht be
 Promovyd to this wacand Se.

5890

Yhit bade that Se still wacande
 Off Saynctandrewys in Scotland,
 Qwhill efftyr that the Chapytere
 Gret instawns made, and thra prayere, 5900

Till the twelfft Benet Pape
 This Lawndalis for till mak Byschape
 At thaire instans ; for that Sé
 Wakyde to lang in thaire cuntré,
 And the kyrk in to that qwhille
 Ay stud in dowte and in peryle,
 And scathis tholyd and dysese
 All tyme, that it wacand wes :
 Na in till a wacatiowne

Thai wald noucht mak electyown 5910
 Twyis, for thai trowyd, that war
 Sum-thing to the lauch contrare.
 To the Pape thai wrat for-thi
 All the mare effectwisly.

The Pape ressaŵyd thaire lettris welle,
 And sped thare instans ilke delle :

And swa thai gert this Willame be
 Promovyde to this lang wacand Sé.
 And that to be clerly wyttyng,

In till his bullis than wes wryttyng, 5920

That be the specyall thra prayere
 Off hale Saynctandrewys chapytere
 Off Rome the twelfft Benet Pape
 Willame the Lawndalis made Byschape.
 Than Byschape he wes, qwhill past oure
 In hys tyme fourty yhere and foure.

F. 249. b. Off his endyng yhe may here

In tyme to cum off that matere.

The Lordis this tyme off Scotland

Thowcht, it war gud to tak on hand 5930
 To send efftyr thare Kyng Daŵy,
 That duelland than wes in Normandy,
 Syne the mast part off his land
 Wes wonnyn owt off his fais hand.
 Thai send hym worde than oure the se ;
 And efftyr swne hym bowne made he,
 And at the Kyng off Frawns has tane
 Hys leve, and to the se is gane
 Wyth twa schyypis prewely.
 He arryvyd at Berw̄y : 5940
 The Qwene Jhon wyth hym browcht he.
 Than blythe wes all his comownat  ;
 Thai hym ressa yd wyth blythnes.
 Welle waxyn wp that tyme he wes,
 And thowles than, for his yowthed
 To that Nature wald hym lede :
 Justyng, dawnsyng, and playnge
 He lu yd welle, for he wes yhyng :
 And wyth swylk gammys solasand
 He rade oft blythly throw his land. 5950

CHAP. XXXIX.

Quhen Alysandyr the Ramsay
 Roxburgh wan upon Pash day.

A.D.
 1342.

A THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere
 And twa and fourty to tha clere,
 Rycht arly on the Pash day
 Alysawndyre the Ramsay
 Throwch covyne off ane, that to name

Hwde wes hatyne the Edname,
 Come to Roxburch, qwhen it wes myrk.
 And wyth his menyhé thare gert he wyrk
 Wyth helpe off Hwde, that his men all,
 Wyth leddris clame wp oure the wall : 5960
 Downe oure the wall syne ar thai gane,
 And wyth fors has the Castelle tane.
 Off all the folk, war thame agayne,
 Sum haÿe thay tane, sum haÿe thai slayne.
 Thai tuk the gud all that thai fand.
 Feltown wes that tyme in England ;
 Tharfore ethchapyd he the dede.

And qwhen Ramsay had made that sted
 Obeysand till his will all hale,
 The mast fors than off Tevedale 5970
 Come to the Kyng Daÿyis fay :
 And he made Alysawndyr the Ramsay
 Off all Tevedale his Schyrraÿe,
 And Roxburch als he till hym gaÿe.

F. 250.

Syne rade he thryis wyth stalwart hand
 Owt owre the marchis off England.
 And fyrst he rade in his manere
 Wndyr off Murraÿe the Erlis banere,
 And brynt Penyre ; and wyth-all
 Than off the Rois he brynt the Hall. 5980

Syne efftyrward a rade off were
 He made wyth displayid banere,
 Qwhare the knyghtis, that he had made,
 Owtwartis to wyn thare schone than rade
 Wyth a rycht sturdy cumpany.
 Robert off Ogill wes nere thare-by
 Wyth a gret rowte : and qwhen he sawe
 Thai knyghtis swa cum, in till a schawe

He wythdrw hym ; for wys wes he
And in till weris aŵyssé. 5990

Wyth-in myris in till a qwhawe,
That wes lyand nere that schawe,
The knychtis, that sawe his wyth-drawyng,
Thai folowyd fast on in a lyng,
And prekyd saw owt off aray,
Qwhill off thare folk in myris lay,
That thare lewyd noucht fyfty
Togyddyr in all that cumpany.
Than Ogill turnyd, and abade :
And thai in hy apon hym rade, 6000
And justyd off were apertly.
Thare wes a bargane off felny.

On bathe the halfis slayne war men.
Bot the knychtis the wers had then,
For thare folk wencust ware ilkane :
And fyve knychtis in fycht war tane,
Stwart, Eglyntown, and Cragy
Boyde, [and] Fowlartown. Thir worthy
Ogill has had till his presowne,
And syne delyweryd thame for rawnsoune. 6010

THE Kyng but mare skaith hame is went.
Swne efftyr fell a mawvetalent
Betwix the Dowglas and Ramsay
Ay mare and mare, qwhill on a day
Dowglas hym spyid as he rade
Till Hawyk, qwhare ordanyd [he] hade
Till hald a court, qwhare off his men
The mast part to the towne went then :
And to the kyrk his way tuk he

Bot wyth a few off his menyhé. 6020

Thare come apou hym the Dowglas,
That for that werk welle purwayd was,
And tuk hym thare wyth hard fychtyng :

F. 250. b.

He wondyd wes in that takyng.
Till the Hermytage also fast
Wyth hym bwndyn than thai past ;

And in presowne thare deyde he.

Off his dede wes gret peté.

To tell yow thare-off the manere,

It is bot sorow for till here.

6030

He wes the grettast menyd man,
That ony couth have thowcht off than
Off his state, or off mare be fare :

All menyt hym, bath bettyr and war ;

The ryche and pure hym menyde bath,

For off his dede wes mekill skath.

Bot playnt, na dule, na yhit menyng
Mycht helpe noucht ; tharfor Daŵy Kyng,

Qwhen he wes dede, and dwne off day,

Than till Jhon the Berklay

6040

The yhemsale gave off the castelle

Off Roxburch ; and he it keipyt welle.

Neŵyretheles the Kyng Daŵy

Tuk in hart rycht heŵely

Ramsayis dede, that slayne wes swa :

Tharfor he pressyt hym to sla

This ilke Williame off Dowglas.

Bot warly [he] hym wyth-drawyn was,

Ay qwhill the Stewart off Scotland,

That mast till help hym tuk on hand,

6050

Prayid for hym sa ythanly,

That the Kyng his malancoly

Forgaŵe, and tuk hym till his grace.
 Off Roxburgh syne he Schyrraŵe was,
 And had the castelle in kepyng.

Syne in till Ingland past the Kyng
 Off were, and a gret herschipe made :
 Bot to say suth, at that rade
 Nane aŵenture fell than off fychtyng,
 That men suld mak off great menyng. 6060
 Bot, but tynsell, his men and he
 Repayryde hame till thare cuntré.

CHAP. XL.

When Kyng David passyt fra hame
 Till the Batell off Durame.

A.D.
 1346.

A THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere
 And sex and fourty to tha clere,
 The Kyng off Frawns set hym to ras
 And set a sege befor Calays,
 And wrate in Scotland till oure Kyng
 Specyally be thra praying
 To pas on were in till Ingland ;
 For, he sayd, he suld tak on hand 6070
 On othir halff thame for to warray :

F. 251.

Sa apon bathe thai halfis than suld thai
 Be straytly stad. Oure Kyng Daŵy,
 That wes yhowng, stowt and rycht joly,
 And yharnyd for to se fychtyng,
 Grawntyt the Kyng off Frawnceys yharnyng,
 And gaddryd his folk haly bedene.

He mycht rycht welle content have bene,

That he wes in till Ingland thryis
 Off were apou his innymyis, 6080
 Syne nane thai tymys tuk on hand
 To pas off were in till Ingland.
 Qwhy couth he noucht have in to pes
 Haldyn his land, as it than wes,
 And hym-selw̄yn owt off dawngere ?
 Qwha standis welle, he suld noucht stere.
 Bot for he saw than, that Fortown
 Sa ferly wyth his folk had down,
 That throwch wynnyng in juperdyis
 Scho had thame heyid on sic āw̄yis, 6090
 That thai nere wonnyn had thaire land,
 He trowyd, scho wald have bene standand :
 Bot that wes noucht off kynd hyr lawe.
 Oure Kyng Dāw̄y couth noucht that knawe.
 Qwha will off Fortown wndyrstand,
 It is hyr lauch to be movand :
 Scho war fals, gyve scho suld be
 Stedfast standand in a gre.
 Reprow̄yd scho suld noucht be for-thi
 Off falshede, or off trychery, 6100
 For till owrtyrw̄e that is abow̄e,
 Syn Nature gyw̄ys hyr swa till move,
 Qwhill gyw̄and gret thyng, and qwhill smale,
 Fulys to gere trow, that scho sall
 Ay trewly in that fredwme left.
 Bot qwhen thai trayst hyr all thair best,
 All that is gyw̄yn be that lady,
 Scho owrtyrw̄ys [it] suddanly.
 Off oure folk rycht swa it fell,
 As I swne efftyr sall yhow telle. 6110
 Qwhat was thare mare ? The Kyng Dāw̄y

- Gaddryd his ost in full gret hy ;
 And wyth thame off the north cuntré
 Till Saynt-Jhonystown than come he.
 Raynald off the Ilys than,
 That wes commendyt a gud man,
 Come till hym owt off fere cuntré
 Wyth hym at that rade to be.
 The Erle off Ross wes thare allsua,
 That to this Raynald wes full fa ; 6120
- F. 251. b. Tharfore he gert hym swa aspy
 In till Elyhok that nwnry,
 Qwhare that he wes lyand then,
 He gert sla hym and his sewyn men'
 And to Ros wyth his menyhé
 Agayne in hy than turnyd he.
 This Raynald menyd wes gretly,
 For he wes wycht man and worthy.
 And fra men saw this infortown,
 Syndry can in thare hartis schwne, 6130
 And cald it iwill forbysnyng,
 That in the fyrst off thare steryng
 That worthy man suld be slayne swa,
 And swa gret rowtis past thaim fra.
 Thus amang thaim mwrnwryd thai.
 Bot the Kyng held furth his way,
 And for that tynsell wald noucht lete
 To do it, that he on wes set.
 He passyd swne the Scottis Se,
 And to the Marchis hym sped he, 6140
 Qwhare-in the Pele wes off Lyddale,
 His ost till hym assemblyd hale :
 Thare-in wes Waltyr off Selby
 On the Inglis mennys party.

That Pelle assaylyd thai sa fast,
 Qwhill it wes wonnyn at the last ;
 And all thai slwe, that thai fand then,
 To sawff yhowng childyr and women.

Than consalyd Willame off Dowglas,
 That off weris mast wys than was, 6150

To turne agayne in thaire cuntré :
 He sayd, that wyth thair honesté
 Thai mycht agayne repayre rycht welle,
 Syne thai off fors hade tane that Pelle.

Bot othir lordis, that war by,
 Sayd, he had fillyd fullyly
 His baggis, and thairris all twme war.
 Thai sayd, that thai mycht rycht welle fare
 Till Lwndyn, for in Inghland than

Off gret mycht wes left na man, 6160
 For, thai sayd, all war in Frawns,
 Bot sowteris, skynneris, or marchawns.

The Dowglas thare mycht noucht be herd.
 Bot on thaire way all furth thai ferd ;
 And in the Abbay off Hexhame
 All thare folk thai gert aname,
 And in till all thare ost thai fand
 Off men armyd bot twa thowsande :

That wes to fewe a folk to fycht
 Agayne off Inghland the mekill mycht. 6170

Efftyr swne thai passyd syne,
 And held to Durame, or thai wald fyne ;
 And in a park well nere thare-by
 Thai luyd thame, and tuk herbry.

F. 252.

Thai had bene in till Inghland
 Welle fourteyne dayis traveland,
 That thai couth get na wyttyng

Off Inglis mennys gadryng :
 The qwhethir thai assemblid were
 In till a park besyd thame nere 6180
 Fra Trent northwartis all the floure
 Off folk, that owcht war off w'aloure.
 The Archbyschape off Yhork wes thare ;
 The Lord the Percy ; and als thare war
 The Lord the Ferres, and Rukby ;
 The Lord alsua the Lucy ;
 And the Lord the Nevyle alsua ;
 Cowpland, Ogill, and othir ma,
 That I kan noucht rehers yow here.
 Off archeris thare assemblid were 6190
 Twenty thowsand, that rollyd war,
 But men off armys, that war thar,
 Qwhare-off in abowndance had thai.
 The Scottis men, that in the park than lay,
 Wyst rycht noucht off that gadryng,
 Made thame gret myrth and solasyng.
 Willame off Dowglas, that than was
 Ordanyd in forray for to pas,
 And swa he dyd in the mornyng
 Wyth the mast part off thare gadryng, 6200
 And towart that place he held the way
 All strawcht, qwhare that his fais lay.
 And thai, that bowne war well arly,
 Wyth thaire battaillis suddanly
 At the Ferry off the Hill thai mete.
 The forrywris thare hard war sete ;
 For thai war off na fors to fycht,
 In to gret hy thai tuk the flycht.
 Than thai rudly on thame rade,
 And swilk martyry on thame made, 6210

That thare, and by at Swndyr-sand,
 Fywe hundyr deyd wyth dynt off hand.
 Dowglas ethchapyd fra the chas.

Thare ost than all affrayid was :
 Bot noucht for-thi the worthy men
 Thare folk stowtly arayid then,
 And delt thame in till eschelis thre :
 The Kyng hym-selff in ane wald be ;
 And to the Erle syne off Murrawe
 And to Dowglas ane othir he gawe ;
 The Stwart hade the thryd eschele,
 That wes the mast be mekill dele.

6220

F. 252. b.

Qwhill thai thame redyand swa were,
 The Inglis archerys come so nere,
 That wyn to thame welle nere mycht thai.

Than gud Schyre Jhone the Grame can say
 To the Kyng, " Gettis me, but ma,
 Ane hundyre on hors wyth me to ga,
 And all yhone archerys skayle sall I :
 Swa sall we fecht mare sykkerly."

6230

Thus spak he, bot he mycht get nane.
 His hors in hy than has he tane,
 And hym allane amang thame rade,
 And rwdly rowme about hym made.
 Qwhen he a qwhille had prekyd thare,
 And sum off thame had gert sow sare,
 He to the battaylis rade agayne.
 [Sa fell it, thai his hors hes] slayne.

The Erle off Murrawe and his menyhé

Than nere wes that assemblé :
 At hey dykis assemblid thai,
 And that brak gretly thaire aray ;
 Tharfor thai war swne dyscumfyte.

6240

Thai, that held hale, sped thame full tyte
 To the Kyng, that assemblid was
 In till a full anoyus plas,
 Than nane, but hurt, mycht lyfft his hand,
 Qwhen thai thaire fayis mycht noucht wythstand.
 To the Stwartis rowt than went thai,
 That was assemblyd nere that way. 6250
 Thare had thai rowme to stand in fycht;
 Thare mycht thai welle assay thare mycht.
 Than bathe the fyrst rowtis rycht thare
 At that assemblé wencust war.
 Thare wes hard fechtyng; as man sayis,
 Swilk wes nevyre sene befor thai dayis:
 Swa hard fechtyng than wes thare,
 That qwhen the flearis twa myle and mare
 War fled, the banaris war standand, 6260
 And thai ware face to face fychtand,
 As mony sayd; bot noucht for-thi
 Thai war syne wencust wtarly.
 Mony fled, and noucht agayne
 Repayrid, and thaire war mony slayne.
 Jhon off Cowpland thare tuk the Kyng
 Off fors, noucht yholdyne in that takyng;
 The Kyng twa teth owt off his hevyd
 Wyth a dynt off a knyff hym revyd.
 In that fycht slayne war Erlis twa,
 Murraŵe and Stratherne war tha: 6270
 And foure war takyn in presowne
 Off Fyffe the fyrst, and syne Wycetown,
 Menteth syne, and Swthyrland;
 Thir foure Erlis war tane in hand.
 Fywe hundyr slayne ware, as sayd thai,
 Bot thai, that deyde in [the] forray:

Swa thai all, that slayne war thare,
 Nowmryde till a thowsand ware.
 Thar Schyr Willame off Dowglas
 Takyne in that fychtyng was : 6280
 Thare takyn was the Kyng Daŵy,
 Than wes the bataylle off Kersy :
 Thare wes mony Inglis men ;
 The Scottis trowyde for-thi then,
 That few [war] lefft in till Ingland
 Behynd thame for to kepe [the] land.

Qwhen this bataille hale wes dwne
 At Durame, efftyr that rycht swne
 Tassyle Lorane, that kepyd than
 Roxburch Castelle as wardan, 6290
 Gave it to the Lord the Persy,
 And syne come Inglis man in hy.

Tweddale, the Mers, and Tevedale,
 And off Ettryk the Forest hale,
 Anandyrdale, and Gallway,
 Thai bowndis fast to thaim drew thai.
 At Colbrandispethe and at Soltré
 That tyme thai gert the marchis be :
 At Karlynglippis and at Corscryne
 Thare thai made the marchis syne. 6300

Bot in Karryk Jhon Kennedy
 Warrayid Gallwa sturdely ;
 He and Alane Stewart, tha twa
 Oft dyd the Galluays mekill wa ;
 (Yhit the Ballioll all that qwhill
 In Gallwa wes at the Brynt-yle)
 And othir sere off Scottis men
 Held stalwartly thare bowndis then.
 Bot the fell qwhille, that thai had,

Sa dowtand than thare hartis made 6310
 That thai war all rycht wadand
 To fecht in gret rowt hand for hand.

THE Ballyoll syne and the Percy,
 Wyth othir ma in cumpany,
 Passyd on were throw Lowthyane,
 To the Fawkyrk thare way ar gayne;
 Till Glasgw syne thai held thair way.
 And throwch Cunygame syne past thay,
 And sa furth till the towne off Are;
 Throwch Nyddysdale syne couth thai [fayre] 6320
 Hamwart in thaire awyne cuntré.
 Thai lefft behynd off thare menyhé
 Syndry than slayne in sere plas.
 That rad noucht gretly skathfull was
 Till the cuntré, that thai throwcht rade,
 For thai na gret forrais made.

F. 253. b.

The Stewart off Scotland agayne than
 Wes chosyn wpe, and made Wardan.
 He made schyrrawys, and balyhys,
 And offycerys off syndry wys. 6330
 Off Edynburgh he than gawe
 The castell till Willame off Murrawe
 For to kepe, for stowt he was.
 Tharfor a gret ryot ras
 Betwene hym and men off that cuntré.
 At Dyriltowne efftyr that deyd he.
 Syne wes Edynburchis Castale
 Gyvyn and the towne all hale
 To Schyr Daŵy the Lyndyssay,
 That wes trewe, off stedfast fay : 6340

In till his tyme wyth the cuntré
Na ryot, no na stryfe made he.

CHAP. XLI.

Off Wyntownys Were here may phe se ;
Als off Hennys a mortalité.

A.D.
1347.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr fourty and sevyñ
Yheris efftyr the byrth off God off Hew̄yn,
Qwhen Willame off Murrawe wes lywand,
In Edynburchis Castell than duelland,
That yhere Alane off Wyntown
Tuk the yhowng Lady off Setown,
And weddyt hyr than till hys wyff,
For that maryage fell gret stryffe, 6350
Willame off Murrawe wes than hale
In Wyntownys help and suppowale.
Wyntownys Were thai oysyd all
That ilke ryot for to call :
For in Lowthyane, as men sayde,
Ma than a hundyr plwys war layde.

This Wyntown got noucht for-thi
Twa barnys fayre on that lady ;
A swne that wes callyd Willame ;
The douchtyr Margret had to name. 6360
And efftyr that all that wes dwne,
He passyd owt off Scotland swne.
Swa fell, that beyhond the se
In till the Haly Land deyde he.

That yhere a gret pestilens,
But ony othir wiolens,

Fell on kokis and hennys bath,
 That men dowtyd for mare skath,
 As for to do in swilk peryle,
 For till ete swilk volatile ; 6370
 For thai deyd al sua suddanly,
 That off thare dede it wes ferly :
 F. 254. Rycht as men has sene the swyne
 Dé in till Connawche syne.

A.D.
 1348. A thowsand and thre hundyre yhere
 And aucht and fourty to tha clere,
 In that tyme Willame off Dowglas,
 That Schyr Archebaldis sone was
 The gud Lord off Dowglas brodyr,
 (He gat this Willame, and ane othir, 6380
 That hate Jhon, and eldare than he
 Was, and deyd be-yhond the se)
 This Willame come to Dowglas-dale,
 And till hym tuk that land all hale.
 Till Edynburgh syne he tuk the way
 To Schyr Daŵy the Lyndyssay,
 That kepyd Edynburch Castell,
 And he ressaywyd hym fayre and welle.
 All a qwhille thare wyth hym he lay
 Till ese hym wyth solace and play, 6390
 For his eme was this Schyr Daŵy.
 Syne, qwhen a tyme was passyd by,
 The Castele in his governyng
 He tuk, and made thare-in duellyng.
 Than, qwhat throw mycht off the burges,
 And the custwme, that tyme that wes,
 In his hand he worthyd mychty,

And gat hym a gret cumpany :
 And till the Forest syne fure he,
 And lay solusand wyth his menyhé
 Thare. Than the folk come to the fay, 6400
 For luwand men till hym war thay.
 He till the pes browcht all that land.
 The qwhethir Jhon yhit off Cowpland
 Wes in till Roxburch nere tharby,
 That wes at this deid rycht angry :
 Bot thowcht he wes off fellown will,
 He mycht yhyt set na lete thare-till.

Syne qwhen a tyme wes passyd, he
 Gadryd till hym a gret menyhé 6410
 Off his, and off his frendis men ;
 And in Tevedale passyd he then.
 Than the folk of Tevidale
 Ware agaynys hym all hale,
 And stwde stowtly wyth thare mycht
 Agayne hym purwayd in to fycht.
 Thai made cowntenens for fychtyng ;
 Bot qwhen thai come till assemblyng,
 For-owtyn dynt thai turnyd the bak,
 And na bargane set thame to mak : 6420
 And in the chace mony thare
 War takyn, and mony ethchapide ware.

F. 254. b.

Than in that land sa lang lay he,
 That he mast part off that cuntré
 To sawff thare gudis come hym till,
 And oblyst thame all till his will.
 He tuk thame till the Scottis fay :
 Till hym thare athis off that made thai.

CHAP. XLII.

Off the fyrst Pestilente
En Scotland, that was wyolent.

A.D.
1349.

A THOWSAND thre hundyre fourty and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the suet Vyrgyne, 6430
In Scotland the fyrst Pestilens
Begouth, off sa gret wyolens,
That, it wes sayd, off lywand men
The thryd part it dystroyid then,
Efftyr that in till Scotland
A yhere, or mare, it wes wedand.
Before that tyme wes nevyr sene
A pestilens in oure land sa kene :
Bathe men, and barnys, and women,
It sparyd noucht for to kille then. 6440

A.D.
1355.

A THOWSAND thre hundyr fifty and fywe
Yheris fra borne wes God off Lyve,
A knycht, Schyre Ewyne cald de Grawnceris,
Wyth sixty knychtis and sqwyeris,
Famows men off gret bownté,
And swa apperand in honesté,
Come chargyd fra the Kyng off Frawns
Till ferme and hald the alyawns
Betwene thame and the Scottis men,
That lang wes haldyn before then ; 6450
And that thai wald wyth thare powere
Mowe stoutly, and hald wp the were.

Off gold he browcht in to the land
 Off mwtownys fourty full thowsand :
 Thai mwtownys all off fyne gold ware,
 Four schillyngis ilkane worth, but mare.
 The Kyng off Frawns tha to thaim sent
 To gere thame prove mare hardyment ;
 And swa thai dyde for-owtyn were,
 And put [thaim in] to perylis sere 6460
 To plese hym than, and to wyn prys.
 Qwha gyvis swilk gyfftyis, he is wyse.
 He gave wysly his gyfft, for he
 Throw wyte, and his debonareté,
 And tha gyfftis off fare sembland,
 Thare hartis full till hym thai band.

Thomlyne Stewart that yhere, syne
 Erle off Angws, be cuÿwyn
 Off the Erle Patryk, apon a nycht
 F. 255. Passyd tyll Berwyk wyth gret mycht, 6470
 But persayÿwyn, all preÿwaly :
 And at the Kow-yhete all sturdely
 Thare leddrys to the wall thai sete,
 And fandyt on the wall to gete.
 Willame off the Towris fyrst wp is gane.
 Thare Robert off Oglis swne wes slane.
 Fra thai gat wp, swne efftyr thai
 Held downwart in to the town thare way,
 And tuk thare spreth and personeris.
 Bot gret part off thare adÿwerseris 6480
 To the Castelle throw Dowglas Towre
 Held thare way to get succowre.
 Thai folk ware all that nycht sprethand ;
 Thai made all thairis, that thai fand.
 Off that spreth mony war rychyd thare,
 That pour and sympill befor ware.

Qwhen the marcherys herd this tythand,
 Till Jhon thai come all off Cowpland,
 And thowcht, that thai than wyth thare mycht
 [Suld] till the castelle cum be nycht: 6490
 Throw Dowglas Towre swa to the town
 Thai suld cum, and till confusyown,
 That thai fand thare, off Scottis men.
 Welle ware off this thai war all then ;
 And swa rycht stowtly thai can assayle
 That towre, that thai wyth gret trawayle
 At the last tuk it apertly,
 And stuffyd it wyth men, that war worthy.

Thare Schyre Ewyn de Grawnceeris,
 Wyth hym the knyghtis and sqwyeris, 6500
 That off Frawns [come] fra the Kyng,
 Provyd gret pryse at that fychtyng.

To Berwyk come the Wardane syne,
 And ordanyd men and stufte thare in,
 That held the towne rycht sturdely
 Mawgre thaire fays, that war by.

QUHEN to the Kyng Edward it was tald,
 That Scottis men schupe thame till hald
 Berwyk, he assemblyd in hy
 His gret ryalle chewalry, 6510
 Qwhill he had foure scor off thowsand.
 He schup hym, bath be se and land,
 Till assege that town, and wyn.
 Than the few, that war thare in,
 That saw thame, bathe be land and se,
 Wmbesete wyth that menyhé,
 And wyst that thai mycht noucht it halde,
 Thai tretim fyrst, and syne it yhalde,

And held thare way in thaire cuntré.

Syne wyth his ryalle powere he

6520

Till Edynburch tuk on the way :

And thare a litill tyme he lay

F. 255. b.

Abydand his schippis wyth wÿttayle.

Bot a storme swa gret thame skayle,

That thai war drywÿn all away :

Qwhare thai arrywyd, I kan noucht say.

And qwhen the Kyng saw that wÿttaille

Swa in that cuntré can hym faylle,

Till Roxburch in hy past he.

And thare, before all his menyhé,

6530

The Ballyolle gave hym all the rycht,

That he had, or he have mycht,

In till the kynryk off Scotland,

And prayid hym fast to tak on hand

Till wenge [hym] on the Scottis men ;

That he cald ill and wykyd then.

The Kyng ressaywyd that gyfft that day,

And also fast held on his way

Till Ingland wyth his gret menyhé.

The Ballyolle wyth hym had he,

6540

That all his tyme in Ingland lay,

And saw nevyre Scotland fra that day.

THE Lord off Dowglas, fra he wes went,
 That sete all halyly his entent
 For till anoy the Inglis men,
 A trayne all slely made he then
 Till a gud knycht Schyre Thomas Gray,
 That in till Norame that tyme lay,
 And off that castelle wes wardane.

Swa slely haf thai made that trane, 6550
 That he ischyd rycht sturdely :
 He had in till his cumpany
 Foure scor off hardy armyd men,
 For-owte archeris that he had then.
 Wyth all that rowte he held his way,
 Nere by qwhare in a buschement lay
 The Lord off Dowglas and his menyhé.
 The Erle Patryk thare wyth hym had he,
 And Schyre Ewyn, we spak off are.
 Swa, qwhen thare fays nere thame ware, 6560
 Thai brak enbuschement suddanly,
 And schot apon thame hardely.

And qwhen the gud knycht Schyre Thomas
 [Saw] the banere off the Dowglas,
 And the Erle Patrykys banere wyth all,
 He gert till [hym] his swn than call,
 Willame be name, and made hym knycht ;
 Syne till his folk sayd, " We mon fycht :
 Beis tharefore off gud confurd all,
 That nane reprowe ws, quhat may fall. 6570
 In fycht is mensk, and schame in flycht :
 Help ilke man tharefor at his mycht."

Wyth thai wordis all assemblyd thai.
 Sum held on fute, sum at erde lay,
 Qwhat strakis thai gave, I kan noucht tell :
 Bot at the last swa it befell,
 F. 256. That Schyre Thomas in fycht was tane,
 And nere hand all his men ilkane.
 The Scottis passyd hame wyth blyth sembland,
 Thaire presoneris wyth thame ledand. 6580
 Mony men than rychid ware
 Throwch the rawnsown, that thai wan thare.

Twa gud sqwyeris, forsuth I hycht,
 Off Scottis men deyde in to that fycht :
 Ane wes Jhon off Halyburtown,
 A nobil sqwyere off gud renown ;
 Jamys Turnbule the tothir was.
 Thare sawlys till Paradys mot pas.

Willame the Lord than off Dowglas,
 That willfull and all besy was 6590
 Till bryng till [the] Scottis fay
 Landis, that lang had bene away,
 Gaddryd hym a gret menyhé ;
 And in till Gallouay wyth thai past he.
 And wyth Schyr Dowgald Makdowyle
 Swa tretyd [he], that in a qwhyll
 He browcht the landis off Gallway
 All hale till Scottis [mennys] fay.
 And till Cwmnokys Kyrk broucht he
 This Schyr Dowgald to mak fewté 6600
 To the Wardane : and Galloway
 Fra thine furth held the Scottis fay.

Hoge off Kyrkpatryke Nyddysdale
 Held at the Scottis fay all hale,
 Fra the Castelle off Dalswyntown
 Wes takyn, and syne [dongyn] down.
 Syne Karlaverok tane had he.
 He wes a man off gret bownté,
 Honorabill, wys, and rycht worthy :
 He couth rycht mekill off cumpany. 6610

The Kyng Daŵy in England
 , Wes in till Lundyn yhyt bydand,
 Haldyn straytly in persowne ;
 Thare wes na word off his rawnsown :
 Qwhill at the last syne purchesyde he

For till cum hame in his cuntré
 On hostage, his lègis till assay,
 Qwhat helpe for hym set wald thai.

He made bot schort tyme here duellyng,
 For he sped noucht at his lykyng, 6620
 Agane he passyd syne in England,
 As he before had tane on hand.

And than a lang qwhille he lay thare,
 Or spek was off his lowsyng mare.

Syne efftyrwartis all a qwhille
 Wyth a gret folk the Lord off Kyle,

That syne was Erle off Karryke,
 And alsua Prynce off [our] kynryk,
 Made in Anandirdale a rade,

F. 256. b.

And sa lang tyme thare in he bade, 6630
 Qwhill all the folk off that cuntré
 Consentyt Scottis men to be :

Thai swore till hald the Scottis fay,
 And that athe efftyr wele held thai.

Qwhen he had stablyst that cuntré,
 Agayne till his resset held he.

Advocates Lib.
 A. 1. 13. MS.
 St. Andrews
 MS.

[CHAP. XLIII.]

Off a feichting that was tane then
 Betuix the Frenche and Englissmen.]

[I]N to this tym that I off tell
 Ane awenture in Franse befell,
 That for the douchtynes of deid
 Is worthé baithe to wryte and reid ; 6640
 All twichit it nocht to this matere,

Me-think it speidfull to wryte heire,
 That men of armys may rejoysyng
 Haif, quhen it cumis to thare heryng.

In Less-Bertane beyond the Se
 Thaire fell a weire of faire poylye
 Betuix Franse and Ingliss men,
 At set that Ingliss ma ware then
 Than ware the Franche, yit all thare rowte
 Ware discomfyt in feicht all owt. 6650

The lord of Bewmanare in feicht
 Throw manheid tuk a Ingliss knycht
 That leit of Franche men rycht lychtly,
 And oft wald say dyspituusly,
 "Quhat are noucht Ingliss dowchtyast men,
 Thocht God wald sleip in tyll hys den,
 Yit think me and I ware to ta
 Ane Ingliss man worthe Franche twa."
 This spak he oft, quhil on a day
 This lord of Bewmanare can till him say, 6660

"Thow spekis, schir, all to largely,
 Men may perchance fynd neirehand by
 Men of als mekyll bownté
 As thow may fynd in your cuntré."
 The knycht saide, "Schir, be my fay
 That walde I fayne ware at assay
 Quhare we mycht fecht wyth ewyn menyé,
 And ane of thame thare wald I be."
 Bewmanare than amowit was,
 And said him, "Thow may fynd percase 6670
 Thi fyll of feichting gyf thow dare."

"Ya, wald God," said he, "thare I ware."
 "Gude schir," says Bewmanere, "perfay
 Sen thow wald fayne be at assay

Yit sall I mak thé cunnand.
 Thow sall pas haym in Ingland
 And of the best men in thi cuntré
 Cheys thé ay tyll thé xxx^{ti} be,
 And I sall cheys me als mony
 Off kyn and freyndis heire me by ; 6680
 And set we heire a certane place
 To meit, and, gyff God giffis me grace
 To haiff wictory wyth my menyé ;
 Gyf thow slayne in the bargane be,
 Thi ransone sall I gif thé quhyte,
 I sall noucht ask thareof a myte ;
 And gif thow be tayne to presone
 Than sall thow dowbyll me thi ransone,
 Sa sall men se gyf als fele
 Off Franche wyth Ingliss men may dele 6690
 A, mychty God of Hęwryn !” quoth he,
 “ How youre worschip and youre bownté
 Suld be encessit mony fauld
 Gyff ye wil of your cunnand hauld.”
 “ This,” saide he, “ I sall sykkyrly.”
 Thaire cunnandys band thai than in hy,
 And thareto set a certane place ;
 By Kayne in Normondy it was.
 Quhen thai devisit had the day,
 This knyght tyll Inglande went his way 6700
 And taulde en opynne this tithande,
 And fra the worde spred throw the land
 That, but weire tayn, was sic a thing,
 Young men that yarynt to wyn lowyng,
 Walde proffere thare serwýce for to gyff
 Tyll thaire lordis tyll thai mycht leiff
 For to purchas thaim, that thai mycht

In nowmyre of thai xxx feicht.

Than in tyll Ingland sea did he
 That he chesyt in gret daynté 6710
 Xxx, all thir wichtast men
 That he couthe wail in Ingland then ;
 And Bewmanere in tyll his lande,
 Off his freyndys that ware neire hande,
 And of hys kyn, chesyt xxx^{ti}
 Wicht and apert, stark and douchty,
 And prewaly he gert inqueyre
 Off all tha men that wyth him were
 Quhilk luffit peramourys, and quhare,
 And quhare he so hard thare luffarys ware, 6720
 He maide purches sa sutelly,
 That gif scho madyn ware his lady
 That he sa luffit, than purchest he
 That scho sulde at the feichting be ;
 And gyf scho bunding ware in wedding,
 Hyr lorde sulde thiddire hyre wyth him bring ;
 For quhare syc thingys ware a-do,
 Him thought it feryt weil thare-to,
 That throw the sycht of fayre ladyis
 Sulde reif men thought off cowardys. 6730
 Thus broucht he all thare ladyis thaire
 In thaire sycht that sulde feicht, but mare,
 For he supposit at thare sycht
 Suld gif thaim hardyment and mycht.

The day come sone, and in the place
 A stalwart barres maide thaire was
 Off mekyll bastyn rapis thringin
 Throw stowpis that rycht deipe ware dungin
 Wythin the erd rycht stalwartly,
 And thiddire come of athyre party 6740

Xxx^{ti} one ilk syd for to fecht ;
 The Franche men ware gayly dicht
 Wyth cowerit hors in irn and steile,
 Bot the Inglismen had na deile
 Cowerit hors, as I hard say,
 For-thi allsone as cummyn ware thai
 To thaire renk end, thai lychtyt doune,
 And to feicht on fute maide thaim bowne
 The Franche men rycht sa has done
 That saw thaim lycht thai lychtit sone, 6750
 And samyn went wyth speris straucht,
 And a lang quhyle foynyeid and faucht.
 Ane Inglis man had apou a staff
 Ane hammyre heid, and thare-wyth gaif
 Syc pay, that at thare assembling
 He slew ane wythout recoëring.
 Sa fast thare fors can thai faynd
 That baithe the partyis failyeid aynd ;
 A lytill thai wythdrew thaim then,
 And on thare suerdis can thaim leyn, 6760
 Bot than ane of the Franche sqwyeris
 Saw be the feycht, and thare efferis,
 That hard was wictoure for to wyn
 Forowtyn sutellité or gyn ;
 He left his feris quhare thai stude,
 And ewyn towart his hors he yude.
 The lorde of Bewmanere that saw
 Him as he thought sa withdraw,
 Saide, " Cowsyng, I wend noucht in thé
 That thow the fyrst suld failyeand be." 6770
 He said, " The ram oft gais a-bak
 That he the maire debaite may mak."
 This anseure made he him schortly,

And held on tyll his hors in hy,
 Lape on, and agane wallopande
 He come, and fande thame fast feichtand.
 At the syde of the Inglismen
 Sa stoutly in he bruschit then,
 That sturdely thaim scalyt he.
 And quhare he saw the maist semblé 6780
 Off Inglis men, in thare he raide
 And rudly rowme amang thaim maide ;
 For his hors rycht weil armyt was,
 That he thare stabbing dreid the les.
 The Franche men that thaim scalyt saw
 Ruschit on thaim, but dreid or aw,
 And discomfit thaim uttraly.
 Nyne ware slayne of thare company,
 And the ramanand all ware tane.
 Off Franche men thare deit nayne, 6790
 Out tak he, that wyth the mell
 Was slayne, as ye herd forouthe tell.
 The Franche men ware prysit gretly
 Off that at quhen thai in syc hy
 Saw thare fallow sa him wyth-draw,
 As it hade beyn for dreid or aw,
 And maide na takyn of abaysing
 For his suddand wyth-drawing,
 Bot faucht furthe fersly as before
 And sonyeit noucht for-thi the more ; 6800
 Thai ware to prys, and sa was he,
 That in sa fell a chaidmellé,
 As man for man, and noucht sa feile,
 As thai ware, and wyth wit couthe deile,
 And wysnes throw quhame thai wan
 This batell that was takin than

And endyt quhare ladyis joly
 Mycht se rycht weill how manfully
 Thaire luffaris baire thaim in that fycht,
 And I trow thai walde quhen thai mycht 6810
 Rewarde thame in to prewaté,
 Solace and eys for thare bownté.

Now be taking of this fecht
 Men may se ogart pryde and hycht
 Gart this fycht be undyrtane
 For-thi men may sé wit is nane
 To dyspys utheris natione,
 For men may weil sé, be ressonne,
 That thai are men als weil as thai,
 And quhile perchance pruf als weile may 6820
 As thai, for-thi sulde nayne dyspyse
 Thaire fays, for the wictouré lyis
 In his wirschipe als weil as hys ;
 For-thi me-think that he wenys mys
 That uthire men litill or noucht is worthe
 That beris him bettyre quhen he cummys furthe.]

CHAP. XLIV.

When the nobill Kyng Jhon off Francc
 Was takyn at Boyteris throw chawnce.

A.D.
 1356.

A THOUSAND thre hundyre and fyfty yhere
 And the sext off oure Lord dere
 Wes borne, and all thir dedis dwne,
 The Kyng Edward off Wyndesoris swne, 6830
 That wes Prynce off Walis than,
 Off prys a well commendyt man,

Off wërtu, manhede, and bownté,
Wyth a gret powere passydoure Se.

The Kyng off Frawns, that tyme Jhon,
Agayne hym gadryd his ost onon,
That was may than he be fere.
Togyddyr thai mete swne at Poytere.
Wyth-owtyn dowte the Inglis men
Fayne away wald have bene then ;
Bot that thai mycht noucht than lychtly,
Thai war abowte thame swa mony
Off welle bodyn Frawns men,
Agayne ane ay as to set ten,
Na nane proffyre wald thai here
Off mesowre for pryd off thare powere.

6840

The Marschalle off Frawns amang thaim than,
Off bownté a commendyt man,
Pressyd hym, as for till have
Off manhede prys befor the lave,
Amang the wÿnys wyth his menyhé
Hapnyd amang thaim in mellé :
Swa fell, that all tha thar ware slayne.
The Prynce off Walis tharoff wes fayne ;
As that cowntré yhed wyth hym thare,
He trowyd the bettyr forthirmare.

6850

Alsa fast thai made thame rycht
Bowne, and fell in grettar fycht.
Qwhat was thare mare? The Inglis men
The bettyr had off that jowrné then ;
Swa that Jhon the Kyng off Frawns.
Thare wes takyn apon chawns.
Syne to Lwndyn browcht wes he,
And kepyd wyth gret solempntyé
Wyth lordis, and mony Inglis men,

6860

That blyth was off his cummyn then.
 He bade, and deyde thare in presowne,
 Swa payid he noucht than full rawnsown.

Swilk is the cas offt off bataile,
 That pryde may offt-tymys well gere faille, 6870
 That is apperand rycht lykly ;
 Swa dois offtsyis succudry.
 Mesurabill is gud to be,
 And here proffyre off honesté.

The Lord off Dowglas in that fycht
 Wes off the Kyng off Frawns made knyght :
 Swa he ethchapyd apon cas,
 That he noucht takyn that tyme was.
 Bot Archebald, his emys swne,
 Wes takyn, or that fycht wes dwne. 6880
 Schyr Willame that tyme the Ramsay
 Be wërtu gat hym well away ;
 Swa lang he bade noucht in presown,
 And lytill payid for his rawnsown.
 And yhit wyth all honesté
 Gottyn welle away wes he ;
 And syne he Lord wes off Galloway,
 And luwyd rycht welle than this Ramsay.

YHIT in presowne wes Kyng Daŵy.
 And qwhen a lang tyme wes gane by, 6890
 Fra presowne and perplexyté
 To Berwyk Castelle browcht wes he
 Wyth the Erle off Northamtown,
 For to trete thare off his rawnsown.
 Sum Lordis off Scotland come thare,
 And als Prelatis, that wysast ware.

Foure dayis or fyve thare tretim thai ;
 Bot thai accordyt be na way,
 For Inglis folk all angry ware,
 And ay spak rwdly mare and mare, 6900
 Qwhill at the last the Scottis party,
 That drede thare fais fellonly,
 All prewaly went hame thare way.
 At that tyme thare na mare dyd thai :
 The Kyng to Lwndyn than wes had,
 That thare a lang tyme efftyr bade.

A.D.
 [1357.]

EFFTYR swne wyth medyatyown
 Off messyngeris, off his rawnsown
 Wes tretim, qwhill a set day
 Till Berwyk hym agayne browcht thay. 6910
 And thare wes tretim swa, that he
 Suld off presowne delyveryd be,
 F. 257. b. And frely till hys landis fownd,
 Till pay ane hundreth thowsand pownd
 Off sylver in till fourteyne yhere.
 And [qwhill] the payment [payit] were,
 To mak so lang trwis tuk thai,
 And affermyd wyth sele and fay :
 Gret hostage thare levyd he,
 That on thaire awne dispens suld be : 6920
 Tharfore, qwhill thai hostage ware,
 Expens but nowmbyre mad thai thare.
 The Kyng wes than delyveryd fré,
 And held his way till his cuntré.
 Wyth hym off Inglis brought he nane,
 Wyth-owt a chambyre-boy allane.

The qwhethyr apou the morn, qwhen he

Suld wend till his Cownsall Prewe,
 The folk, as thai war wont to do,
 Pressyt rycht rudly in thare to : 6930

Bot he rycht suddandly can arrace
 Owt off a maceris hand a mace,
 And sayd rwdly, " How do we now ?
 Stand still, or the prowdest off yhow
 Sall on the hevvd have wyth this mace."
 Than wes thare nane in all that place,
 Bot all thai gave hym rowme in hy ;
 Durst nane pres forthir that war by ;
 His counsalle dure mycht oppyn stand,
 That nane durst till it be pressand. 6940

Radure in prynce is a gud thyng ;
 For but radure all governyng
 Sall al tyme bot dispysyd be :
 And quhare that men may radure se,
 Thai sall drede to trespas, and swa
 Pesybill a kyng his land may ma.
 Thus radure dred than gert hym be.
 Off England bot a page broucht he.
 And be his sturdy [contenyng]
 He gert thame all haue swylk dredyng, 6950
 That thare wes nane, durst neych hym nere,
 Bot qwha be name that callyd were.
 He lede wyth radure swa his land
 In all tyme, that he wes ryngnand,
 That nane durst welle wythstand his will,
 All wonnyn bowsum to be hym till.

Mysdoaris ay he chasty wald.
 The trwys he pressyd hym fast till hald ;
 The qwhethir offt ryot wald thai ma
 To pryk, and poynd, bathe to and fra ; 6960

F. 258.

Bot at the dayis off redres
 The mast part ay redressyd wes.
 The Kyng at Melros offt wald ly,
 Qwhen gret men off the tothir party
 Come dayis off trwys for till hald.
 Enfors his marcheris sa he wald.

CHAP. XLV.

Qwhen in tyll Frawns Jak Bonhtome rase,
 And Cheffane our the Carlis was.

A.D.
1357.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr fyfty and sevyne
 Yheris fra borne wes God off Hevyn,
 The fellown Karlis rays in Frawnce,
 Thare makand fellown distroybulance. 6970
 The gret gentilis thai slw down,
 And put thame till confusiown :
 The gentill ladyis thai wald ly by,
 And syne demembyre thame foullely ;
 Thare armys and thare pappis alsua
 Thai wald stryk off, and schere thaim fra :
 Barnys in creddill lyand thare
 To sla thame than thai wald noucht spare,
 Bot on thare speris thai wald thaim tak,
 And to thare neŵys down wald thaim schak. 6980
 All thus a qwhille in to that land
 Tha rwd Carlis war wedand,
 That thai lete nane Alyen
 Frely throwch thare land pas then,
 That ony way thai mycht ourtak,
 Bot hym behovyd ane athe to mak,

That he had na drope [hym] wyth-in
 Of blud cummyn off gentill kyn.
 Thaire Prynce Jak Bonhowme had to name,
 That wes all contrare till his fame ; 6990
 For *Bon-howme* in [to] propyrté
 A gud man suld callyd be,
 Bot swilk a man wes he noucht
 Be the myraklis that he wroucht.

Bot God, [that] welle is off peté,
 This tholyd noucht lestand ay to be :
 He rayssyd the spyryt off a man,
 That cummyn off reaws gret wes than,
 The Kyng off Nawärne. Wyth the mast
 Gentlis off Frawns and the noblast 7000
 On thai Carlis also fast
 Wyth his powere gret he past,
 And all tha Carlis he gert sla,
 Qwhare-evyr the Gentlis thaim mycht ourta,
 And broucht thaim till confusyown.
 Till this Jak Bon-howme he maid a crown
 Off a brandreth all red hate ;
 Wyth that takyn he gave hym state
 Off his fell presumptyown.

Swa mete till hym he made that crowne, 7010
 F. 258. b. And sete it swa on his hevyd,
 That it fra hym the lyff thare revyd.

That ilk yhere in oure Kynryk
 Hoge wes slayne off Kilpatrik
 Be Schyr Jakkis the Lyndyssay
 In till Karlaverok ; and away
 For till have bene wyth all his mycht
 This Lyndyssay pressyt all a nycht
 Furth on hors rycht fast rydand.

Nevyrtheles yhit thai hym fand, 7020
 Noucht thre myle fra that ilk place.
 Thare tane, and broucht agayne he was
 Till Karlaverok be tha men,
 That frendis war till Kilpatrik then :
 Thare wes he kepyd rycht straytly.
 His wyff passyd till Kyng Daŵy,
 And prayid hym off his realté,
 Off lauche that scho mycht serwȳd be.
 The Kyng Daŵy [than] alsa fast
 Till Drwmfres wyth his Court he past, 7030
 As lawche wald. Qwhat was thare mare ?
 This Lyndyssay to dede he gert do thare.

A welle gret qwhille this Kyng Daŵy
 Governyd his Kynrik rycht stowtly.
 Agayne the stowt rycht stowt wes he ;
 Till sympill he schawyd debonarté.
 He gave till gud men largely,
 And wald mak so prewely
 Hys gyfft, that he wald lat nane wyte,
 Be hym, qwham till he wald gyve it : 7040
 And wnaskyd he gave offt-syis ;
 Hys gyfft wes fere the mare to prys.
 Throw gyvyn and debonarté
 His mennys hartis till hym wan he.

CHAP. XLVI.

Qwhen the Qwene Ehone in England past,
 Thare tuk endyng at the last.

A.D.
 1358.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr and fyfty yhere
 And aucht to tha wyth-owtyn were,

The Kyng Davy in Yngland raid,
 As oft tym in oys he had,
 And at Lundoun play hym wald he ;
 For thare wes rycht gret specialté 7050
 Betwen hym and the King Edward.
 Swa than as he past thidderwart,
 Dam Johne the Quen wyth hym had he,
 Hir modyr and hir brodyr to sé :
 Than wes scho blyth thidder to faire.
 And wythin schort tym deit thare.
 Wyth hir eldrys scho beryit was.
 F. 259. Tyl Paradis hir sawl mot pas.
 For scho wes swete, and debonare,
 Curtas, hamely, plesande, and faire. 7060

A.D.
 1359.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr fyfty and nyne
 Fra lichtere wes the swet Virgyne,
 The Kyng Edwarde of Yngland
 Passit in Frans wyth stalwart hand,
 And wyth a gret multitud of men
 Mekyl of France ourerad he then,
 And gret skaith did in all the land
 Na-kyn thing of froyt sparand,
 Abbays, and mony solempnit place,
 That stroyit, but recoverance, wace. 7070
 Thare wes nane, in France that levid,
 That durst for thame hald up thare hevid ;
 Na nane resistence had thai,
 Bot to Paris the straucht way
 Blythly past the Ynglis men.
 Thai of Paris maid thame then,
 Wytht uthir statis ma of France,

For thare Kingis delyverance,
 And for the pes of thare kynrike.
 The King of Yngland thowcht this like 7080
 Tyl hym in profyte to redownd :
 Hamwart sone than can he fownd.
 In his awyn land than bad he,
 Mare for to here off that Tretté.

A. D.
 1360.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr and sixty yere
 Eftere the birth of oure Lord dere,
 Thare com a Cardinale in to France
 To travale on the delyverance
 Off the King off France, Johne :
 Wyth mychty lordis he past onone 7090
 In til Yngland efterwarte
 To trete wyth the King Edward
 Off the deliverance for ransoun
 Off the King Johne, that tym in presoun.

The King of Yngland grantit to be
 On that matere at tretté
 For the King Johnys delyverance :
 All Gaskone wyth the pertanance
 To be seysit and westyte
 He and all his airis, qwyte 7100
 Perpetually fra the realm of France,
 For thare Kingis delyverance,
 Ande of the Kyng of France to be
 Lowsyt off homage and fewté.
 This wes grauntit and gevyn thare ;
 And to this wes gevyne mare.
 Al the Duchery off Gyen,
 And the Lordschip of Berry then,

F. 259. b.

The townys of Gynis and Cales.
 The King off Yngland askyt na les 7110
 Off landis for redemptioun
 Off the King Johne, that tym in preson,
 Wyth gret sowmys off moné,
 As of gold mylyonys thre.

The King off Yngland wes oblist thare
 The armys off Fraunce, that he bare,
 Qwytyly to lay all doun
 Fra hym and his successioun.
 And al the rycht that he mycht have
 In to the realm of Fraunce, or crave, 7120
 Fra hym and al his airis [to] be,
 Qwytyly than renuncyt he.

A.D.
 1361.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr sixty and ane,
 In to the Court of Rome wes tane
 A Frere Minore, that oysit to tel
 Sere thingis to fal, or thai fel.
 He sayd, that wythyn nyne yere
 In to the warld thair suld fal sere
 Ferlys, that suld disess all men,
 That in the warld ware livand than. 7130
 The Pape Innocent the Sext for-thi
 Gert hym be presownyt sikkyrly,
 And haldyn in to keiping fast,
 Qwhil al tha yeris suld be oure-past.
 That ilke yere in til Yngland
 The secund dede wes fast wedand.
 Off the ostage bydand thare
 For the King Daŵy dede than ware :
 The Erls son of Suthirland

In that dede deit in Yngland ;
 And of Morave Schir Thomas
 Dedede that yere in London was. 7140

A. D.
 1362.

The tothir yere next folowand,
 The dede wes entret in Scotland,
 Begynnand at the Candilmes,
 To the Yule, or efftyr, it wedand wes,
 Quhare mony men, barnys, and women
 That ilke yere ware qwellit then.

F. 260.

In tyl Kynlos that yere for-thi
 In Morave held the King Davy 7150
 His Yule. And of Sanctandrewis than
 The Bischope de Landalis, that gud man,
 In Elgyne held his Yule that yere.
 Wyth thir twa mony lordis sere
 Held them in the North Land,
 Quhill this dede wes in South wedand.

That ilke yere the Kyng Davy
 The castel assegit off Kyldrummy.
 For the Erl off Mar, Thomas,
 Past out off the kynrike wes, 7160
 That Castle deliverit wes to the Kyng.
 Off it he gave than the keping
 Tyl Waltere Monethe a knyght,
 That wes bath manly, wys, and wycht
 And tyl hald Ingrame off Wintoun,
 A manly sqwyere off renown.

Bot quhen the Erle off Mar, Thomas,
 Agane in Scotland cummyng was,
 The King gert that castel fre
 Til hym than deliverit be, 7170
 Wyth al the law of his land,
 This Erle gat in his awyn hand.

A.D.
1363.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr sixty and thre
Yeris efftyr the Nativité,
In Inchemortho the King Davy
Weddit Dame Mergret off Logy
In the moneth off Aprile.

Thai ware togiddy bot schort quhile.

That ilke yere, quhen that wes don,
A Parliament gart he hald at Scone.

7180

Thare til the Statis off his land,
That in consal ware sittand,
He movit and said, He wald, that ane
Off the Kyng Edwardis sonnys ware tane
To be King in to his sted

Off Scotland, efftyr that he ware dede.

Til that said all his liegis, Nay :

Na thai consent wald be na way,

That ony Ynglis mannys sone

In [to] that honoure suld be done,

7190

Or succede to bere the Crown

Off Scotland in successione,

Sine of age and off wertew thare

The lauchful airis apperand ware.

F. 260. b.

Quhen this denyit wes utraly,

The King wes rycht wa and angry ;

Bot his yaryng nevyrtheles

Denyit off al his liegis wes.

Fra than his land in realté

He led, and rewlyt in equité.

7200

Scherreff cowrtis throch al his land

He gert be cours hald, and folowand

Ilka yere a justry

He gert hald [rycht] fellowely :
 And syne his Parliament at Scone,
 Quhare al wald be delyverit sone.
 He wes manly, war, and wys.

A.D.
 1370.

Thus in al forme of justris
 He left his land at his ending,
 And yald his sawl til Hewynnys King. 7210

He wes tane al to hastely :
 He had bot sevyn yere and fourty,
 Quhen he out of this liffe can pas.
 At Edinburgh deit and dolvyn was,
 Fra Criste wes born off Mary clere
 A thousand and thre hundyr yere
 And syne thre score and ten thare til.
 Lord God! gif it be thi wil,
 Thou bring his saul to Paradis,
 Quhare ay lestand joy [now] is. 7220

[Explicit Liber Octavus.]

74

448





JUN 17 1988

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
